

The Metropolitan Water District of Southern California

Agenda

The mission of the Metropolitan Water District of Southern California is to provide its service area with adequate and reliable supplies of high-quality water to meet present and future needs in an environmentally and economically responsible way.

FAIRP Committee

T. Smith, Chair
L. Dick, Vice Chair
D. Alvarez
J. Armstrong
A. Chacon
D. De Jesus
B. Dennstedt
L. Fong-Sakai
J. McMillan
C. Miller
M. Petersen
B. Pressman
T. Quinn
K. Seckel

Finance, Audit, Insurance, and Real Property Committee - Final - Revised 1

Meeting with Board of Directors *

November 14, 2023

10:30 a.m.

Agendas, live streaming, meeting schedules, and other board materials are available here: <https://mwdh2o.legistar.com/Calendar.aspx>. A listen-only phone line is available at 1-877-853-5257; enter meeting ID: 873 4767 0235. Members of the public may present their comments to the Board on matters within their jurisdiction as listed on the agenda via in-person or teleconference. To participate via teleconference 1-833-548-0276 and enter meeting ID: 876 9484 9772 or click <https://us06web.zoom.us/j/87694849772?pwd=V3dGZGRYUjJ3allqdUxXTIJRM044Zz09>

**Tuesday, November 14, 2023
Meeting Schedule**

**08:30 a.m. LC
10:30 a.m. FAIRP
12:30 p.m. Break
01:00 p.m. LRAC
03:00 p.m. BOD**

MWD Headquarters Building • 700 N. Alameda Street • Los Angeles, CA 90012

Teleconference Locations:

Cedars Sinai Medical Center • 8700 Beverly Blvd • Los Angeles, CA 90048

3008 W. 82nd Place • Inglewood, CA 90305

Alandale Insurance Agency • 337 W. Foothill Blvd • Glendora, CA 91740

* The Metropolitan Water District's meeting of this Committee is noticed as a joint committee meeting with the Board of Directors for the purpose of compliance with the Brown Act. Members of the Board who are not assigned to this Committee may participate as members of the Board, whether or not a quorum of the Board is present. In order to preserve the function of the committee as advisory to the Board, members of the Board who are not assigned to this Committee will not vote on matters before this Committee.

- 1. Opportunity for members of the public to address the committee on matters within the committee's jurisdiction (As required by Gov. Code Section 54954.3(a))**

**** CONSENT CALENDAR ITEMS -- ACTION ****

- 2. CONSENT CALENDAR OTHER ITEMS - ACTION**

- A. Approval of the Minutes of the Finance, Audit, Insurance, and Real Property Committee Meeting for October 10, 2023 (Copies have been submitted to each Director, any additions, corrections, or omissions) [21-2807](#)

Attachments: [11142023 FAIRP 2A \(10102023\) Minutes](#)

3. CONSENT CALENDAR ITEMS - ACTION

- 7-13 Adopt a resolution providing financial assurance for the Colorado River Aqueduct Master Reclamation Plan, establish the Metropolitan Reclamation Plan Trust Fund, and amend Sections 5200 and 5201 of the Metropolitan Water District Administrative Code to establish the Metropolitan Reclamation Plan Trust Fund; the General Manager has determined that this action is exempt or otherwise not subject to CEQA [21-2775](#)

Attachments: [11142023 FAIRP 7-13 B-L](#)
[11142023 FAIRP 7-13 Presentation](#)

**** END OF CONSENT CALENDAR ITEMS ****

4. OTHER BOARD ITEMS - ACTION

- 8-7 Adopt the 2023 Long-Range Finance Plan Needs Assessment; the General Manager has determined that the proposed action is exempt or otherwise not subject to CEQA. [ADDED ITEM 11/8/2023] [21-2810](#)

Attachments: [11142023 FAIRP 8-7 B-L](#)
[11142023 FAIRP 8-7 Presentation](#)

5. BOARD INFORMATION ITEMS

NONE

6. COMMITTEE ITEMS

- a. Update on Member Agency Purchase Order commitments covering January 1, 2015 through December 31, 2024 [21-2809](#)

Attachments: [11142023 FAIRP 6a Presentation](#)

- b. Quarterly Financial Report [21-2811](#)

Attachments: [11142023 FAIRP 6b Presentation](#)

- c. Diamond Valley Lake Recreation Update [21-2781](#)

Attachments: [11142023 FAIRP 6c Presentation](#)

- d. Pure Water Southern California Cost Recovery Alternatives [21-2808](#)

Attachments: [11142023 FAIRP 6d Presentation](#)

7. MANAGEMENT ANNOUNCEMENTS AND HIGHLIGHTS

- a. General Auditor's report on monthly activities [21-2812](#)

- b. Financial, Insurance, and Real Property activities [21-2813](#)

8. SUBCOMMITTEE REPORTS AND DISCUSSION

- a. Discuss and provide direction to Subcommittee on Audits [21-2814](#)

- b. Report from Subcommittee on Long-Term Regional Planning Processes and Business Modeling [21-2816](#)

- c. Discuss and provide direction to Subcommittee on Long-Term Regional Planning Processes and Business Modeling [21-2815](#)

9. FOLLOW-UP ITEMS

NONE

10. FUTURE AGENDA ITEMS

11. ADJOURNMENT

NOTE: This committee reviews items and makes a recommendation for final action to the full Board of Directors. Final action will be taken by the Board of Directors. Committee agendas may be obtained on Metropolitan's Web site <https://mwdh2o.legistar.com/Calendar.aspx>. This committee will not take any final action that is binding on the Board, even when a quorum of the Board is present.

Writings relating to open session agenda items distributed to Directors less than 72 hours prior to a regular meeting are available for public inspection at Metropolitan's Headquarters Building and on Metropolitan's Web site <https://mwdh2o.legistar.com/Calendar.aspx>.

Requests for a disability-related modification or accommodation, including auxiliary aids or services, in order to attend or participate in a meeting should be made to the Board Executive Secretary in advance of the meeting to ensure availability of the requested service or accommodation.

THE METROPOLITAN WATER DISTRICT OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA

MINUTES

FINANCE, AUDIT, INSURANCE, AND REAL PROPERTY COMMITTEE

October 10, 2023

Chair Smith called the meeting to order at 10:43 a.m.

Members present: Directors Alvarez, De Jesus (entered after roll), Dennstedt, Dick, Fong-Sakai (AB 2449), Miller, Quinn, Seckel, and Smith.

Members absent: Directors Armstrong, Chacon, Petersen, and Pressman.

Other Members present: Abdo, Ackerman, Bryant, Cordero, Erdman, Faessel, Goldberg, Kurtz (AB 2449), Lefevre, Luna, McCoy, McMillan, Morris, Ortega, and Peterson.

Director Fong-Sakai indicated she is participating under AB 2449 “just cause” due to illness. Director Fong-Sakai appeared by audio and on camera.

Director Kurtz indicated she is participating under AB 2449 “just cause” due to illness. Director Kurtz appeared by audio and on camera.

Committee Staff present: Benson, Chapman, Hagekhalil, Kasaine, Quilizapa, Ros, Suzuki, and Upadhyay.

1. OPPORTUNITY FOR MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC TO ADDRESS THE COMMITTEE ON MATTERS WITHIN THE COMMITTEE'S JURISDICTION

None

CONSENT CALENDAR ITEMS — ACTION

2. CONSENT CALENDAR OTHER ITEMS-ACTION

- A. Subject: Approval of the Minutes of the Finance, Audit, Insurance, and Real Property Committee Meeting for September 12, 2023 (Copies have been submitted to each Director, Any additions, corrections, or omissions)

3. CONSENT CALENDAR ITEMS – ACTION

None

Director Fong-Sakai announced before the vote that no one was in the room with her 18 years of age or older.

Director Seckel made a motion, seconded by Director Miller, to approve item 2A.

The vote was:

Ayes: Directors Alvarez, De Jesus, Dennstedt, Dick, Fong-Sakai, Miller, Quinn, Seckel, and Smith.

Noes: None

Abstentions: None

Absent: Directors Armstrong, Chacon, Petersen, and Pressman.

The motion for item 2A passed by a vote of 9 ayes, 0 noes, 0 abstain, and 4 absent.

END OF CONSENT CALENDAR ITEMS

4. OTHER BOARD ITEMS – ACTION

None

5. BOARD INFORMATION ITEMS

9-2 Subject: Compliance with Fund Requirements and Bond Indenture Provisions

Presented by: No Presentation was given.

Ms. Kasaine introduced the item.

6. COMMITTEE ITEMS

- a. Subject: Pure Water Southern California Cost Recovery Alternatives
- Presented by: John Mastracchio, Executive Vice President, Raftelis
John Wright, Senior Manager, Raftelis
Malcolm Hamilton, Principal Resource Specialist
Matt Hacker, Senior Resource Specialist

Ms. Kasaine introduced the item and Mr. Benson introduced Mr. Mastracchio and Mr. Wright of Raftelis. Mr. Mastracchio presented the committee with Raftelis' background, objectives of the study, and an overview of three cost recovery alternatives their study completed. Mr. Hamilton continued the presentation with two additional cost recovery alternatives, an overview of the five cost recovery alternatives, other considerations, and future items. Lastly, Mr. Hacker continued the presentation with an overview of the Pure Water Southern California (PWSC) program. His presentation included the purpose of PWSC, addendum to white paper No. 2, need for PWSC, and regional benefits.

The following Directors provided comments or asked questions:

1. Smith
2. Fong-Sakai
3. Dick
4. Ortega
5. Dennstedt
6. Seckel
7. Morris
8. Kurtz
9. Alvarez
10. Peterson
11. Goldberg

Staff responded to the Directors' comments and questions.

- b. Subject: Review Draft 2023 Long-Range Finance Plan Needs Assessment
- Presented by: No presentation was given.

The following Directors provided comments or asked questions:

1. Fong-Sakai

Staff responded to the Directors' comments and questions.

7. MANAGEMENT ANNOUNCEMENT AND HIGHLIGHTS

- a. Subject: General Auditor's Report on Monthly Activities

Mr. Suzuki updated the committee on the General Auditor's activity through September 30, 2023. His update included eight projects in progress, two audits in planning, and seven projects in the reporting phase. Lastly, the Office of the General Auditor met with representatives of the Department of Interior Office of Inspector General.

- b. Subject: Financial, Insurance, and Real Property Activities

No report was given.

8. SUBCOMMITTEE REPORTS AND DISCUSSION

- a. Subject: Discuss and provide direction to Subcommittee on Audits

No direction was given.

- b. Subject: Report from Subcommittee on Long-Term Regional Planning
Processes and Business Modeling

Presented by: Director Seckel

Director Seckel provided an overview of the items discussed at the Subcommittee on Long-Term Regional Planning Processes and Business Modeling on September 26, 2023

The following Directors provided comments or asked questions:

1. Goldberg
2. Seckel
3. Erdman

Staff responded to the Directors' comments and questions.

- c. Subject: Discuss and provide direction to Subcommittee on Long-Term
Regional Planning Processes and Business Modeling

The following Directors provided comments or asked questions:

1. Smith
2. Seckel

Staff responded to the Directors' comments and questions.

The following direction was provided to the Subcommittee:

1. Revisit presentation for items 3a and 3b from the previous subcommittee meeting held September 26, 2023.

9. FOLLOW-UP ITEMS

None

10. FUTURE AGENDA ITEMS

None

11. ADJOURNMENT

The next meeting will be held on November 14, 2023.

The meeting adjourned at 12:41 p.m.

Timothy Smith
Chair



● **Board of Directors**

Finance, Audit, Insurance, and Real Property Committee

11/14/2023 Board Meeting

7-13

Subject

Adopt a resolution providing financial assurance for the Colorado River Aqueduct Master Reclamation Plan, establish the Metropolitan Reclamation Plan Trust Fund, and amend Sections 5200 and 5201 of the Metropolitan Water District Administrative Code to establish the Metropolitan Reclamation Plan Trust Fund; the General Manager has determined that this action is exempt or otherwise not subject to CEQA

Executive Summary

This action proposes the adoption of a resolution to authorize the establishment of financial assurances in the form of a trust account for reclamation activities in the initial amount of \$900,000. Under the proposed resolution, the Board authorizes the General Manager to deposit into the Metropolitan Reclamation Plan Trust Fund up to \$2.5 million in total, as needed, to meet the requirements of the Surface Mining and Reclamation Act (SMARA). If the Financial Assurance Cost Estimate (FACE) pursuant to SMARA is higher than \$2.5 million, the Board shall consider a separate action to authorize such amount or an alternative financial assurance mechanism.

Details

Background

Metropolitan uses borrow pits located along the Colorado River Aqueduct to acquire aggregate material for critical operations and maintenance activities, which is subject to SMARA. Enacted in 1975, SMARA provides for the regulation of surface mining operations to encourage mineral production and conservation and to ensure mined lands are reclaimed to a usable condition to prevent environmental effects and ensure public health and safety.

Under Assembly Bill (AB) 442 (Mayes), effective January 1, 2022, Metropolitan prepared a Colorado River Aqueduct Master Reclamation Plan (Master Reclamation Plan), which identifies and satisfies all reclamation plan requirements for each borrow pit site, in accordance with SMARA. AB 442 also requires the State Mining and Geology Board (SMGB) to act as the SMARA lead agency for surface mining operations conducted by Metropolitan. Once operations at a borrow site cease, reclamation as outlined in the Master Reclamation Plan would commence. The Master Reclamation Plan was approved by the Metropolitan Board in February 2023 and by the SMGB in March 2023.

Financial Assurance

SMARA requires that Metropolitan, as a user of the borrow pits, demonstrate its financial ability to ensure reclamation activities occur in accordance with the reclamation plan through the approval of a financial assurance mechanism. To meet this requirement, Metropolitan prepared a FACE, in accordance with Public Resources Code Section 2773.1, which is the amount of money necessary to conduct and complete reclamation in accordance with the approved reclamation plan, plus a reasonable estimate of the administrative costs and expenses that could be incurred by the SMGB. The FACE, which is subject to review and approval by the SMGB, is adjusted annually following an inspection by the SMGB. The financial assurance is to remain in effect for the duration of the surface mining operation and any additional period until reclamation is completed.

The proposed board resolution meeting such requirements is shown in **Attachment 1** to this letter. The proposed resolution authorizes the General Manager, or their designee, to establish and maintain a separate fund to be

known as the Metropolitan Reclamation Plan Trust Fund, to be used only to pay for reclamation activities related to the Master Reclamation Plan. The initial financial assurance amount may decrease if reclamation activities are completed or may increase if mining operations expand or if reclamation costs increase, including labor rates and equipment costs. Hourly costs used for annual FACE calculations are required to be consistent with the Department of Industrial Relations prevailing wage requirements, and equipment costs must be supported by the Caltrans Labor and Equipment Rental Rates handbook or verifiable local third-party rental rates.

Under the proposed resolution, the Board further authorizes the General Manager to deposit into the Reclamation Plan Fund up to \$2.5 million in total, as needed, to meet the requirements of SMARA. If the FACE pursuant to SMARA is higher than \$2.5 million, the Board shall consider a separate action to authorize such amount or an alternative financial assurance mechanism. Additionally, the proposed resolution provides the flexibility to withdraw excess amounts, if any, from the Metropolitan Reclamation Plan Trust Fund, provided that the requirements of SMARA are met after such withdrawal, with the written concurrence of SMGB.

Lastly, the adoption of the proposed board resolution requires an amendment of Sections 5200 and 5201 of the Administrative Code. **Attachment 2** to this letter shows the recommended new language.

Policy

Metropolitan Water District Administrative Code Section 5200: Funds Established

Metropolitan Water District Administrative Code Section 5201: Restricted Funds

Metropolitan Water District Administrative Code Section 11104: Delegation of Responsibilities

California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA)

CEQA determination for Option #1:

The proposed action is not defined as a project under CEQA because it involves government fiscal activities, which do not involve any commitment to any specific project which may result in a potentially significant physical impact on the environment (Section 15378(b)(4) of the State of CEQA Guidelines). Additionally, the proposed action is not subject to CEQA because it involves continuing administrative activities, such as general policy and procedure making (Section 15378(b)(2) of the State CEQA Guidelines).

CEQA determination for Option #2:

None required

Board Options

Option #1

- a. Adopt a resolution providing financial assurance for the Colorado River Aqueduct Master Reclamation Plan and establish the Metropolitan Reclamation Plan Trust Fund; and
- b. Amend Sections 5200 and 5201 of the Metropolitan Water District Administrative Code to establish the Metropolitan Reclamation Plan Trust Fund.

Fiscal Impact: Deposit \$900,000 into the Metropolitan Reclamation Plan Trust Fund which can only be used to pay for reclamation activities related to the Master Reclamation Plan.

Business Analysis: Self-funding a trust fund is a cost-effective method, when compared to alternative sources, to meet SMARA regulatory compliance. Moneys in the Metropolitan Reclamation Plan Trust Fund may be invested by the Treasurer in accordance with Metropolitan's Statement of Investment Policy.


Option #2

Do not authorize the adoption of the resolution.

Fiscal Impact: Metropolitan will be required to expend additional funds to secure an alternative source of financial assurance as required under the regulations. Noncompliance with regulations may also lead to additional administrative costs and enforcement actions by SMGB.


Staff Recommendation

Option #1



Katano Kasaine
Assistant General Manager/
Chief Financial Officer

11/6/2023
Date



Adel Hagekhalil
General Manager

11/7/2023
Date

Attachment 1 – Resolution Of The Board of Directors of The Metropolitan Water District of Southern California Providing For Financial Assurance for the Metropolitan Reclamation Plan

Attachment 2 – Sections 5200 and 5201 of the Metropolitan Water District Administrative Code (redline version)

Ref# cfo12688171

RESOLUTION _____**RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF
THE METROPOLITAN WATER DISTRICT OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA
PROVIDING FOR FINANCIAL ASSURANCE FOR THE
METROPOLITAN RECLAMATION PLAN**

WHEREAS, The Metropolitan Water District of Southern California (“Metropolitan” or the “District”) currently operates borrow pits located along the Colorado River Aqueduct (“CRA”) in Riverside and San Bernardino counties to acquire aggregate material for critical operations and maintenance activities (Ref CA mine I.D. 91-70-00001);

WHEREAS, the Surface Mining and Reclamation Act of 1975, Public Resources Code (PRC) section 2770 et al. (the “Act”) requires mining operators with a reclamation plan to demonstrate the availability of financial assurances to conduct reclamation of mined lands;

WHEREAS, Section 2773.1 of the Act specifies acceptable mechanisms to demonstrate financial responsibility for financing the reclamation of mined lands;

WHEREAS, such financial assurances may take the form of a trust fund established in accordance with California Code of Regulations (the “Regulations”), Title 14, Division 2, Chapter 8, §3803.3;

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 2715.6 of the Act, the California State Mining and Geology Board (SMGB) approved Metropolitan’s Colorado River Aqueduct Master Reclamation Plan on March 23, 2023 (the “Metropolitan Reclamation Plan”);

WHEREAS, to address the law and comply with the Act and the Regulations, the Board of Directors of Metropolitan hereby establishes the Metropolitan Reclamation Plan Trust Fund to provide for funding of reclamation of mined lands under the Metropolitan Reclamation Plan;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Board of Directors of The Metropolitan Water District of Southern California that:

1. The General Manager of the District, or their designee, is authorized and directed to establish and maintain a separate fund to be known as the Metropolitan Reclamation Plan Trust Fund (“Reclamation Plan Fund”), to be used only to pay for reclamation activities related to the Metropolitan Reclamation Plan.
2. The General Manager, or their designee, is further directed to deposit into the Reclamation Plan Fund an amount at least equal to the current SMGB-approved Financial Assurance Cost estimate and up to \$2.5 million in total to meet the requirements of the Act and Regulations. If the Financial Assurance Cost Estimate pursuant to the Act is higher than \$2.5 million, the Metropolitan Board shall authorize such amount on a timeframe consistent with PRC section 2773.4(e).

3. The amounts referred to in Section 2 above shall be deposited with and retained by a federally insured depository institution authorized to do business in the State of California and shall be used to pay only for reclamation activities related to the Metropolitan Reclamation Plan. Financial assurances shall no longer be required of a surface mining operation, and shall be released upon the written concurrence of the SMGB and the Supervisor of the Department of Conservation's Division of Mine Reclamation ("Supervisor"), which shall be forwarded to Metropolitan, that reclamation has been completed in accordance with Metropolitan's Reclamation Plan.
4. To the extent permitted by law, the Reclamation Plan Fund shall be and remain inviolate against all other claims, including claims of the District or its Board of Directors, or the creditors thereof, it being the intent of this Resolution that the mechanism established hereby will provide protection equivalent to that of a trust fund by ensuring:
 - (a) that the assured amounts of funds will be available for reclamation activities related to the Metropolitan Reclamation Plan; and
 - (b) that payments from the Reclamation Plan Fund shall be made by the Treasurer, as directed by the SMGB, as lead agency, or the Department of Conservation, or its successor, in writing, for the payment of the costs of reclamation activities related to the Metropolitan Reclamation Plan covered by this Resolution as prescribed in Section 8(b) below.
5. Disbursement of funds for reclamation activities related to the Metropolitan Reclamation Plan shall be in accordance with Section 2773.1 of the Act and as prescribed in Section 4(b) above.
6. The Reclamation Plan Fund shall be invested in the manner provided by law, and in accordance with the Treasurer's Statement of Investment Policy.
7. The District, with the written concurrence of SMGB, as lead agency, or the Department of Conservation, which concurrence shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed, may withdraw excess amounts, if any, from the Reclamation Plan Fund, provided that the requirements of the Act and the Regulations, including Section 2773.1 thereof, shall remain satisfied after such withdrawal.
8. (a) If the SMGB, acting as a lead agency, has evidence that Metropolitan may be financially incapable of completing reclamation in accordance with Metropolitan's Reclamation Plan or that Metropolitan may have abandoned the surface mining operation without completing reclamation, the SMGB, acting as a lead agency, shall conduct a public hearing to determine whether Metropolitan is financially capable of completing reclamation in accordance with Metropolitan's Reclamation

Plan or has abandoned the surface mining operation. The hearing shall be noticed to Metropolitan and the Supervisor at least 30 days prior to the hearing.

(b) If the SMGB, following the public hearing conducted pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, determines that Metropolitan is financially incapable of performing reclamation in accordance with Metropolitan's Reclamation Plan or has abandoned its surface mining operation without completing reclamation, either the SMGB or the Supervisor shall do all of the following:

(1) Notify Metropolitan by personal service or certified mail that the SMGB or the Supervisor intends to take appropriate action to withdraw funds from the Reclamation Plan Fund and specify the reasons for so doing.

(2) Proceed to take appropriate action to require the use of moneys in the Reclamation Plan Fund.

(c) Use the proceeds from the Reclamation Plan Fund to conduct and complete reclamation in accordance with Metropolitan's Reclamation Plan. If the surface mining operation cannot be reclaimed in accordance with Metropolitan's Reclamation Plan, or the financial assurance mechanisms are inadequate to reclaim in accordance with Metropolitan's Reclamation Plan, SMGB or Supervisor may use proceeds from the Reclamation Plan Fund to reclaim or remediate mining disturbances as appropriate for the site conditions as determined by both the SMGB and the Supervisor. The proceeds from the Reclamation Plan Fund shall not be used for any other purpose. Metropolitan is responsible for the costs of conducting and completing reclamation in accordance with Metropolitan's Reclamation Plan or a remediation plan developed pursuant to PRC section 2773.1(b)(2)(C) as determined appropriate by both the SMGB and the Supervisor that are in excess of the proceeds in the Reclamation Plan Fund.

I HEREBY CERTIFY that the foregoing is a full, true, and correct copy of a resolution adopted by the Board of Directors of The Metropolitan Water District of Southern California at its meeting held on November 14, 2023.

Secretary of the Board of Directors
of The Metropolitan Water District
of Southern California

Chapter 2

FINANCIAL POLICIES

§ 5200. Funds Established.

To provide for accountability of public moneys in accordance with applicable federal and state law and regulations and Board policies, the following funds active or prospectively active have been established in the Treasury of the District:

(a) General Fund (Fund No. 1001, established 1929). Moneys not specifically allocated or appropriated may be placed in this fund and used for general purposes of the District. Expenditures for reimbursable work and water conservation capital and indirect costs under the contract with Imperial Irrigation District are paid from this fund.

(b) Replacement and Refurbishment Fund (Fund No. 5001, established 1988). Used to finance certain capital program expenditures from current revenues in accordance with Section 5109, subject to the conditions contained in Section 5202(b).

(c) State Contract Fund (Fund No. 5701, established 1960). Used for the payment of capital charges under the State Water Contract, including the capital charges for off-aqueduct power facilities, subject to the conditions contained in Section 5201(d).

(d) Special Tax Fund (Fund No. 5702, established 1951). Annexation fees (cash payments and special tax collections) are deposited in this fund and transferred to the State Contract Fund to pay a portion of State Water Contract capital charges.

(e) Water Revenue Fund (Fund No. 1002, established 1975). Receipts from water transactions, including, but not limited to, sales, exchanges, and wheeling are deposited in this fund and are transferred to various other funds in accordance with revenue bond covenants and Board resolutions to pay in order of priority:

(1) Operation and maintenance expenditures;

(2) The interest on and bond obligation of Water Revenue Bonds and Parity Obligations issued pursuant to Master Resolution 8329 (the Master Resolution or Senior Debt Resolution) adopted by the Board on July 9, 1991 and any Supplemental Resolutions thereto, and any other obligations on a parity with the Water Revenue Bonds;

(3) All other payments required for compliance with the Master Resolution, and any Supplemental Resolutions;

(4) The interest on and bond obligation of Subordinate Water Revenue Bonds and Parity Obligations issued pursuant to Master Subordinate Resolution 9199 (the Master Subordinate Resolution) adopted by the Board on March 8, 2016 and any Supplemental Resolutions thereto, and any other obligations on a parity with the Subordinate Water Revenue Bonds;

(5) All other payments required for compliance with the Master Subordinate Resolution, and any Supplemental Resolutions;

(6) Principal of and interest on Commercial Paper Notes and other amounts due a provider of a liquidity facility;

(7) Deposits into the Water Standby Charge Fund in accordance with resolutions imposing such charges; and

(8) Any other obligations which are charges, liens, or encumbrances upon or payable from net operating revenues.

Moneys remaining at the end of each month, after the foregoing transfers, are transferred to the Revenue Remainder Fund.

(f) Operation and Maintenance Fund (Fund No. 1003, established 1975). Used to pay all operation and maintenance expenditures, including State Water Contract operation, maintenance, power and replacement charges, subject to the conditions contained in Section 5201(f).

(g) Revenue Remainder Fund (Fund No. 1004, established 1975). Used to maintain working capital and may be used for any lawful purpose by the District, subject to the conditions contained in Section 5202.

(h) Water Rate Stabilization Fund (Fund No. 5501, established 1987). Used to reduce future water revenue requirements or, as directed by the Board, for other lawful purposes, in accordance with Section 5202.

(i) Water Treatment Surcharge Stabilization Fund (Fund No. 5502, established 1988). Used to mitigate required increases in the surcharge for water treatment or, as directed by the Board, for other lawful purposes, in accordance with Section 5202.

(j) Revolving Construction Fund (Fund No. 5003, established 1988). Capital expenditures made from this fund are to be reimbursed from proceeds of security sales to the extent such expenditures are authorized uses of debt proceeds under the Act, subject to the conditions and restrictions contained in Section 5201(g).

(k) Iron Mountain Landfill Postclosure Maintenance and Corrective Action Trust Fund (Fund No. 6005, established 1990). Used as a trust fund to maintain moneys sufficient to cover the costs of postclosure maintenance and/or corrective action of the District's solid waste landfill facility at Iron Mountain, in accordance with regulations of the California Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery, and subject to the conditions contained in Section 5201(m).

(l) Water Standby Charge Fund (Fund No. 1005, established 1992). Used to separately hold revenues attributable to water standby charges; amounts deposited in this fund are used exclusively for the purpose for which the water standby charge was authorized.

(m) Water Transfer Fund (Fund No. 1007, established 1995). Used for moneys set aside for the purchase of water through transfers or similar arrangements, and for the costs of filling the Eastside Reservoir Project.

(n) Self-Insured Retention fund (Fund No. 1008, established 1999). Used to separately hold amounts set aside for emergency repairs and claims against the District as provided in Section 5201(o).

(o) Lake Mathews Multi Species Reserve Trust fund (Fund 6101, established 1997.) Used as set forth in agreement between Metropolitan and the Riverside County Habitat Conservation Agency for the Multi Species Reserve.

(p) There shall be established in the Treasury of the District such funds and accounts as are required pursuant to bond covenants, tax and non-arbitrage certificates, bond counsel letters of instruction and related documents, to provide for accountability of District funds and compliance with applicable federal and state law and regulations. Such funds and accounts shall be established for each issue of bonds, notes or other obligations of the district as required in the respective bond or note resolution and closing documents.

(q) Water Stewardship Fund (Fund No. 1009 established 2005). Used to collect revenue from the Water Stewardship Rate and to pay costs associated with water recycling, seawater desalination, conservation, brackish water desalination, or other demand management programs. These funds can also be used to fund administrative costs associated with these programs. Funds may be used as directed by the Board, for other lawful purposes, in accordance with Section 5201(p) and Section 5202(d).

(r) Reclamation Plan Trust Fund (Fund No. _____, established 2023). Used as a trust fund to maintain moneys sufficient to cover the costs of reclamation activities related to the Metropolitan Reclamation Plan, in accordance with the Surface Mining and Reclamation Act of 1975, Public Resources Code section 2770 et al. and California Code of Regulations, Title 14, Division 2, Chapter 8, §3803.3.

§ 5201. Restricted Funds.

Cash and securities to be held in the various ledger funds shall be as follows:

- (a) General Obligation Bond Interest and Principal Funds and the Waterworks General Obligation Refunding Bonds Interest and Principal Funds, the cash and securities in each as of June 30, shall be at least equal to the debt service for the ensuing 18 months, less revenues anticipated to be derived from the next succeeding tax levy specifically for such debt service.
- (b) For the Water Revenue Bonds Interest and Principal Funds, the Water Revenue Bonds Reserve Funds, the Water Revenue Refunding Bonds Interest and Principal Funds and the Water Revenue Refunding Reserve Bonds, the cash and securities in each shall be at least equal to the minimums required by the resolutions of issuance for such bonds.
- (c) For the Subordinate Bonds Interest and Principal Funds, the Subordinate Water Revenue Bonds Reserve Funds, the Subordinate Water Revenue Refunding Bonds Interest and Principal Funds and the Subordinate Water Revenue Refunding Reserve Funds, the cash and securities in each shall be at least equal to the minimums required by the resolutions of issuance for such bonds.
- (d) For the Bond Construction Funds there shall be no minimum requirements; provided that any cash and securities in such funds shall be restricted to use for the purposes such finances were required.
- (e) For the State Contract Fund, cash and securities on hand June 30 and December 31 shall equal the capital payments to the State Department of Water Resources that are due on July 1 of the same year and January 1 of the following year, respectively.
- (f) (f) For the Special Tax Fund, there shall be no minimum requirement.
- (g) For the Operation and Maintenance Fund, cash and securities shall be at least equal to the minimum required by the resolutions of issuance for revenue bonds.
- (h) For the Revolving Construction Fund, there shall be no minimum requirement. Cash and securities in this fund, unless restricted as to use by resolution of the Board, shall be available for transfer to the Water Rate Stabilization Fund and the Water Treatment Surcharge Stabilization Fund at the discretion of the Board.
- (i) (i) For the Commercial Paper, Series A, Note Payment Fund, and the Commercial Paper, Series B, Note Payment Fund, the District shall deposit amounts sufficient to pay principal of, and interest on, such Commercial Paper Notes in an amount at least equal to one-half of the projected interest payments due on such notes in the subsequent fiscal year.

(j) For the Water Standby Charge Fund, there shall be no minimum requirement; provided that any cash and securities in such fund shall be restricted to use for the purposes such moneys were authorized.

(k) For the General Obligation Bond Excess Earnings Funds, the Waterworks General Obligation Refunding Bond Excess Earnings funds, the Water Revenue Bond Excess Earnings Funds and the Water Revenue Refunding Bond Excess Earnings Funds, the minimum requirement shall be the amounts deposited into this fund in accordance with the provisions of the Tax and Nonarbitrage Certificates and Resolutions for the Bonds.

(l) For the Waterworks General Obligation Refunding Bonds, 1993 Series A1 and A2, Escrow Account Fund, the minimum requirement shall be the amounts necessary to pay the principal, if any, and the interest on the Series A1 and A2 Bonds to the crossover date, and to defease certain maturities of outstanding prior general obligation bonds.

(m) For the Iron Mountain Landfill Postclosure Maintenance and Corrective Action Trust Fund, cash and securities as of June 30, shall be at least equal to the General Manager's latest estimates of postclosure maintenance and/or corrective action costs.

(n) For the Optional General Obligation Bond Redemption Fund and the Optional Revenue Bond Redemption Fund, the minimum requirement shall be the amount necessary to redeem such untendered, refunded bonds which have been called for redemption.

(o) For the Water Transfer Fund, all amounts budgeted or pledged for purchase of water through transfers or similar arrangements, and for the costs of filling the Eastside Reservoir Project, shall be set aside in such fund and used solely for such purpose.

(p) For the Self-Insured Retention fund, all amounts in such fund shall be set aside and used solely for emergency repairs and claims against the District. The minimum cash and securities to be held in such fund as of June 30 of each year shall be \$25 million.

(q) For the Water Stewardship Fund, there shall be no minimum requirement; all amounts in such fund shall be used to fund the Conservation Credit Program, Local Resources Program, seawater desalination, brackish water desalination, and similar demand management programs, including the departmental operations and maintenance costs for administering these programs.

(r) For the Reclamation Plan Trust Fund, cash and securities as of June 30, shall be at least equal to the General Manager's latest financial assurance cost estimates of reclamation activities in accordance with the Metropolitan Reclamation Plan.



Finance, Audit, Insurance, and Real Property Committee

Adopt Financial Assurance Resolution for CRA Master Reclamation Plan and Establish Metropolitan Master Reclamation Plan Trust Fund

Item 7-13

November 14, 2023

Item 7-13

SMARA Financial Assurances Resolution

Subject

Adopt a resolution providing financial assurance for the Colorado River Aqueduct Master Reclamation Plan

Purpose

- Establish Master Reclamation Plan Trust Fund
- Amend Administrative Code Sections 5200 and 5201

Recommendation and Fiscal Impact

Staff recommends approval of Option #1:

- Adopt a resolution providing financial assurance for the CRA Master Reclamation Plan and establish the Metropolitan Reclamation Plan Trust Fund.
- Amend Administrative Code Sections 5200 and 5201 to reflect the establishment of the new fund.

Fiscal Impact: Deposit \$900,000 into the Metropolitan Reclamation Plan Trust Fund which can only be used to pay for reclamation activities related to the Master Reclamation Plan.

Unbudgeted

CRA Master Reclamation Plan & SMARA

Background

- Notification of SMARA Compliance Action
- SMARA Legislation - Assembly Bill 442
- Board adoption of CRA Master Reclamation Plan and CEQA determination
- State Mining & Geology Board adoption of CRA Master Reclamation Plan and CEQA determination



Financial Assurance Resolution & Trust Fund

Adopt Financial Assurance Resolution & Establish Trust Fund

- Authorizes Metropolitan Reclamation Plan Trust Fund
 - Used only for SMARA reclamation activities
 - Based on SMGB-approved Financial Assurance Cost Estimate
 - Initial deposit of \$900,000
 - Deposit up to \$2.5 million under this authority
 - Amount assessed annually

Administrative Code Amendment

Amend Sections 5200 & 5201

- Reflect establishment of Master Reclamation Plan Trust Fund

Board Options

- Option #1
 - Adopt a resolution providing financial assurance for the CRA Master Reclamation Plan and establish the Metropolitan Reclamation Plan Trust Fund.
 - Amend Administrative Code Sections 5200 and 5201 to reflect the establishment of the new fund.
- Option #2
 - Do not authorize the adoption of the financial assurance resolution or establish the trust fund at this time.

Staff Recommendation

- Option #1





- Board of Directors
Finance, Audit, Insurance, and Real Property Committee

11/14/2023 Board Meeting

8-7

Subject

Adopt the 2023 Long-Range Finance Plan Needs Assessment; the General Manager has determined that the proposed action is exempt or otherwise not subject to CEQA

Executive Summary

The enclosed 2023 Long-Range Finance Plan Needs Assessment (LRFP-NA) document (**Attachment 1**) is the first phase of a two-phase process to provide the Board with a finance plan for funding new capital investments through 2045. The first phase of the development process—the LRFP-NA—will outline the estimated total capital investment requirements and estimated overall water rate increases associated with four demand and supply scenarios taken from the 2020 Integrated Resources Plan-Needs Assessment (2020 IRP-NA). The LRFP-NA will serve as a financial management tool in the next phase of long-range finance planning. The second phase will result in the production of a final Long-Range Finance Plan (LRFP) document that will provide a tailored financial analysis based on board feedback on the LRFP-NA and the Board’s approval of specific capital project portfolios through the Climate Adaptation Master Plan for Water (CAMP4W) process. The next iteration of the LRFP is expected to be completed in fiscal year 2024/25. Thereafter, it is expected that the LRFP will be updated every six years (assuming the development work and analysis for each document update would commence in year five). For the current LRFP update, Finance staff will continue to participate in and provide input to the CAMP4W process, which will provide inputs to Phase 2 of the LRFP. This letter requests adoption by the Board of the document that constitutes the first phase of this process, the LRFP-NA.

Details

Background

In late 2022, Metropolitan staff initiated a process to develop an LRFP-NA that would provide a financial management tool to evaluate options for capital investments to meet Metropolitan’s water supply and demand requirements over the next ten years. The LRFP process has long been used by Metropolitan to help guide board decisions on financial management. The current LRFP process is the sixth update to the first LRFP that was completed in December 1986, with subsequent updates completed in 1987, 1988, 1995, 1999, and 2004. It was through the LRFP process that many key financial policies on reserves, water rates, and debt policies, that are in use today, were first developed.

The current LRFP is a two-phased, multi-year process. The LRFP-NA, several prior drafts of which have been provided to the Board and discussed in multiple meetings, is included in this board letter. The LRFP-NA outlines key considerations that could assist the Board in determining capital financing options and their related impact on water rates, initially analyzed over the next ten years but later expanded through 2045. The framework for these options were built around four scenarios used to characterize different outcomes for water supply stability and demand requirements. These four scenarios were developed in the 2020 IRP-NA, adopted by the Board in April 2022. The LRFP-NA will continue this discussion by providing financial estimates of the 2020 IRP-NA’s scenarios’ related water rate impacts to meet each scenario’s water supply and demand parameters. The LRFP-NA also provides detailed descriptions of a range of debt, grants, and other options for funding capital investment projects. A key factor underlying the LRFP-NA framework is the impact of climate change. A key guideline for this critical issue is the CAMP4W process, developed out of the February 2023 board retreat to address critical policy issues driven by climate change.

The second phase of the LRFP process will commence upon the adoption of LRFP-NA by the Board through the currently proposed action and the ongoing CAMP4W process. The second phase is expected to be completed sometime in fiscal year 2024/25. The ultimate LRFP document will incorporate input from the Board and member agencies, reflecting a more refined financial analysis for the funding and timing of specific capital projects.

Metropolitan Board Direction

Given the preliminary findings results of the LRFP-NA and as the Board continues to engage in the CAMP4W planning process, Metropolitan staff seeks board feedback on three important questions topics that are critical to the undertaking of Phase 2 of the LRFP:

- In the CAMP4W process, Individual project data will be collected and analyzed pursuant to a host of evaluative criteria related to the five foundational themes: reliability, resilience, financial sustainability, affordability, and equity. How does the Board wish to prioritize financial metrics at the project and portfolio levels?
- Assuming there could be multiple alternative CAMP4W portfolio configurations of projects and programs to meet the estimated resource needs in IRP D, what are the potential alternative portfolio preferences that staff might consider?
- What alternative financing approaches interest the Board either singularly or in combination to address funding of future capital investments?

These questions are posed for discussion purposes and to seek guidance for staff based on the Board discussion. By adopting the LRFP-NA document, as proposed in this letter, the Board is not adopting any specific policy or approach resulting from the discussion. Staff may make ministerial and editorial updates to this document for the final published version of the LRFP-NA report. No additional edits will change the substance of the document submitted for board adoption. Finance staff will continue to participate in and provide input to the ongoing CAMP4W process. At the conclusion of CAMP4W's process of developing alternative portfolios of projects and programs, Finance Staff will commence with the development of Phase 2 of the LRFP, and the Board will then consider approval of that document.

Policy

Metropolitan Water District Act Section 123: Borrowing, Limitation

Metropolitan Water District Act Section 124: Taxes, Levy and Limitation

Metropolitan Water District Act Section 124.5: Ad valorem Tax Limitation

Metropolitan Water District Act Section 125.5: Guidelines for Intended Use of Unreserved Fund Balances

Metropolitan Water District Act Section 130: General Powers to Provide Water Services

Metropolitan Water District Act Section 133: Fixing of Water Rates

Metropolitan Water District Act Section 134: Adequacy of Water Rates; Uniformity of Rates

Metropolitan Water District Administrative Code Section 4201: Mission Statement

Metropolitan Water District Administrative Code Section 5109: Capital Financing

Metropolitan Water District Administrative Code Section 11104: Delegation of Responsibilities

California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA)

CEQA determination for Option #1:

The proposed action is not defined as a project under CEQA because it involves organizational, maintenance, or administrative activities; personnel-related actions; and/or general policy and procedure making that will not result in direct or indirect physical changes in the environment. (Public Resources Code Section 21065; State CEQA Guidelines Section 15378(b)(2) and (5).)

CEQA determination for Option #2:

None required

Board Options

Option #1

Adopt the 2023 Long-Range Finance Plan Needs Assessment

Fiscal Impact: No fiscal impact

Business Analysis: Provides an important foundation and context for future decisions through the CAMP4W process impacting Metropolitan’s financial sustainability

Option #2


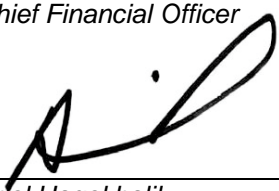
Do not Adopt the 2023 Long-Range Finance Plan Needs Assessment

Fiscal Impact: No fiscal impact

Business Analysis: Without adoption of the LRFP-NA, the Board will not have a foundation for discussions in Phase 2 of the LRFP through the CAMP4W process.

Staff Recommendation

Option # 1

	11/9/2023
Katano Kasaine Assistant General Manager/ Chief Financial Officer	<i>Date</i>
	11/9/2023
Adel Hagekhalil General Manager	<i>Date</i>

Attachment 1 – 2023 Long-Range Finance Plan Needs Assessment

Ref# cfo12700542



2023 Long-Range Finance Plan

THE METROPOLITAN WATER DISTRICT OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA



Photo: Inside Etiwanda Pipeline

Contents

Executive Summary	4
Introduction: The Long-Range Finance Process	12
Long-Range Finance Plan Needs Assessment	16
Supporting Documents & Planning Processes	18
Biennial Budget and Ten-Year Financial Forecast	18
Financial Forecast	22
Scope & Objective	23
Key Assumptions in the LRFP-NA	24
Modeling Period	24
Modeled Scenarios & Results	33
Capital Financing Considerations	48
Extended Forecast	74
Putting It All Together: Other Considerations & Next Steps	84
Appendix	90



Executive Summary.

Objectives

Metropolitan's Long-Range Finance Plan (LRFP) will be a multi-year, multi-phased development process to address Metropolitan's new capital investments over the next decade. The initial phase of the LRFP process – the 2023 LRFP Needs Assessment (LRFP-NA) – started in late 2022 and is designed to (1) provide high-level financial analysis of rate impacts under various resource development scenarios, (2) discuss the primary capital funding and financing methods Metropolitan has at its disposal, (3) introduce potential financial tools that could become components of a tailored financial strategy, and (4) catalogue Metropolitan's key policies related to the capital markets. Addressing these elements, the LRFP-NA seeks to encourage policy discussion among the Metropolitan Board of Directors, resulting in the co-development of the final LRFP document to be produced at the conclusion of phase two. The LRFP-NA builds on the 2020 IRP Needs Assessment and is consistent with the goals and objectives of the Climate Adaptation Master Plan for Water (CAMP4W) planning process. A key purpose of the LRFP-NA is to inform the CAMP4W process and assist the board in its strategic decision making for critical issues of reliability, resiliency, financial sustainability, affordability and equity. The next iteration of the LRFP document – expected to come in 2025 – will integrate specific capital projects and outline the funding and financing strategies based on board input, including its policy goals and objectives.

As discussed in detail in this report, the 2020 IRP Needs Assessment outlined four plausible scenarios¹, each with varying levels of required resource development. The IRP scenarios reflect a matrix of (1) low and high demands; and (2) reduced and stable imported supply. LRFP-NA forecasts the average annual rate increases needed to meet the resource development requirements of each scenario. IRP Scenario D – a climate-stressed alternative – is characterized by high demand for water amid reduced imported water supply. Specifically, Scenario D reflects severe climate change impacts, high regulatory impacts, and strong regional economic and population growth. This scenario requires the most significant resource development for Metropolitan to reach 100 percent reliability to meet projected member agency demands. This scenario shows that core supply would need to increase by as much as 300,000 acre-feet (AF), or 300 thousand acre-feet (TAF) beyond Metropolitan's existing resource portfolio of supplies by 2035. This amount increases to as much as 650 TAF depending on the amount of developed storage capacity.

¹ Note throughout this document, the conventions for referencing the four scenarios are used interchangeably: IRP A, B, C, D and Scenario A, B, C, D.

Key Considerations

Staff initiated the LRFP-NA with a measured approach by asking some foundational questions. These questions not only helped guide the analysis, but also framed the outline of the LRFP-NA document:

- What are the rate impacts and how much does it cost to provide 100 percent reliability (i.e., meet member agency water resource demands fully) under a heavily stressed climate and demand scenario?
- Can Metropolitan address the core supply needs in Scenario D solely through conservation?
- What bond financing options are available and what is Metropolitan’s debt capacity to finance the projected capital investments?
- What are the key considerations for federal and/or state grant funding?
- What other financing tools or structures can Metropolitan explore to address Scenario D capital investments while balancing the varying needs of its member agencies?

Rate Impacts for Various Scenarios

In addressing these questions, staff analyzed the cost impacts of the resource development necessary to close the reliability gap as outlined in the 2020 IRP. As a comparative metric of cost, LRFP-NA uses the average annual rate² increase needed to meet the resource development requirements under the scenarios presented in the 2020 IRP Needs Assessment. Several key takeaways resulted from this analysis and are summarized below. A more detailed analysis is included in the “Financial Forecast” and “Extended Forecast” sections of this report.

To facilitate comparisons of the four IRP scenarios, staff first evaluated the annual rate impacts over the financial forecast period assuming that reliability targets would be achieved through core supply development only, without any additional storage. This initial approach shows the range of average annual rate impacts across the scenarios evaluated in the 2020 IRP on a commensurate basis. The average annual rate increases range from a low of 5.6 percent to a high of 8.4 percent per year, depending on the IRP scenario through 2032 (the 2032 forecast period) as shown in Figure 1. For the period through 2045 (the 2045 forecast period), the average annual rate increases range from a low of 4.1 percent to a high of 5.9 percent per year, also shown in Figure 1.

Figure 1: Estimated Rate Increases Under IRP Scenarios for Core Supply Only

IRP Scenario	IRP A	IRP B	IRP C	IRP D
Core Supply Development through 2032	0 TAF	50 TAF	15 TAF	300 TAF
Average Annual Rate Increase through 2032	6.2%	5.6%	5.6%	8.4%
Core Supply Development through 2045	0 TAF	100 TAF	50 TAF	650 TAF
Average Annual Rate Increase through 2045	4.7%	4.1%	4.4%	5.9%

6 ²Increases in different rate elements may vary as a result of the cost-of-service allocation and cost recovery approach for each project. Impacts on a member agency will depend on how and when they take water.

Taking the IRP D scenario as an example, 8.4 percent can be interpreted as the average annual rate increase needed through 2032 or 5.9 percent through 2045 to fund the maximum needed resource development to avoid net shortages given the scenario of low imports and high demands on Metropolitan.

Next, staff evaluated the effect of including additional storage in the resource mix with a focus on Scenario D. Again, Scenario D has the most significant resource development requirements and corresponding financial impact. The average annual rate increases for Scenario D with different levels of storage development are shown in Figure 2. Adding 250 TAF of storage reduces the need for additional core supplies from 300 TAF to 200 TAF. This combination reduces the overall annual rate impact from 8.4 percent to 7.1 percent for the period through 2032. Interestingly, adding storage above this level through 2032 does not further reduce the need for core supplies and does result in a higher overall rate increase. However, for the period through 2045 doubling storage from 250 TAF to 500 TAF reduces the need for core supplies by 50 TAF and marginally lowers the average annual rate increase by 0.1 percent. Based on the three levels of storage development identified in the IRP, the most cost-effective supply and storage mix to meet the needs identified in Scenario D over the 2032 forecast period is developing 250 TAF of additional storage, and for the 2045 forecast period it is developing 500 TAF of additional storage; however, for the ease of comparison, both storage options for the extended forecast period through 2045 is considered.³

Figure 2: IRP Scenario D Annual Rate Increase Sensitivity of Storage

Storage	0 TAF Storage	250 TAF	500 TAF
IRP D through 2032	300 TAF Core Supply	200 TAF Core Supply	200 TAF Core Supply
Average Annual Rate Increase through 2032	8.4%	7.1%	7.4%
IRP D through 2045	650 TAF Core Supply	550 TAF Core Supply	500 TAF Core Supply
Average Annual Rate Increase through 2045	5.9%	5.6%	5.5%

³The modeled supply and storage over the LRF-NA forecast period are shown in Figure 10.

A Look at Risk: Rate Impacts & Shortages

Resource development decisions – regardless of the portfolio chosen – come with inherent risks and tradeoffs. One of the key risks facing Metropolitan is that demand conditions could deviate substantially from the capacity created by the selected development portfolio over the near- and long-term. If demand is lower than forecast, it could result in higher rates. If demand is higher than forecast, it could result in water shortages. Any resource development portfolio needs to balance the risk of financially untenable rate increases against the overarching goals of reliability. To quantify the impacts of these risks, staff analyzed the rate impacts and net shortages caused by different demand levels on the IRP scenarios.

For example, assume that Metropolitan plans and develops resources to meet the demands in IRP D, but that projected demand does not materialize. Instead, assume what occurs is demands as projected in IRP A. In this sensitivity analysis, the overdevelopment of core supply and storage to meet the unrealized projected demand in IRP D would result in substantially higher rates. The overall annual rate increase under this framework increases from 7.1 percent to 10.9 percent over the forecast period through 2032 and from 5.6 percent to 8.1 percent through 2045, assuming development of 250 TAF of storage.

Conversely, if Metropolitan plans to meet the conditions outlined in IRP A (no new resource development), but experiences the demands of IRP D, Metropolitan could experience shortages of up to 300 TAF from 8 percent to 14 percent of the time through 2032. For the forecast period through 2045, Metropolitan could experience maximum shortages of up to 1.2 MAF from 0 percent to 66 percent of the time.

One of the most important environmental challenges is the need to increase the efficiency of water use in the agricultural, urban and industrial sectors. As shown in the LRFP-NA, new core

supply is increasingly expensive to develop and comes with financial risks. Increasing the efficient use of water through conservation can reduce the need to develop new supplies. However, meeting future water needs through conservation alone may be cost-prohibitive when compared to the hybrid strategy of using conservation, core supply, and storage.

Currently, there is insufficient data on the availability and price of the marginal effectiveness of expanding conservation programs. Further study is needed to identify the available capacity and price elasticity of conservation. Conservation programs require front-loaded expenditures for future water savings realized over the lifetime of the investment (e.g., turf replacement has an estimated 30-year water savings horizon). Consequently, this results in very high upfront expenditures to realize the projected savings target of IRP D. Based on the cost of current conservation programs, escalated to adjust for price elasticity, staff estimates that 300 TAF of conservation by 2032 would require annual conservation expenditures more than \$1.1 billion per year. Metropolitan also analyzed the rate impacts under a scenario that assumed mandatory conservation, where conservation would be no cost to Metropolitan and would be sufficient to eliminate any potential water shortage. While this scenario represents the lowest average rate increase for Metropolitan (5.4% for 2025-2032 forecast period and 4.2% for 2025-2045 forecast period), it also poses challenges and costs that are not embedded in Metropolitan's rates. In fact, the potential challenges and costs would be shouldered by the member agencies and their customers, as well as the overall regional economy.

For this reason, while conservation is an effective tool to manage demand, it should be evaluated as a part of a multi-pronged approach to solving projected gaps between available supplies and member agency demands.

Metropolitan is currently in the planning phase of several projects that will be considered by the board for approval over the next several years. Despite the timing of these decisions, Figure 3 below shows the estimated scale of capital investments needed to achieve 100 percent reliability by 2032 and 2045. This estimate uses the IRP D scenario with two alternative levels of assumed storage – 250 TAF and 500 TAF of storage capacity. Using a set of assumptions based on recent projects, Metropolitan converted the unit rates from the analysis above into estimated capital and O&M costs. Taking the derived capital financing unit rate and multiplying by a resource development target results in an annual financing cost, which can then be incorporated into an estimated total project cost calculation.

Figure 3: Estimated Capital Investment for IRP D Scenario

Forecast Period	Resource Development		Estimated Capital Investment (billions in 2023\$)
	Core Supply (TAF)	Storage Capacity (TAF) ⁴	
Thru 2032	200	250	\$5.5 - \$6.0
Thru 2045	550	250	\$14.6 - \$15.3
Thru 2045	500	500	\$14.0 - \$15.3

To be 100 percent reliable by 2032 under the IRP D scenario with the lowest average annual overall rate increases (7.1 percent), Metropolitan’s preliminary estimate is that \$5.5 billion to \$6.0 billion of capital investment (in 2023 dollars) could be needed by 2032 to achieve that objective. Extended out to 2045, the projected required capital investment would increase (in 2023 dollars) to a range of \$14.0 billion to \$15.3 billion depending on the amount of storage capacity. These figures, however, should be considered a high-level estimate, as numerous factors can affect the overall cost of a project. Additional distribution infrastructure, economies of scale, inflation, environmental and regulatory compliance, and treatment technology will impact the ultimate cost of a project.

Metropolitan will face some significant challenges to complete multiple capital projects at such a large scale. In terms of construction timeline, IRP D scenario would require core supply development in excess of the Pure Water of Southern California (PWSC) project by 2032. In fact, IRP D scenario requires 1.3x more new supply in 2032 than the estimated PWSC supply output – a substantial increase. Tentatively, phase 1 of the PWSC would produce 115 million gallons per day. Moreover, Metropolitan must consider potential constraints on its ability to bond finance its capital infrastructure through its revenue bond authority, which is discussed in more detail later in this report and is summarized below.

Metropolitan’s Bond Program Debt Capacity

Metropolitan has maintained a highly rated and successful bond program over its history to meet its capital financing needs. To achieve this distinction, Metropolitan has:

- Adopted prudent debt policies and comprehensive financial best practices
- Issued a variety of debt instruments to lower its cost of capital
- Balanced the prioritization of key financial metrics consistently in each biennial budget
- Managed its relationship proactively with the rating agencies and bond investors

⁴Refer to Figure 10 for supply and storage development requirements by year.

Staff currently estimates that Metropolitan has a range of revenue bond debt capacity between \$3.6 billion and \$5.1 billion over the next 10 years. This range assumes that Metropolitan's debt service coverage target would not fall below 1.50x, has an average water transaction projection of 1.5 MAF per year and complies with relevant statutory, administrative and contractual covenant requirements. With an estimate of \$5.5 billion to \$6.0 billion in capital needs under IRP scenario D and an assumption of 40 percent PAYGO, this results in a debt financing need of \$3.3 to \$3.6 billion. Based on staff's preliminary analysis of debt capacity, there is barely sufficient revenue bond debt capacity to accommodate this new projected capital financing need (in accordance with the delineated assumptions). Still, the funding of costs associated with refurbishment and replacement of Metropolitan's existing facilities and conveyance system need to be considered. In addition, there is the potential for projected capital cost estimates to push the upper limits of Metropolitan's debt capacity, not to mention the exposure risk to member agency demands (i.e., water sales) not occurring as projected. This would negatively impact net operating revenues and potentially debt service coverage. Although Metropolitan may be able to finance these capital needs by maximizing its revenue bond capacity, this may not be the only or most advisable approach.

A different story concerning debt capacity emerges, however, when looking at the longer forecasted timeline through 2045 for IRP D. As Metropolitan's existing outstanding debt is paid down, additional debt capacity is made available for new capital infrastructure investment. That said, it is important to note that it is difficult to project Metropolitan's Net Position. Hence, in lieu of considering this projected result as revenue bond capacity, it is more conservative to reference this result as improved cashflow leverage. For IRP D (250 TAF Storage), we estimate that Metropolitan could realize up to \$15.9 billion of cashflow leverage capacity at the board's 2.00x debt service coverage target. Depending on Metropolitan's future Net Position in its balance sheet, the components of the cashflow leverage may vary but most likely would include a mix of potential debt instruments.

Metropolitan has broad authority to issue debt authorized for special purpose districts under state statute. While there are some constraints in the Metropolitan Act regarding the issuance of revenue bonds, and tax-exempt financing of capital, Metropolitan can otherwise employ a broad array of financing tools and structures. Metropolitan's Administrative Code contains some constraints regarding revenue bonds issuance, which the board may revisit so long as all legal and contractual restrictions are met. As an alternative funding method to revenue bond financing, a general obligation or special tax bond to fund certain new capital or program investments could be considered; however, Metropolitan would need to obtain voter authorization. This bond debt service expense would be paid from a new ad valorem property tax levied on all secured and unsecured taxable property in the service area. Approval by a two-third majority of voters in the district is required to issue general obligation bonds (and special purpose taxes), which is a challenging threshold to achieve. In September 2023, the California legislature approved Assembly Constitutional Amendment 1 (ACA 1), which attempts to modify this requirement in the California Constitution by lowering the voter approval threshold for any subsequently proposed public infrastructure or affordable housing bond to 55 percent. ACA 1 will be placed on the November 2024 ballot for California voters to consider.

Another financing tool available to Metropolitan is the use of Joint Powers Authority (JPA) structures to effectuate the capital financing and operations of new projects for new services. The JPA could include partnerships between Metropolitan and its own member agencies or third parties. Each JPA member would be able to determine their level of participation in each project financed. Moreover, each would have the flexibility to determine the source of funding that supports its obligations, including operations and maintenance costs and debt service expenses.

Exploring Federal & State Funding Opportunities

Historically, Metropolitan has developed its capital infrastructure predominantly through its own revenues and financing tools. Given the significant investment required to address the impacts of climate change on top of the existing requirements to maintain Metropolitan's core system infrastructure, it is critical for Metropolitan to explore opportunities for funding from federal and state grant and loan programs. Several opportunities are available under existing federal legislation, as well as state priorities to address climate change impacts on various capital infrastructure including water-related projects. Metropolitan's new grants team in the Sustainability, Resilience and Innovation (SRI) office will provide a coordinated approach to analyzing, helping secure and complying with grant funding requirements. Another promising opportunity for Metropolitan's capital financing program is a Water Infrastructure Finance and Innovation Act (WIFIA) loan managed by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). WIFIA can provide loan funding up to 49 percent of Eligible Project Costs at competitively low rates, currently around 4 percent. While WIFIA loans have mostly been used for specific projects, there are opportunities to fund qualifying expenditures for a combination of eligible projects through a Master Loan Agreement with EPA. Based on the maximum estimate of capital infrastructure needs in IRP D scenario (\$15.3 billion), a WIFIA loan, could provide up to \$7.5 billion in loan authorization, depending upon the project(s) submitted, qualifying eligibility under the WIFIA program and availability of program funds. Finally, staff is exploring new approaches and/or opportunities to advocate for tools that could enable Metropolitan to save on the cost of its infrastructure investments.

Metropolitan Board Direction

Given the preliminary findings of the LRFP-NA and as the board continues to engage in the CAMP4W planning process, Metropolitan staff seeks board feedback on three important topics that are critical to the undertaking of Phase 2 of the Long Range Finance Plan:

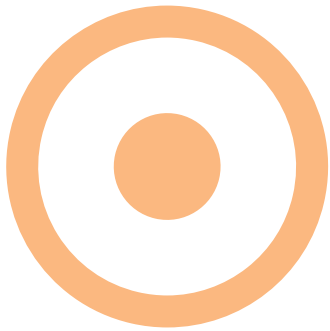
- In the CAMP4W process, Individual project data will be collected and analyzed pursuant to a host of evaluative criteria related to the five foundational themes: reliability, resilience, financial sustainability, affordability and equity. How does the board wish to prioritize financial metrics at the project and portfolio levels?
- Assuming there could be multiple alternative CAMP4W portfolio configurations of projects and programs to meet the estimated resource needs in IRP D, what are the potential alternative portfolio preferences that staff might consider?
- What alternative financing approaches interest the board either singularly or in combination to address funding of future capital investments?

The findings of the LRFP-NA financial analysis are dependent on the assumed unit costs for each resource. Although Metropolitan exercised care in selecting appropriate references on which to base the unit costs, it is anticipated that when Phase 2 of the LRFP concludes, there will be differences between project-specific unit costs and those modeled here in LRFP-NA. During the second phase of the LRFP, staff will provide a refined financial forecast that considers the board's approved resource development portfolio(s) that emerges from the CAMP4W process.

⁵See Appendix G for Eligible Project Costs and other key program considerations for the use of WIFIA funds.



Introduction: The Long-Range
Finance Process.



In late 2022 Metropolitan staff initiated a process to develop a long-range Finance Plan (LRFP) that provides a comprehensive roadmap for Metropolitan's financial management and decision-making over a 10-year horizon. The LRFP serves as a strategic tool that guides Metropolitan's financial activities and ensures its long-term financial sustainability under changing hydrologic conditions throughout the Southern California region. Specifically, the LRFP will assist in evaluating the financial impact of future Capital Improvement Plan (CIP) funding needs over a horizon that is longer than the two-year budget cycle, but that is consistent with the term of the 10-Year Financial Forecast that Metropolitan currently provides and updates biennially as part of its budget document. To meet regional water demands amid uncertain supply conditions, Metropolitan must continue investing in the development of local supply, greater conservation and increased storage. Population growth, coupled with new development and aging infrastructure, also drives Metropolitan's need for additional resource development.

This process represents the sixth iteration of Metropolitan's LRFP, which was originally completed in December 1986 and updated in 1987, 1988, 1995, 1999 and 2004. Since the first LRFP was adopted, numerous financial policies and recommendations have been implemented, which include:

- Creation of the Water Rate Stabilization Fund
- Establishment of water standby and availability of service charges
- Broader authority to invest funds in Metropolitan's investment portfolio, including the recent establishment of an endowment portfolio that facilitates a tailored investment strategy for trust funds managed by the District
- Creation of the Pay-As-You-Go (PAYGO) Fund and development of the PAYGO policy including a CIP funding strategy for bond-funded and cash-funded projects
- Established a variable rate debt management program
- Created the Water Transfer Fund
- Implemented a working capital reserve policy
- Refined the Water Rate Stabilization Fund reserve target balances

The LRFP is a key component of Metropolitan's planning efforts as it develops the framework for addressing future CIP funding strategies and assessing the impact of various capital investments on Metropolitan's finances. This LRFP includes financial projections based on key assumptions that assess the funding feasibility of resource development alternatives under varying hydrologic conditions. Importantly, the LRFP will also identify challenges, opportunities, and strategies to help align Metropolitan's resource and financial planning objectives.

Metropolitan will consider several major investment decisions in the coming years including Pure Water Southern California, the Delta Conveyance Project, Sites Reservoir, and the Drought Action/Project portfolio. Acute cost pressures also have emerged for the CIP including inflation, supply-chain delays, facility upgrades from Metropolitan employee desert housing to energy systems, refurbishments of aging infrastructure, pipeline replacement, and cybersecurity. These investment decisions will be made in phases across different timelines. Metropolitan's investment needs, particularly for water resources and financing, underscore how water supply reliability and financial sustainability must be considered holistically and simultaneously.

The current LRFP process requires the coordination of departments within Metropolitan involved in the scoping and planning of CIP projects, water storage and supply needs assessment, financial rate setting, and debt management. As such, the LRFP is an ongoing process, requiring periodic updates as Metropolitan evaluates key investments.



Metropolitan's Master Planning Process

Since 1996, Metropolitan's principal water resources planning document has been the Integrated Water Resources Plan (IRP). Metropolitan's first IRP was developed as a long-term blueprint for water resources and capital investments for the Southern California region over a 25-year planning cycle. The purpose of the IRP then, and now, is to develop a portfolio of investments that help to meet the water supply reliability and water quality needs for the region in a cost-effective and environmentally sound manner. The latest iteration of the IRP was developed in two phases. The first phase – the 2020 IRP Needs Assessment (the "2020 IRP-NA") – was completed in April 2022.

At its February 2023 retreat, the Metropolitan Board of Directors commenced a master planning process to set a long-term vision for Metropolitan that would address critical policy issues driven by climate change. This planning process – known as the Climate Adaptation Master Plan for Water (CAMP4W) – seeks to evaluate Metropolitan's resource development objectives through a climate adaptation lens. The policy issues addressed through the CAMP4W process concern the future role of Metropolitan, its water resources portfolio, projected supply and demand gaps under alternative scenarios, new investments for supply reliability and resilience, a business model that promotes financial sustainability and a workforce required to realize this vision. As the board engages on climate adaptation policy issues, all potential solutions deserve consideration.

Input from Metropolitan's 26 member agencies is a critical element of the long-term planning process. Metropolitan's investments to strengthen regional water supplies and storage affect the decisions made by member agencies to invest in their own local supplies. Conversely, capital investments for water supply by member agencies impact Metropolitan's resource planning decisions. Along with coordination within Metropolitan in our planning process, it is important to garner input from Metropolitan's member agencies given their unique economic and demographic makeup. Each has different levels of financial capacity, as expressed by different levels of rate capacity to support new resource investments.

Relatedly, although all of Metropolitan's member agencies rely on the constant availability of Metropolitan's service, they each have varying levels of projected water demands provided by Metropolitan. While this distinction might be driven by an intentional policy choice for some, other member agencies might face inherent constraints in maximizing local supplies, such as groundwater accessibility. These diverse needs challenge Metropolitan to find a range of solutions.

As Metropolitan engages in this complex policy discussion with its member agencies, having a common understanding of key terms is paramount. The key themes in this process include Reliability, Resiliency, Financial Sustainability, Affordability and Equity, and are defined as:

- **Reliability** – How can Metropolitan meet the water demands of member agencies to ensure availability of water in the service area when needed?
- **Resiliency** – How can Metropolitan withstand and recover from a variety of potential service disruptions?
- **Financial Sustainability** – How can Metropolitan generate sufficient revenues to cover projected expenditures in both the short and long-term? In addition, financial sustainability addresses the maintenance of sufficient reserves and debt service coverage to support Metropolitan's creditworthiness and access to the capital markets through bond financing at low borrowing costs.
- **Affordability** – Does the relative cost burden of Metropolitan's current and projected capital investments impact member agencies' ability to pay for service. For context, additional consideration of affordability impacts on member agencies' end user customers will be explored?
- **Equity** – How does Metropolitan pursue a fair, just and inclusive approach to its cost and revenue structure as well as access to water, funding and programs by its customers?

Sound planning is the foundation of the board's ability to assess where it has been and where it is going. Metropolitan's biennial budgets, capital improvement plans, and 10-year financial forecasts have addressed the costs and funding associated with needed capital and program investments as well as ongoing operations and maintenance. The uncertainty and volatility of climate change impacts have made both water resources and financial planning more challenging – favoring investments that increase operational flexibility, emergency preparedness, and a climate-resilient water supply. Establishing evaluative criteria to compare these investments is a clear and present challenge to be addressed in the CAMP4W process. Planning amid uncertain circumstances, with eyes on both current and future needs, requires that Metropolitan's vision of its water and financial futures be synchronized. Now is an important time to ensure that the District's vital planning processes are in alignment so that collectively, Metropolitan has a sound master plan going forward.

With this goal in mind, one of Metropolitan's key planning processes will be the Long-Range Finance Plan. At the conclusion of a multi-year process, the re-establishment of Metropolitan's Long-Range Finance Plan ultimately will provide a broader scope and analytical framework than provided in the 10-year Financial Forecast. All the components of the 10-Year Financial Forecast will be captured in the contemplated two phases of the LRFP further discussed below. A key distinction between the current 10-Year Financial Forecast and the current LRFP update is the incorporation of multiple scenarios impacting demand/sales and the required mix of resource needs, which will be of critical importance in addressing the shift in analytical approach in the 2020 IRP-NA driven in large part by the increasing impacts of climate change.

A Multi-Phased Approach

The current update of the LRFP will be delivered in two phases. Metropolitan has utilized multi-phased approaches to planning efforts in the past, including the most recent 2020 IRP-NA update. In fact, a three-phased approach was contemplated in 2007 for the last proposed LRFP update process, although ultimately not pursued.

Phase 1: 2023 LRFP Needs Assessment

- **High level estimation of the projected financial impact of costs for each scenario**
 - Frame the cost of new resource needs by utilizing a range of unit cost assumptions
 - Utilize existing CIP and IRP scenarios to calculate the average rate increases necessary for core supplies at different assumed levels of developed storage
 - Explore opportunities to fund and/or finance new supplies or resource needs
- **Identify Key Capital Financing and Financial Policy Considerations**
- **Elicit Board feedback to inform capacity constraints for CIP projects within the next biennial budget and future LRFP phases**
- **Frame the issues of affordability, including Metropolitan's impact on underserved/disadvantaged communities**

Long-Range Finance Plan Needs Assessment

LRFP-NA establishes a top-down, high-level framing of financial considerations for Metropolitan, using the alternative scenarios developed in the 2020 IRP-NA. In this phase, Metropolitan will analyze rate increases required under various scenarios developed in the 2020 IRP-NA. Since the 2020 IRP-NA considers the maintenance of existing supply and storage programs, the unmet needs under alternative scenarios reflect the required investment beyond Metropolitan's current resource portfolio.

LRFP-NA reflects the shift to scenario-based planning in our financial analysis. LRFP-NA will also provide the board with information on the range of rate increases resulting from the alternative scenarios developed in the 2020 IRP-NA. The LRFP-NA will help to frame the issues of financial sustainability and affordability as discussed in the CAMP4W process, looking at topics related to Metropolitan's enterprise-level credit assessment, such as cashflow sufficiency, operational liquidity,

net position and unrestricted reserves. Moreover, it also discusses debt management factors, including debt issuance authority, debt policies, credit ratings, debt coverage and debt capacity.

Given the complementary planning activities that have taken place concurrently with the development of LRFP-NA, coordination across numerous departments was critical. The working group began preparing the strategy for LRFP-NA in late 2022 and has actively participated in and provided input into the concurrent and ongoing CAMP4W process.

Feedback from the board, member agencies and key stakeholders is a key part of the LRFP-NA process in order to reach a successful outcome. To ensure an interactive process, Metropolitan staff developed an engagement strategy utilizing board workshops, surveys and working group meetings with member agency managers.

Phase 2: 2025 LRFP

- Refine financial feasibility analysis of resulting portfolio of projects and programs based on feedback from Phase 1, the CAMP4W process and available detailed project cost information
- Tailor financing strategy for required capital infrastructure
- Financial feasibility would include projected metric outputs:
 - Rate increases
 - Debt service coverage
 - Liquidity and Reserve Requirement impact(s)
 - Debt to equity considerations
 - Credit rating impact(s)
 - Comprehensive debt policies

Long-Range Finance Plan Document

The final LRFP document development will commence upon completion of LRFP-NA and the CAMP4W process. Staff anticipates concluding the current LRFP update sometime in FY 2024/25. Thereafter, it is expected that the LRFP will be next updated every 6 years. The 2025 LRFP will integrate specific capital projects and recommended funding strategies through a feedback loop with internal Metropolitan planning teams.

Currently, Metropolitan's CIP and water supply portfolio needs are influenced by a variety of key factors including drought and climate change, asset age and useful life, as well as technology enhancements and functional improvements. As a result, Metropolitan's future CIP and water supply needs could include a range of potential investments, such as Pure Water Southern California, Sites Reservoir, and the Bay Delta Conveyance Project, among others. These potential investments are in addition to the refurbishment and replacement of Metropolitan's core system to ensure the viability of existing facilities and operations. The CAMP4W process might also consider revamping Metropolitan's Local Resource Program (LRP) so that Metropolitan may be a co-developer, rather than a limited "funding partner" in local supply projects as dictated by current program parameters.

Phase 2 of the LRFP will analyze the availability and use of other local, State and Federal funds to identify an optimal mix of funding options and strategies for Metropolitan's future CIP. These plans will then be stress-tested across a variety of "what-if" scenarios to measure their resiliency to economic and hydrologic shocks.

The 2025 LRFP will provide the 20-year financial impact and cost of delivering Metropolitan's key CIP projects and initiatives identified in the CAMP4W. The 2025 LRFP will provide more refined analysis related to specific project funding and phasing as well as incorporating board feedback provided through the LRFP-NA and the CAMP4W planning process. Upon completion of the 2025 LRFP, Metropolitan will have developed a tailored financial roadmap to address Metropolitan's future CIP needs and will address the full breadth of elements typically found in a long-range finance plan, focused on strategic implementation. The 2025 LRFP document will incorporate a framework for decision-making and resource allocation within Metropolitan that will be developed within CAMP4W. It will reflect Metropolitan's prioritized investments, allocate financial resources to various projects and programs, and assess the financial implications of different courses of action. The 2025 LRFP document will support and reflect informed decision-making by considering the financial impact and trade-offs associated with different options.

Supporting Documents & Planning Processes

Biennial Budget and Ten-Year Financial Forecast

Metropolitan adopts two-year budgets. Our budget, rates, and charges reflect a careful balance between generating revenues to invest in the region’s water future and managing rates through steady, modest increases that reflect the cost of service after offsetting revenues from property taxes, interest income and other miscellaneous revenues.

The Adopted Budget for FY 2022/23 and FY 2023/24 occurred at a challenging time for Metropolitan and its member agencies as it faced a drought emergency due to a consecutive, historically-low State Water Project (SWP) allocation, had just emerged from a global pandemic, and was confronted by high inflation. Considering these circumstances, the adopted budget struck a balance between investing in reliable water resources for Southern California while managing rates to address rising operational costs and reduced revenues due to lower water sales and severe drought. Nevertheless, the Adopted Biennial Budget invested in various projects and programs so that Metropolitan could be more resilient to climate change and drought. Moreover, the Adopted Budget set the stage for a transitional shift in Metropolitan’s planning processes. The goal is to shape Metropolitan’s capital investments in core supplies – optimized by the development of strategic storage capacity, refine, our business model, and enhance our long-term system resiliency.

The appropriations in the Adopted Budget are summarized below:

Figure 4: FY 2022/23 and FY 2023/24

Operating and Capital Appropriations, \$ Millions

Adopted Budget	FY 2022/23	FY 2023/24	Total Biennium
Operating Budget	\$1,495.7	\$1,589.4	\$3,085.1
Debt Service	288.0	301.0	589.0
Capital Investments*	356.4	364.0	720.4
Grand Total	\$2,140.1	\$2,254.4	\$4,394.5

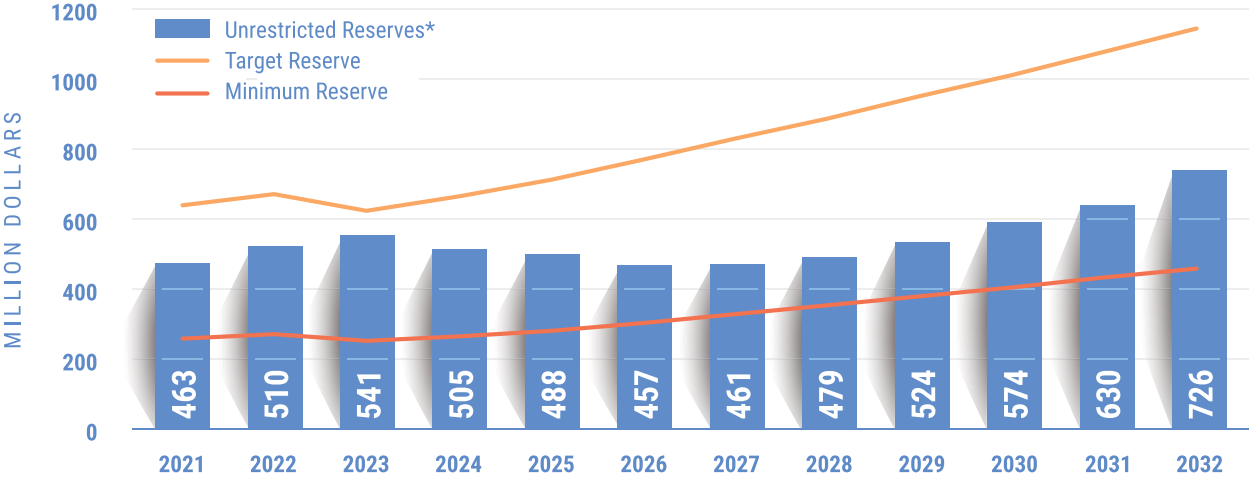
*Capital Investments include debt financed Supply and Conservation Programs.

The Adopted Biennial Budget also establishes the foundation for a ten-year financial forecast of water transactions, expenditures, revenues, projected rate increases and financial indicators. Incorporating a ten-year forecast within the biennial budget process helps ensure the long-range Finance Plan is continuously updated every two years to reflect any changes in underlying assumptions and/or financial policies.

The near-term budget measures taken to reduce overall rate increases in the biennium have pushed forecasted rates higher in CYs 2025 through 2029, increasing 7 percent for one year before lowering to 6 percent for an additional four years. Among other factors, the increase in rates in the outer years is attributed to the addition of preliminary costs for PWSC. These increases also reflect the assumption that Metropolitan will begin increasing the level of PAYGO funding in FY 2024/25, as initially planned for FY 2022/23, to improve debt coverage ratios in the long term. The use of operating revenue funding for the CIP will result in lower revenue requirements than would otherwise be needed in later years of the forecast, as the use of operating revenues to fund the CIP will reduce the need for new money bond issues. Starting in CY 2030 annual rate increases are expected to be 5 percent for the remainder of the 10-year forecast period. Increasing PAYGO funding and maintaining the ad valorem tax rate at its current level throughout the ten-year period will mitigate increases in future water rates and charges.

Key financial indicators of the Ten-Year Financial Forecast are summarized in Figure 5.

Figure 5: Projected Rate Increases, Reserves, and Financial Indicators



Key Metrics in the 10-Year Financial Forecast												
Fiscal Year	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032
Overall Rate Inc.	3.0%	4.0%	5.0%	5.0%	7.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%
Water Transactions, MAF**	1.52	1.60	1.59	1.54	1.54	1.51	1.53	1.53	1.54	1.55	1.55	1.57
Rev. Bond Cvg	2.0	1.6	1.5	1.4	1.6	1.6	1.7	1.7	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Fixed Chg Cvg	2.0	1.6	1.5	1.4	1.6	1.6	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7
PAYGO, \$M	110	135	135	135	175	175	175	175	200	200	200	200

* includes Revenue Remainder and Water Rate Stabilization Fund

** includes water sales, exchanges, and wheeling

Integrated Water Resources Plan

The IRP is Metropolitan’s principal water resources planning document. Metropolitan, its member agencies and their customers, as well as groundwater basin managers developed Metropolitan’s first IRP as a long-term planning blueprint for resources and capital investments over a 25-year planning cycle. Historically, the end product of the IRP was the development of a portfolio of preferred resources to meet the water supply reliability and water quality needs for the region in a cost-effective and environmentally sound manner. The first IRP was adopted by the board in January 1996 and has been subsequently updated approximately every five years (i.e., in 2004, 2010 and 2015). Work on Metropolitan’s 2020 IRP-NA commenced in February 2020 and is ongoing.

Metropolitan’s last IRP update (2015 IRP Update) was adopted by the board on January 12, 2016 as a strategy to set goals and a framework for water resources development. The strategy reflected in the 2015 IRP Update was aimed at providing regional reliability through 2040 by stabilizing Metropolitan’s traditional imported water supplies and continuing to develop additional conservation programs and local resources, with an increased emphasis on regional collaboration. It also advanced long-term planning for potential future contingency resources, such as potable reuse, storm water capture and seawater desalination.

The 2015 IRP Update specifically identified goals, approaches and regional targets for water resource development needed to ensure reliability under planned conditions through the year 2040, focusing on the following primary resource areas: (1) State Water Project, (2) Colorado River Aqueduct, (3) water transfers and exchanges; (4) water conservation, and (5) local water supplies. It provides an adaptive management approach to address future uncertainty, including climate change. Adaptive water management, as opposed to a rigid set of planned actions over future decades, is designed to be a systematic process for improving management policies and practices by learning from the outcomes of implemented management strategies. An adaptive management approach began to evolve with Metropolitan's first IRP in 1996, after drought-related shortages in 1991 prompted a rethinking of Southern California's long-term water strategy. Reliance on imported supplies to meet future water needs has decreased steadily over time, replaced by plans for local actions to meet new demands. The 2015 IRP Update continues a diversified portfolio approach to water management. The 2015 IRP Update remains in effect until the adoption of the next update based on the 2020 IRP Regional Needs Assessment.

In February 2020, Metropolitan initiated a new process for the development of the 2020 IRP-NA. The year 2020 marked the conclusion of the 25-year planning cycle envisioned by the original 1996 IRP. The development of the 2020 IRP-NA utilizing this new process is ongoing and has been expanded into CAMP4W. This approach builds upon Metropolitan's adaptive management strategy by using a scenario planning approach. Under this approach, Metropolitan anticipates ranges for how much water Southern California can expect from its imported and local supplies, as well as regional water demands, across four plausible scenarios through 2045.

The first phase of this process, the Regional Needs Assessment is complete. The Regional Needs Assessment analyzed potential gaps between the expected supplies and the forecasted demands across the four IRP scenarios. The Regional Needs Assessment presents key technical findings and examines the effectiveness of generalized portfolio categories. It also frames and guides the establishment of more specific targets to maintain reliability over the planning period and informs Metropolitan's board on resource investment decisions as well as funding mechanism. Considering the future uncertainties inherent in long-term resource planning, including uncertainties about climate change and regulatory requirements, as well as Southern California's population and economy, this scenario-based planning approach better prepares the region for a wider range of potential outcomes by identifying solutions and policies across a variety of possible future conditions. This strategy is designed to enable Metropolitan and its member agencies to manage future challenges and changes in California's water conditions and to balance investments with water reliability benefits.

The board adopted the 2020 IRP Regional Needs Assessment Report in April 2022. The findings fall within five key focus areas: SWP Dependent Areas, Storage, Retail Demand/Demand Management, Metropolitan Imported Supplies, and Local Supply. Adopting the Regional Needs Assessment allows the analysis and findings to serve as both a foundation and guardrail for the implementation phase.

Climate Adaptation Master Plan for Water

The next phase of water resource planning will expand the intended IRP implementation into a more comprehensive process under CAMP4W, as introduced above. CAMP4W will integrate water resource, climate resilience and financial planning into a cohesive strategy and approach. Metropolitan will take the results and findings of the Regional Needs Assessment into a collaborative process to identify integrated regional solutions. Using a One Water⁶ approach, the implementation phase will translate the high-level portfolio analysis from the first phase into specific policies, programs, and projects to address the findings and mitigate the potential shortages. A comprehensive adaptive management strategy and set of evaluation criteria will be developed to guide these specific actions. Criteria will be developed through a climate lens, ensuring that climate resilience and water supply reliability are the primary focus areas. The adaptive management strategy will also establish a process for monitoring key reliability indicators to support decision-making.

Considering the acceleration of climate impacts and the cascading effects of simultaneous and serial climate

events, Metropolitan initiated the CAMP4W to more explicitly assess and incorporate climate vulnerabilities and risks into its resource planning.

Specific projects identified by Metropolitan in connection with the implementation of the CAMP4W are subject to board consideration and approval, as well as environmental and regulatory documentation and compliance. Until adoption of the CAMP4W outcomes, the 2015 IRP Update remains in place to guide the staff and board in furthering the reliability goals for the region.

Metropolitan's Resource Portfolio Approach

In the 2007 Integrated Area Study (IAS), Metropolitan introduced the concept of a preferred mix of portfolio projects at the regional and local level for optimized resource planning. Metropolitan and its member agencies developed a process for evaluating project portfolios capable of meeting facility needs identified for several planning regions.⁷ These portfolios were evaluated relative to five planning objectives: (1) minimize costs; (2) improve water quality; (3) improve reliability; (4) increase adaptability; and (5) minimize implementation risk.

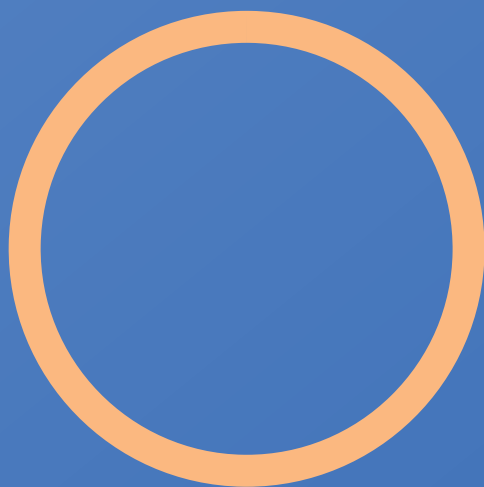
The 2020 IRP-NA uses a similar portfolio approach to resource planning, however, unlike the 2007 IAS, specific projects are not evaluated for inclusion in the portfolio. Instead, assumptions were made in the Needs Assessment about the yield of specific categories from a resource perspective. The three regional categories include: core supply, flex supply, and storage. The portfolio analyses tested how the supply-demand gap in each IRP scenario might be met using a single supply type (i.e., core, storage, or flex). As discussed above, Metropolitan analyzed diversified portfolios that use a mix of resources to meet the projected supply-demand gaps under different socio-demographic and hydrologic conditions.

Despite the omission of specific projects in the resource planning and hence financial planning phase 1 analysis, there are still valuable insights that can help Metropolitan and its member agencies' boards in their decision-making processes:

1. Metropolitan's resource planning approach starts with the identification of key goals and objectives of reliability to meet member agency demands.
2. With respect to risk tolerance, Metropolitan's resource planning considers the resiliency of Metropolitan's supplies and system performance under stressed conditions of climate change.
3. A diversified mix of supply resources has been considered and continues to serve as a defensive strategy of risk to Metropolitan's ability to meet its resource goals and objectives.
4. The 2020 IRP-NA Assessment analyzes the appropriate asset allocation by identifying the resource needs in three primary categories (core, flex and storage).

⁷The region's primary areas in the 2007 IAS were: (1) the Central Pool; (2) Riverside and San Diego area; (3) West Valley area; and (4) San Bernardino area.

Financial Forecast.





Scope & Objective


A key consideration in development of an informed and broadly-supported resource portfolio strategy is an analysis of the costs related to alternative investment options. Financial forecasts help policymakers understand the longer-term effects of near-term financial decisions and broad strategic direction. A high-level, financial forecast can assist in the planning, decision-making process and development of a framework for evaluating the effectiveness and financial viability of various capital investment scenarios.

The purpose of the LRFP-NA is to evaluate the rate impacts and/or alternative funding requirements of different resource development scenarios as identified in the 2020 IRP-NA. The LRFP-NA provides a range of potential rate outcomes that could result from implementing various resource development portfolios. The LRFP-NA is a high-level forecasting approach that provides insights into the balance between water supply reliability and average annual overall rate increases to assist the board in selecting a resource development portfolio.



As discussed earlier in this report, the ultimate LRFP document development will follow the completion of the CAMP4W process once specific resource development projects are selected. The 2025 LRFP will provide a more detailed assessment for specific projects and portfolios of projects that have been identified to meet board-approved reliability objectives. After specific projects have been chosen for analysis, a more refined rate analysis can be performed that considers project financing, cost recovery methodology, and reserve requirements. Moreover, the full scope of the LRFP will be developed to address the breadth of considerations typically found in a long-range planning document.

Summary of the LRFP-NA Analysis

- 
- Under the four scenarios presented within the IRP that are utilized within the LRFP-NA analysis, Core supply needs increase by as much as 300,000 AF through 2032.
 - As identified in the IRP Needs Assessment, new storage capacity needs above 250,000 AF did not provide any material resource benefit within the LRFP-NA modeling period, hence scenarios with 250,000 AF of new storage capacity resulted in the lowest average rate increases.
 - The cost of meeting these core supply and new storage needs is estimated to range between \$5.5 billion and \$6.0 billion.
 - Meeting future demand with conservation alone may be cost-prohibitive when compared to a hybrid strategy using conservation, new supply, and storage.

Key Assumptions in the LRFP-NA

Modeling Period

The LRFP-NA modeling period starts with calendar year 2023/24 and 2024/25 adopted rates and projects from 2025 to 2032. Because of the inherent uncertainty in projecting financial conditions, public agencies and water utilities commonly use 5- or 10-year financial forecasts. Beyond a 10-year horizon, financial forecasts, at best, give broad indications of future trends, but, at worst, mislead or give a false sense of certainty of what the future holds. The intent of the LRFP-NA modeling is to estimate average annual overall rate increases over the 10-year forecast period and provide an indication of the long-term trajectory of rates. The existing 10-Year Financial Forecast, which is part of the Adopted Budget, extends to 2032 and provides a reference point for analyzing the rate impacts of the modeled scenarios.

Average-Cost Increase Approach

For this report, Metropolitan's forecasting methodology equates resource development costs to changes in overall rates (i.e., the rates on a unit basis). As a matter of policy, rates are developed to recover Metropolitan's projected budgeted costs after offsetting property taxes, interest income, and miscellaneous income. Over time it is anticipated that, on a percentage basis, average cost increases are equal to average overall rate increases. However, in any given year, fluctuations in costs and water transactions (sales, exchanges, and wheeling) require the use of or result in the addition to Metropolitan's unrestricted reserves. For the purposes of this modeling analysis, staff assumed that costs are recovered exactly as anticipated, allowing the model to focus on the impacts of resource development costs without introducing additional variation from reserves, debt coverage considerations, and other items that would be incorporated into a full cost-of-service and rate design analysis. Like all financial models, this approach is a simplification, but nonetheless provides insights into the potential overall rate impacts from various resource development scenarios in the IRP.

The modeling in the LRFP-NA follows a five-step process to estimate average annual overall rate increases from implementing different resource development portfolios:

1. Created baseline forecast: A baseline forecast, including all of Metropolitan's costs, was created by starting with the adopted FY 2022/23 and 2023/24 Budget and 10-Year Financial Forecast and removing the assumed Pure Water Southern California (PWSC) costs to obtain a baseline without any additional resource development costs. The 10-Year Financial Forecast included approximately \$3.7 billion of debt-funded capital investment for PWSC through 2031/32.
2. Identified resource development targets: The IRP included resource development targets for each of the four core scenarios that are described in detail later in this report.
3. Estimated resource unit costs: Drawing on a survey of recent projects and studies, resource unit costs on a dollar per acre foot basis were estimated, including both operations and maintenance (O&M) and capital financing costs (debt).
4. Calculated annual development costs: For each year of the LRFP-NA modeling period (2025-2032), the resource development targets (Step 2) were multiplied by the estimated resource unit costs (Step 3) to arrive at the sum cost to be added to the baseline forecast each year. Additionally, variable costs, such as power, supply programs, and chemical treatment, were estimated based on the supply and demands of each IRP scenario.
5. Calculated average rate increases: Adding the incremental resource development costs to each year, average annual overall rate increases from 2025 through 2032 were calculated for each modeled scenario.

In practice, capital projects, including resource development projects, are constructed over a multi-year period and typically are financed primarily through debt. As a project is constructed, Metropolitan periodically issues debt to pay for project costs, steadily increasing Metropolitan's annual debt financing costs and overall revenue requirement over the life of the project. In response, Metropolitan raises rates annually to pay for the new financing costs and ensure debt coverage targets are being met or exceeded. The result is a gradual increase in rates over the project construction period, holding all else equal. Because specific resource projects are not yet identified for board consideration, specific project timelines and financing structures cannot be forecast. The financial model assumes that resources can be developed incrementally to meet the 2032 targets identified in Step 2 above and paid for annually on a unit basis, replicating the cost and rate progression seen under actual capital projects.

In addition to resource development costs, the financial model projects variable costs, such as power and variable treatment, based on the supply and demands of each IRP scenario. This includes forecasts for treated demand and State Water Project (SWP) and Colorado River Aqueduct (CRA) supplies for each year in the modeling period. The variable treatment costs were calculated for each IRP scenario using the cost (\$/AF) from the FY 2022/23 and 2023/24 budget forecast and the quantity of treated demand forecasted in the IRP. Similarly, using assumptions from the adopted budget and SWP and CRA flow data from the IRP, Metropolitan's variable cost model (VCM) calculates the variable power costs, such as SWP contract power and CRA power expenses, for each IRP scenario. The VCM also forecasts the corresponding power sales revenues for each IRP scenario. The LRFP-NA model combines the variable costs and other fixed costs in the baseline forecast, in addition to the projected resource development costs to calculate the total revenue requirements for the modeling period.

Base Cost Assumptions Common to All Scenarios

As noted above, the baseline forecast was created by taking the Adopted Budget and 10-Year Financial Forecast and removing the assumed PWSC project costs. The baseline, therefore, does not include any additional resource development but does include ongoing funding for conservation, local resource projects, capital refurbishment and replacement, and various operating assumptions about cost inflation rates, interest rates, and power and treatment unit costs. Per the 10-Year Financial Forecast, \$300 million of annual CIP funding is included in the base cost assumptions for all LRFP-NA scenarios, escalating at 3% annually over the forecast period. The CIP funding largely reflects the deferral of facility expansion projects and focuses on necessary refurbishment and replacement of aging infrastructure and compliance with regulatory requirements. The resource development costs presented in the LRFP-NA analysis are in addition to the baseline CIP funding from the 10-Year Financial Forecast. Additionally, the baseline costs include \$30.5 million of annual funding for residential, commercial, and outdoor conservation programs, and conservation messaging. The conservation development scenario presented later in this report would add funding in addition to the baseline amount of \$30.5 million. Highlighted in Figure 6 below are key assumptions in the baseline forecast that are common to all scenarios later presented in this analysis. More details can be found in the Adopted Budget and 10-Year Financial Forecast found on Metropolitan's website (Biennial Budget), including detailed information on all costs and assumptions. While clearly current market conditions have changed, this analysis intentionally maintained certain assumptions to enable a fair comparison to the 10-Year Financial Forecast results shared with the board.

Figure 6: Base Cost Assumptions

Input Assumption	Values
Interest on Investments	1.00% - 1.50%
Interest Rate – Fixed Bonds	3.00% - 3.50%
Annual Conservation Funding	\$30.5 million
Average Annual LRP Funding	\$66.0 million
Annual Salaries and Benefits Escalation Rate	5.0%
Annual General O&M Inflationary Increases	3.0%
Annual CIP Funding	\$300 million
Annual CIP Funding Escalation Rate	3.0%
Average Annual Increase in Marginal CRA Variable Power Cost	4.0%
Annual Variable Treatment Cost Escalation	3.0%

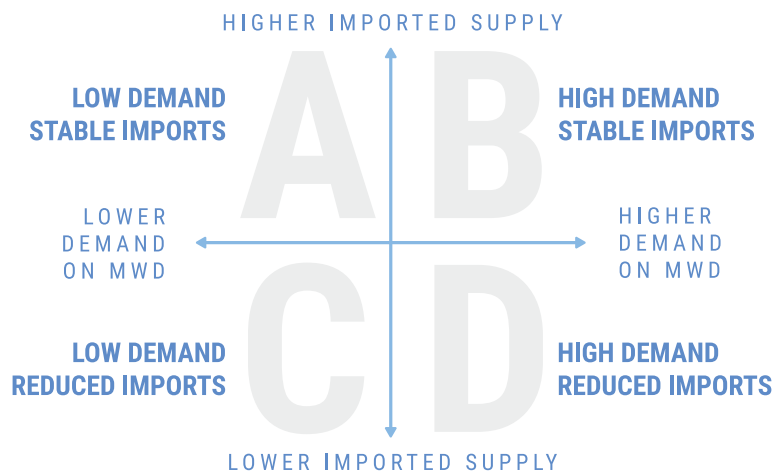
2020 IRP Needs Assessment

Resource Development Targets

The IRP serves as Metropolitan’s long-term, comprehensive water resources strategy to provide the region with a reliable water supply. The 2020 IRP-NA incorporated scenario planning to address wide-ranging uncertainties rather than focusing on a single scenario as in past updates. In collaboration with the member agencies, the board, and other interested parties, Metropolitan broadened its perspective by constructing and modeling four plausible scenarios.

Figure 7 shows the four scenarios used to characterize different outcomes of imported supply stability and demand on Metropolitan. Key drivers of change such as climate, regulatory requirements, and the economy are uncertain and may exert significant effects on both water supply and demands. These and other drivers of change were identified through a collaborative process involving member agencies, expert consultants, research by staff, and the input of other interested parties. The impacts of these drivers within each scenario were quantified using in-house models.

Figure 7: IRP Framework



- Scenario A – Low Demand/Stable Imports: Gradual climate change impacts, low regulatory impacts, and slow economic growth.
- Scenario B – High Demand/Stable Imports: Gradual climate change impacts, low regulatory impacts, high economic growth.
- Scenario C – Low Demand/Reduced Imports: Severe climate change impacts, high regulatory impacts, slow economic growth.
- Scenario D – High Demand/Reduced Imports: Severe climate change impacts, high regulatory impacts, and high economic growth.

Metropolitan found the possibility of shortage in three of the four scenarios (B, C, and D), after exhausting available and accessible supplies. Only in a future with low demands and stable imported supplies – as reflected in IRP A – would Southern California avoid shortage without additional water supply and system reliability investments. The technical results of the IRP analysis were based on two analytical processes: (1) Reliability assessment to define and quantify potential “gaps” for each scenario; and, (2) Portfolio analyses to quantify

high-level actions that would be needed to achieve reliability in each scenario. The portfolio analysis explored the effectiveness of three supply categories -- core, storage, and flexible -- to reduce or eliminate gaps.

- Core supplies are resource management actions that augment supply or reduce Metropolitan demand and remain available each year.
- Storage supplies reflect the capacity to save water supply to meet future demands.
- Flexible (Flex) supplies are implemented as needed and include savings from deliberate efforts to change water use behavior.

The portfolio analyses tested how the supply-demand gap in each IRP scenario might be met using a single supply type (i.e., core, storage, or flex). In addition, Metropolitan analyzed diversified portfolios that use a mix of resources to meet the supply-demand gaps. The outcome of this analysis is a matrix of portfolios that identify annual development targets for each IRP scenario for three different levels of storage development. These portfolios were input into the forecasting model as resource development targets. It is important to note that flex supply, although a useful tool in practice, accounts for a minimal amount of supply in the resource portfolios. Figures 8, 9 and 10 below outline the resource portfolios for IRP scenarios B, C, and D, respectively. As a note, under IRP A scenario all supply-demand gaps can be managed through existing resources, and therefore additional resource development is not considered for Scenario A. It is important to note that in quantifying the gaps identified in the 2020 IRP-NA scenarios, local resource development of Metropolitan’s member agencies was taken into account.

Figure 8: IRP B Resource Development Targets (AF)

Year	New Storage: None		New Storage: 250,000 AF*		New Storage: 500,000 AF*	
	Core	Storage	Core	Storage	Core	Storage
2025	50,000	-	30,000	22,727	30,000	45,455
2026	50,000	-	30,000	45,455	30,000	90,909
2027	50,000	-	30,000	68,182	30,000	136,364
2028	50,000	-	30,000	90,909	30,000	181,818
2029	50,000	-	30,000	113,636	30,000	227,273
2030	50,000	-	30,000	136,364	30,000	272,727
2031	50,000	-	30,000	159,091	30,000	318,182
2032	50,000	-	30,000	181,818	30,000	363,636
2033	50,000	-	30,000	204,545	30,000	409,091
2034	50,000	-	30,000	227,273	30,000	454,545
2035	50,000	-	30,000	250,000	30,000	500,000
2036	80,000	-	30,000	250,000	30,000	500,000
2037	80,000	-	30,000	250,000	30,000	500,000
2038	80,000	-	30,000	250,000	30,000	500,000
2039	80,000	-	30,000	250,000	30,000	500,000
2040	80,000	-	30,000	250,000	30,000	500,000
2041	100,000	-	30,000	250,000	30,000	500,000
2042	100,000	-	30,000	250,000	30,000	500,000
2043	100,000	-	30,000	250,000	30,000	500,000
2044	100,000	-	30,000	250,000	30,000	500,000
2045	100,000	-	30,000	250,000	30,000	500,000

Figure 9: IRP C Resource Development Targets (AF)

Year	New Storage: None		New Storage: 250,000 AF		New Storage: 500,000 AF	
	Core	Storage	Core	Storage	Core	Storage
2025	15,000	-	15,000	22,727	15,000	45,455
2026	15,000	-	15,000	45,455	15,000	90,909
2027	15,000	-	15,000	68,182	15,000	136,364
2028	15,000	-	15,000	90,909	15,000	181,818
2029	15,000	-	15,000	113,636	15,000	227,273
2030	15,000	-	15,000	136,364	15,000	272,727
2031	15,000	-	15,000	159,091	15,000	318,182
2032	15,000	-	15,000	181,818	15,000	363,636
2033	15,000	-	15,000	204,545	15,000	409,091
2034	15,000	-	15,000	227,273	15,000	454,545
2035	15,000	-	15,000	250,000	15,000	500,000
2036	40,000	-	15,000	250,000	15,000	500,000
2037	40,000	-	15,000	250,000	15,000	500,000
2038	40,000	-	15,000	250,000	15,000	500,000
2039	40,000	-	15,000	250,000	15,000	500,000
2040	40,000	-	15,000	250,000	15,000	500,000
2041	50,000	-	15,000	250,000	15,000	500,000
2042	50,000	-	15,000	250,000	15,000	500,000
2043	50,000	-	15,000	250,000	15,000	500,000
2044	50,000	-	15,000	250,000	15,000	500,000
2045	50,000	-	15,000	250,000	15,000	500,000

Figure 10: IRP D Resource Development Targets (AF)

Year	New Storage: None		New Storage: 250,000 AF		New Storage: 500,000 AF	
	Core	Storage	Core	Storage	Core	Storage
2025	100,000	-	100,000	22,727	100,000	45,455
2026	150,000	-	150,000	45,455	150,000	90,909
2027	150,000	-	150,000	68,182	150,000	136,364
2028	150,000	-	150,000	90,909	150,000	181,818
2029	150,000	-	150,000	113,636	150,000	227,273
2030	150,000	-	150,000	136,364	150,000	272,727
2031	300,000	-	200,000	159,091	200,000	318,182
2032	300,000	-	200,000	181,818	200,000	363,636
2033	300,000	-	200,000	204,545	200,000	409,091
2034	300,000	-	200,000	227,273	200,000	454,545
2035	300,000	-	200,000	250,000	200,000	500,000
2036	450,000	-	400,000	250,000	400,000	500,000
2037	450,000	-	400,000	250,000	400,000	500,000
2038	450,000	-	400,000	250,000	400,000	500,000
2039	450,000	-	400,000	250,000	400,000	500,000
2040	450,000	-	400,000	250,000	400,000	500,000
2041	650,000	-	550,000	250,000	500,000	500,000
2042	650,000	-	550,000	250,000	500,000	500,000
2043	650,000	-	550,000	250,000	500,000	500,000
2044	650,000	-	550,000	250,000	500,000	500,000
2045	650,000	-	550,000	250,000	500,000	500,000

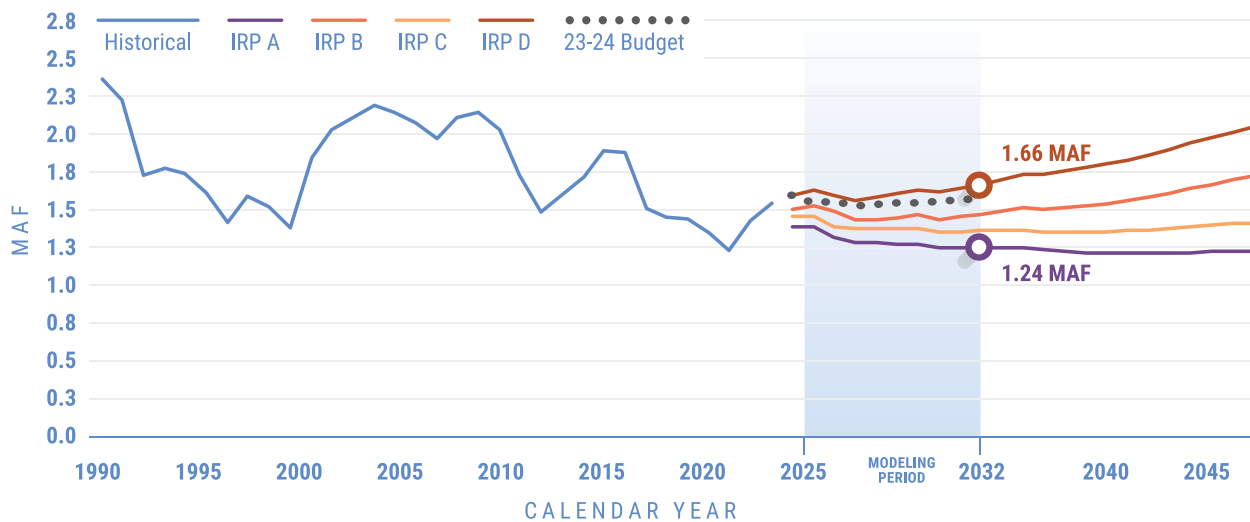
New storage is assumed to come online in 2035. In all financial scenarios, a 2032 resource development target for storage was prorated on a linear scale starting in 2025. Therefore, the 2032 storage targets of 181,818 AF and 363,636 AF reflect 8 years of linear progress towards the 2035 targets of 250,000 AF and 500,000 AF, respectively. Similarly, the LRF model assumes linear development of new core supply to meet the 2032 resource development targets. Taking IRP D as an example, under the option that contemplates adding 250,000 AF of new storage capacity, the LRF model assumes linear development of new core supply to meet the resource development target of 200,000 AF by 2032, new storage capacity to meet the resource development target of 181,818 AF by 2032, and 255 AF of flex supply in 2025. As noted above, flex supply has negligible impact on the financial analysis; nevertheless, the information is included for transparency.

Net Demand Projections

Imported water from Metropolitan provides a resource supply source for its 26 member agencies. For some, their primary sources of water are local. Water purchased from Metropolitan is used to meet the gap between local supplies and their retail demands. Alternatively, some member agencies rely on Metropolitan for their primary source of water supply, and purchase water from Metropolitan to meet all or most of their demands. In aggregate, these purchases constitute the total demands on Metropolitan.

Demands on Metropolitan are calculated using Metropolitan’s water Sales Model (Sales Model), which accounts for weather-related variations to retail demands and local supplies. This model produces a range of forecasted demands as shown in Figure 11. For comparison, the net water demands on Metropolitan from the Adopted Biennial Budget are also plotted in Figure 11.

Figure 11: Projected Net Demands on Metropolitan



The 2020 IRP-NA quantified the range of plausible future water needs for the region through a detailed projection of demographic growth, conservation, local supply production, and the resultant need for imported water. Additionally, Metropolitan engaged with climate experts to develop techniques to incorporate climate change impacts to local precipitation within the Sales Model’s existing 96 hydrologic sequence methodology. These modifications increased the frequency and intensity of dry years and decreased the frequency of wet years (but increased their intensity) while maintaining a similar long-term average precipitation.

The LRF model makes certain assumptions about average costs to effectuate the technical modeling and determine the rate impacts of resource development. Figure 11 above illustrates the historical demands on Metropolitan that have a wide range of variability. These fluctuations are managed primarily through the prudent build-up and use of Metropolitan’s unrestricted reserves. However, in the LRF model, demands are anticipated to occur exactly as projected, allowing the LRF to focus on the rate impacts from resource development and not changes in reserves.

Resource Development Costs

In step 3 of the forecasting process, Metropolitan estimated annual unit costs for each of the supply resources – core, storage, and flex – as well as structural conservation. Because specific IRP resource portfolios have not yet been approved by the board, staff is unable to use project-specific information to calculate unit costs. Instead, staff relied on data from recently completed or studied projects to develop a range of potential unit costs for each resource need, including both O&M and capital financing costs. The model was developed assuming the unit costs shown in Figure 12.

Figure 12: Modeled Unit Costs

Resource	Unit Cost Range from Sources	Modeled Unit Cost
Core Supply	\$2,815/AF - \$3,266/AF	\$3,000/AF
Storage	\$269/AF - \$325/AF	\$300/AF
Flex Supply	\$400/AF - \$605/AF	\$600/AF

The modeled unit costs are priced in 2023 dollars and were escalated at a rate of 3 percent for future years. The modeled unit costs encompass O&M and capital financing costs.

Core Supply

The unit cost sources for core supply are based on three Southern California projects:

- Carlsbad Desalination Plant (50 million gallons daily (MGD)): \$2,975/AF⁸
- Santa Barbara Desalination Plant (3 MGD): \$3,126/AF⁹
- Ventura Water Pure (4.8 MGD): \$3,266/AF¹⁰

Desalination and recycling projects are representative of a new core supply that is developed in-region, operates continuously, and reflects the higher marginal price of investing in new conveyance and advanced treatment facilities.

Flex Supply

The unit cost sources for flex supply are based on Metropolitan's current supply programs and recent transfer transactions. Minimal quantities of flex supplies are required on average for each of the IRP scenarios. As such flex supplies do not significantly impact the modeling results.

Storage Supply

The unit cost sources for storage are based on Metropolitan's cost for construction of Diamond Valley Lake and preliminary results of an in-region storage study. The storage unit cost is based on built capacity, not a calculation of anticipated yield. As such, \$300/AF can be interpreted as the annual financing and O&M cost per acre foot of built capacity of new storage.

⁸ <https://www.sdcwa.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/11/desal-carlsbad-fs.pdf>

⁹ City of Santa Barbara. (2022, October 20). Recycled Water Market Assessment. City of Santa Barbara. City of Santa Barbara (santabarbaraca.gov)

¹⁰ Unit cost of Ventura Water Pure was estimated by Metropolitan staff assuming \$206 million in total capital costs, \$6.7 million in annual O&M costs, and \$18.2 million in grants, with the remaining capital costs funded from the EPA's WIFIA loan program at a rate of 2.5% for a 30-year term. Sources: 2019-Ventura-Water-Supply-Projects-Final-EIR (civicplus.com); 3069 (ca.gov). Prices were escalated to 2023 dollars from 2019 with 3% escalator.

Modeled Scenarios & Results

After selecting unit costs for each of the resources, step 4 of the modeling process calculates the annual additional resource development costs to be added to the baseline forecast by multiplying the annual development target by the modeled unit cost. The result is a forecast that gradually increases both reliability and costs over time as Metropolitan makes progress towards its development targets.

Step 5, the final step of the modeling process, is an analysis of various resource portfolios and the resulting average rate impacts. Metropolitan analyzed four portfolios based on the core IRP scenarios and iterated those scenarios across three storage options – no new storage, 250 TAF, and 500 TAF of new storage capacity. As noted earlier in the report, new storage resources are assumed to come online in 2035 and are modeled as though storage can be developed in equal annual increments to meet the targets of 250 TAF or 500 TAF in 2035. For naming convenience, this report refers to different scenarios by the total new storage capacity but with the understanding that the rate increases are based on the prorated 2032 storage targets of 182 TAF or 364 TAF. Six core scenarios were forecasted and analyzed for rate impacts. A sensitivity analysis also was performed to understand the rate impacts from over development of resources. The seven scenarios analyzed by staff are summarized in Figure 13.

Figure 13: Comparison of Modeled Scenarios

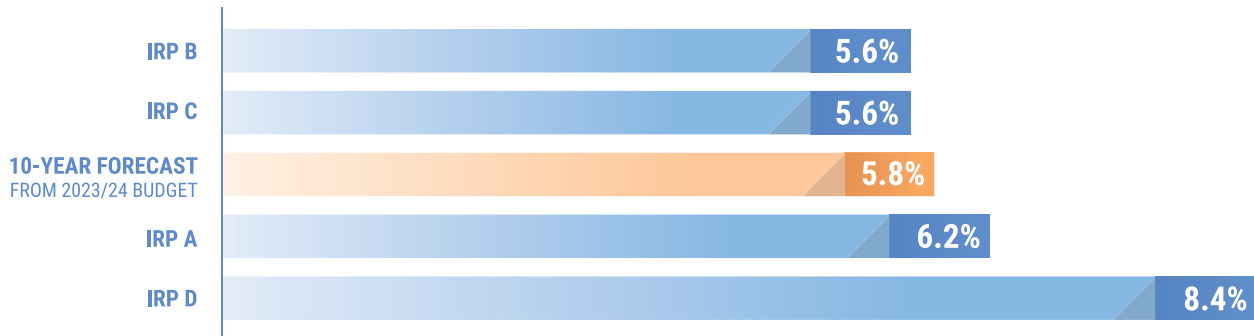
#	Scenario Short Descriptions	IRP Scenario	Import Reliability	Demands	2035 Core Supply Target (AF)	2045 Storage Target (AF)	2032 Storage Target (AF)
1	IRP A, No Storage	A	High	Low (1.24 MAF ¹¹)	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	IRP B, No Storage	B	High	High (1.46 MAF)	50,000	-	-
3	IRP C, No Storage	C	Low	Low (1.35 MAF)	15,000	-	-
4	IRP D, No Storage	D	Low	High (1.66 MAF)	300,000	-	-
5	IRP D, 250 TAF Storage	D	Low	High (1.66 MAF)	200,000	250,000	181,818
6	IRP D, 500 TAF Storage	D	Low	High (1.66 MAF)	200,000	500,000	363,636
7	IRP D w/ IRP A Demand	D	Low	Low (1.24 MAF)	200,000	250,000	181,818

¹¹ MAF = Million acre feet

Average Annual Overall Rate Impacts of Core IRP Scenarios – No Storage Option

The first set of scenarios modeled were the base IRP scenarios (A, B, C, and D) with no additional storage development. These are identified as Scenarios 1, 2, 3, and 4 in Figure 14. Under these scenarios, the financial forecast assumes that any anticipated shortages are completely met with only core supply development. As a point of reference, Figure 14 includes the average annual increase on Metropolitan’s overall rate from the Fiscal Year 2022/23 and 2023/24 10-Year Financial Forecast.

Figure 14: Average Annual Overall Rate Increases of Core IRP Scenarios – No Storage Option (2025-2032)*



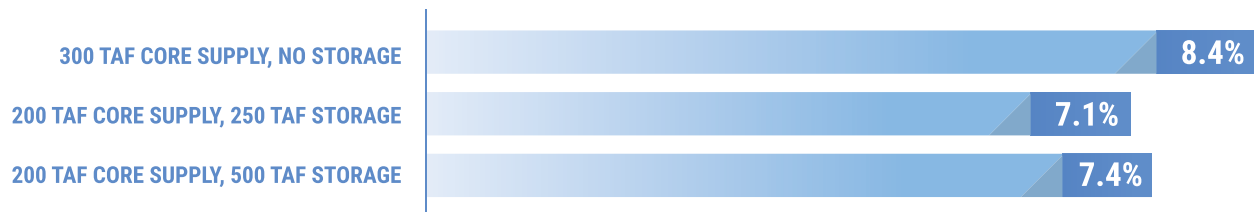
*Member Agency rate impacts might be substantially higher than the overall rate increase as a result of the Cost of Service allocation and cost recovery approach taken for each project. For example, if a project only impacts the supply function, then the rate increase for full-service water would increase more and the rate increase on the SDCWA exchange deliveries would be less.

The average overall rate increases range from 5.6 percent to 8.4 percent per year, depending on the IRP scenario. Taking the IRP D scenario as an example, 8.4 percent can be interpreted as the average annual increase on the overall rate needed through 2032 to be on track to achieve 100 percent supply reliability given low import reliability and high demands on Metropolitan. An outcome of note is that IRP A, which requires no additional investment in resources to meet projected demands, has a higher rate increase than the adopted budget forecast and IRP scenarios B and C. Even though IRP A has lower total costs, demands are also lower, causing the average unit rate to increase overall. IRP D has the highest likelihood and magnitude of shortage in future years, and the most significant resource development targets to meet projected shortages.

Average Annual Rate Impacts of IRP D Scenario – Multiple Storage Options

To drill down further into how Metropolitan may meet the projected shortages under IRP D scenario, average rate impacts were calculated for the three storage options – no storage, 250 TAF, and 500 TAF of new storage capacity. Scenarios 4, 5, and 6 from Figure 13 reflect these options.

Figure 15: Average Annual Overall Rate Impacts of IRP D Scenarios – Multiple Storage Options*



*Member agency rate impacts might be substantially higher than the overall rate increase as a result of the Cost of Service allocation and cost recovery approach taken for each project. For example, if a project only impacts the supply function, then the rate increase for full-service water would increase more and the rate increase on the SDCWA exchange deliveries would be less.

Based on the resource development portfolios, adding storage capacity decreases the amount of core supply development that is needed and lowers the average increase on overall rates from 8.4 percent to 7.1 percent per year for the modeling period 2025-2032. This outcome is consistent with the difference in modeled unit costs for storage (\$300/AF of capacity) and core supply (\$3,000/AF). As demonstrated by the 500 TAF-storage option, excess storage only reduces the need for core supply to a point. In fact, above 250 TAF of modeled storage no significant reduction in core supply was detected.

Sensitivity Analysis – Low Demands in IRP D

The scenarios described assume that demands would occur as projected, and that the resource development for each scenario would be appropriate to meet those demands. But this assumption may not always be true. Metropolitan could develop resources to meet projected demands under IRP D scenario (Scenario 5 from Figure 13) but experience demand as projected under IRP A scenario, where there is low demand.

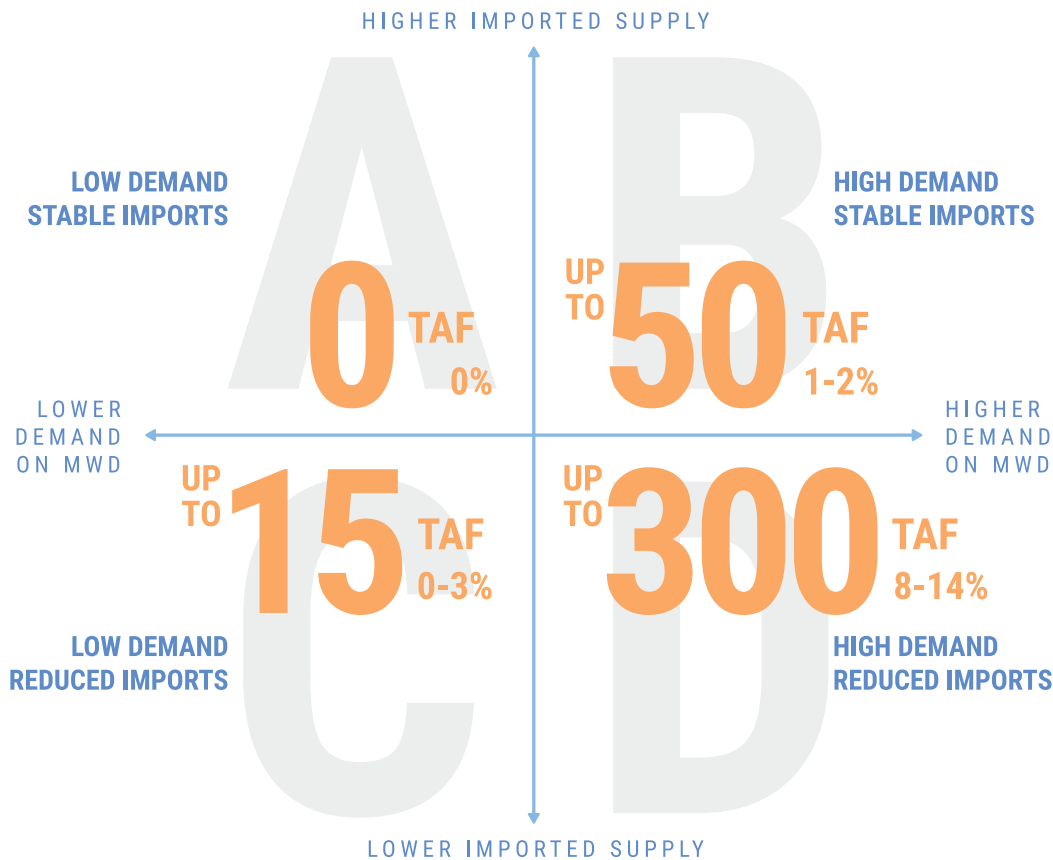
Figure 16: Sensitivity Analysis – Low Demands for IRP D Scenario | Average Annual Overall Rate Increases (2025 to 2032)*



*Member agency rate impacts might be substantially higher than the overall rate increase as a result of the Cost of Service allocation and cost recovery approach taken for each project. For example, if a project only impacts the supply function, then the rate increase for full-service water would increase more and the rate increase on the SDCWA exchange deliveries would be less.

Figure 16 shows the impacts from having lower demands than anticipated. In the case of resource development under IRP scenario D, where Metropolitan invests in core supply and storage to meet anticipated shortages, cumulative rate increases would be substantially higher if Metropolitan experienced demands as projected under IRP A. Metropolitan would continue to pay capital financing costs on constructed projects regardless of whether those assets were in use or not, recognizing, however, that if Metropolitan were to shut down an asset, there would be some O&M cost savings.

Figure 17: Projected Net Shortage Under Different Supply and Demand Conditions Identified in IRP A, B, C and D Scenarios



Net Shortage Assessment

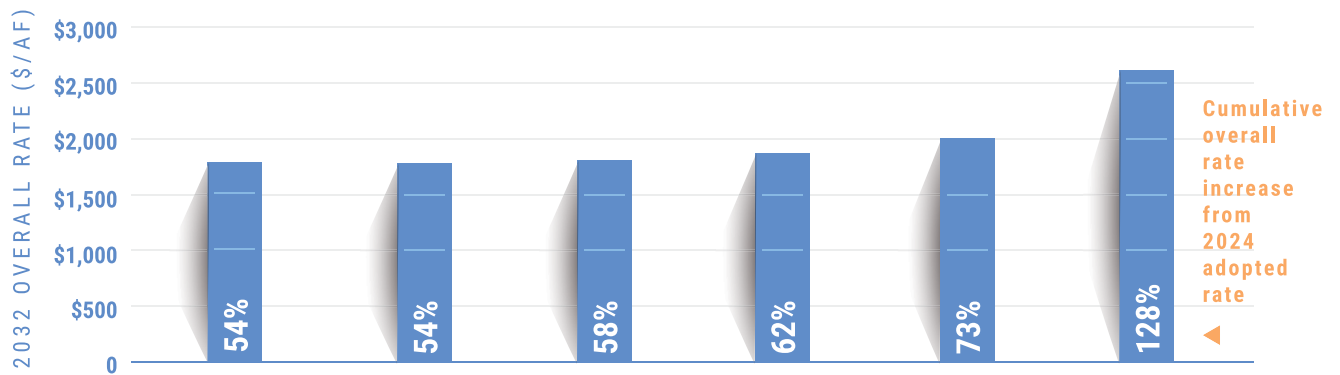
The previous scenarios analyze the rate impacts of developing the resources necessary to meet the demands in the IRP D scenario. However, Metropolitan could choose to plan for the IRP A scenario, which does not require any additional resource development in the future. The risk in this decision is that actual demands come in higher than anticipated, such as in scenarios B, C, and D. If this were to occur, there would be an increase in the frequency of Metropolitan experiencing net shortage and having to implement the Water Supply Allocation Plan. Figure 17 displays the frequency and magnitude of net shortages if Metropolitan were to plan for IRP A scenario and experience the demand and imported supply conditions under different IRP scenarios.

Resource development decisions – regardless of the portfolio chosen – come with inherent risks and tradeoffs. One of the key risks facing Metropolitan is that demand conditions could deviate substantially from the capacity created by the selected development portfolio over the near- and long-term. If demand is lower than forecast, it could result in higher rates. If demand is higher than forecast, it could result in reliability concerns. Figure 17 illustrates the tradeoff between lower rates (less resource development) and the frequency and magnitude of net shortages. While it is possible to reduce overall rate increases by foregoing investment in new resources, the downsides are potentially substantial. If Metropolitan plans for IRP A scenario but experiences IRP D demand and supply conditions, Metropolitan will experience a shortage of up to 300 TAF, but experiences the demands of IRP D, Metropolitan could experience shortages of up to 300 TAF from 8 percent to 14 percent of the time through 2032. In addition to the significant impacts that this would cause for member agencies that depend on Metropolitan for reliable supplies, there would be ripple effects throughout the economy of Southern California. The CAMP4W will delve deeper into the issue of resource development given the board’s reliability, resilience, and affordability objectives. Any resource development portfolio needs to balance the risk of financially untenable rate increases against the overarching goals of reliability.

Projected 2032 Overall Rates

To provide additional perspective on the rate impacts from the modeled scenarios, Figure 18 compares the projected overall unit rates¹², e.g. full-service rates, for 2032 based on the analysis of the average annual rate increases. Additionally, above each bar in the chart there is a percentage that indicates the increase from the 2024 adopted rate to the projected 2032 rate. The 10-Year Financial Forecast from the Adopted Budget, for example, projected a 2032 rate that would be 58 percent higher than the 2024 adopted rate. Under IRP scenario D with 182 TAF of new storage development, the projected 2032 rate would need to be 73 percent higher than the 2024 adopted rate.

Figure 18: Projected 2032 Overall Rates of Modeled Scenarios



	IRP B, No Storage	IRP C, No Storage	10-year forecast from 2023/24 Budget	IRP A, No Storage	IRP D, 250 TAF Storage	Plan for IRP D, Observed IRP A Demand
Core Supply	30 TAF	15 TAF	N/A	0	200 TAF	200 TAF
Storage	0	0	N/A	0	182 TAF	182 TAF
Water Demand	IRP B 1.46 MAF	IRP C 1.35 MAF	Budget 1.58 MAF	IRP A 1.24 MAF	IRP D 1.66 MAF	IRP A 1.24 MAF

¹² Rate increases are based on overall rates for full-service water, which is the total of unbundled rate elements used in Metropolitan's cost-of-service process for purposes of transparency. This report does not review changes in any particular rate element separately.

FIXTURES LIKE
FOR LEAKS NOW.



bewaterwise.com[®]
FOR WATER-SAVING TIPS & REBATES





Conservation

Metropolitan administers regional conservation programs and co-funds member agency conservation programs designed to increase water use efficiency and bolster water conservation behavior. Conservation comes from two areas of change:

1. **Structural conservation**, which involves increases in water use efficiency
2. **Behavioral conservation**, which involves modifying consumer water-using behavior through messaging, education, pricing, and mandates

Of these two forms of conservation, structural conservation is more permanent, analogous to a core supply. Water-efficient device retrofits, landscape conversions, plumbing codes, and leak prevention contribute to ongoing structural water savings. In contrast, behavioral conservation is less permanent and can wax and wane due to various influences outside of Metropolitan's direct control, similar to flexible supply – a resource that can be called upon but has less reliability than core supply. In contrast to the way core, flex, and storage resources were modeled, namely as annual payments for annual supply benefits, conservation requires upfront payments for benefits over the long-term. Because the analysis is limited to the period from 2023 to 2032, an appropriate comparison between the rate impacts from conservation versus the other supplies is difficult to accomplish in this analysis. However, the existing conservation programs, which gradually increase water-use efficiency over time, were assumed to continue under each IRP scenario and were included in the LRF model.

Structural Conservation Cost Analysis

Structural conservation is implemented through rebates and incentives on a per “device” basis, where device is used as a catchall term for individual conservation initiatives. Rebate costs and associated savings are converted to a unit cost that equates dollars spent today to water savings over the lifetime of a device. Turf replacement, for example, has a 30-year assumed useful life and rebates \$2 per square foot of turf replacement, which is equivalent to \$494 per AF of lifetime water savings. Spending \$494 today will result in 1 AF of water savings over the following 30 years. Using this example, \$494 would buy on average 0.03 AF of water savings each year. Figure 19 summarizes Metropolitan’s most utilized conservation programs in 2022.

Figure 19: Metropolitan’s Most Utilized Conservation Devices - 2022

Device	Life (Yrs)	Lifetime AF Savings	Rebate (\$)	Rate (\$/AF)	2022 Quantity (Units)	Total Lifetime AF Savings	Total Cost (\$)
	A	B	C	D=C/D	E	F=E x B	G=C x E
High-Efficiency Nozzles	5	0.0132	\$2	152	22,312	295	\$44,624
High-Efficiency Washer	14	0.4598	\$85	185	11,762	5,408	\$999,770
High-Efficiency Toilets	20	0.2100	\$40	190	22,625	4,752	\$905,000
Showerheads	5	0.0211	\$12	570	5,029	106	\$60,348
Flow Control	10	0.0840	\$5	60	5,223	439	\$26,115
Weather-Based Irrigation Controller	10	0.4143	\$80	193	9,337	3,869	\$746,960
Weather-Based Controller by Station	10	0.1790	\$35	196	19,264	3,448	\$674,240
Turf Removal	30	0.0041	\$2	494	2,933,030	11,883	\$5,866,060
Turf Replacement	30	0.0032	\$2	631	3,814,405	12,081	\$7,628,810
Rain Barrel	5	0.0095	\$35	3,676	2,452	23	\$85,820
Total/Weighted Average				\$403/AF		42,301 AF	\$17,037,747

As Figure 19 illustrates, Metropolitan is achieving 42,301 AF of demand reduction over the lifetime of the devices at an average rate of \$403/AF. The total cost for this level of long-term demand reduction is approximately \$17 million. However, a challenge to modeling conservation is understanding how much additional conservation is available and at what prices. **The assumption being that for a given level of community outreach and offered rebates, all achievable conservation is being realized.** In other words, the only way to get a higher level of conservation is to increase incentives. Currently, the turf replacement rebate is set at \$2 per square foot (~\$630/AF of lifetime savings) and realizes approximately 12,000 AF of savings over 30 years. To understand, for example, how much additional conservation would be realized if the turf replacement rebate were increased to \$4 per square foot (~\$1,000/AF of savings over 30 years), a price elasticity study would be needed. Moreover, how much maximum conservation capacity is available for the Metropolitan service area is unknown. This would provide staff with the requisite information to suitably project costs and rate impacts from different levels of conservation.

To understand the magnitude of potential impacts on rates from meeting the demands under the IRP D scenario (300 TAF by 2032) with conservation, an estimate of conservation costs was prepared for 2025 to 2032. Starting in 2025, Metropolitan would need to annually increase its supply by 37,500 AF to meet the 300,000 AF target by 2032. At \$4 per square foot of turf replacement (~\$1,000 per AF of lifetime water savings), which is an increase relative to current rebate levels, conservation would cost approximately \$1.1 billion in 2025 for 37,500 AF of demand reduction.¹³ The 37,500 AF of demand reduction would continue each year thereafter for 30 years. In 2026, an additional \$1.1 billion would need to be spent to achieve 37,500 AF of additional savings, and so on through 2032 until 300,000 AF of demand reduction has been achieved. The 300 TAF of water savings would, however, continue in the future without the need for additional spending. Underpinning this scenario is the assumption that 300 TAF of conservation is available at \$1,000 per AF of lifetime water savings. As mentioned previously, a price elasticity study would assist in determining the maximum amount of conservation that can be achieved and the corresponding prices for the desired conservation level.

Figure 20 illustrates the schedule of payments, which increase due to inflation, and water savings from investing in conservation.

Figure 20: Annual Expenditures and Water Savings for Turf Removal

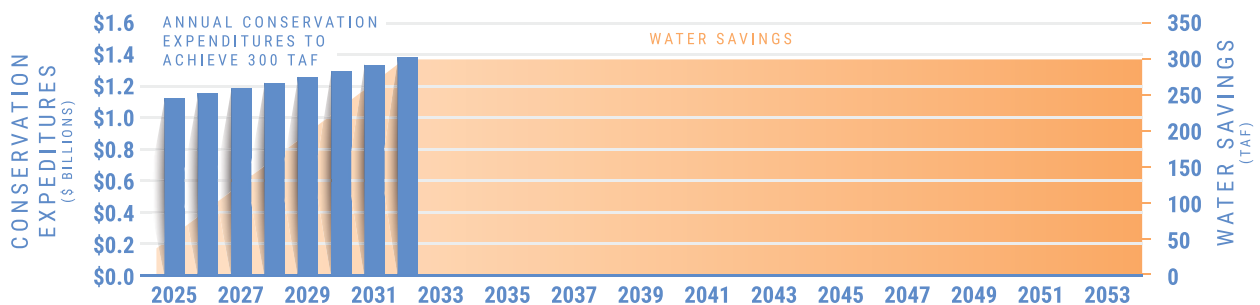


Figure 20 illustrates how Metropolitan would need to invest approximately \$10 billion in conservation over eight years to meet the 2032 demands (300 TAF) under IRP Scenario D. Funding conservation at this level would be financially challenging. Because conservation does not construct physical assets and it reduces water sales, bond financing conservation expenditures at this scale is not feasible. Conservation, therefore, would have to be cash funded. However, incurring these costs as Pay-As-You-Go (PAYGO) expenditures would increase Metropolitan’s revenue requirement by approximately 65 percent in 2025, causing rates to increase in similar fashion. After the initial increase in rates, adjustments would be needed annually to account for inflationary impacts and decreasing water sales due to investments in conservation. Alternatively, Metropolitan could

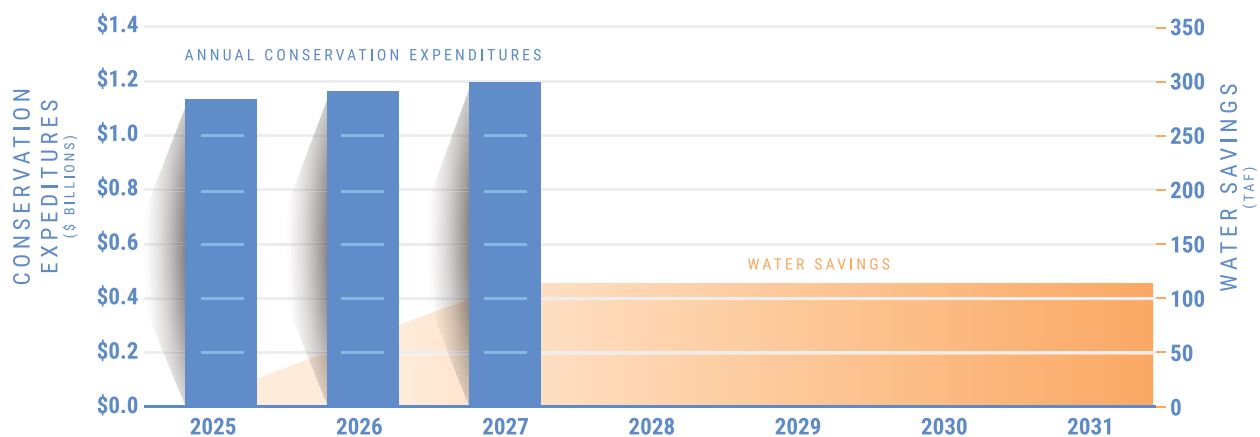
¹³To arrive at this estimate, first take from Figure 19 the total expenditures and lifetime (30 years) water savings for turf replacement - \$5,866,060 and 11,833 AF, respectively. The assumption is that new conservation will cost twice as much to achieve the same amount of lifetime water savings, thus multiply \$5,866,060 by two, which equals \$11,732,120. Therefore, \$11,732,120 buys 11,833 AF of water savings over 30 years or divide by 30 to get the annual amount savings, which is 394 AF. IRP D requires 37,500 AF of annual supply development, which when divided by the annual water savings of 394 AF, equates to approximately 95 units of turf replacement. 95 units of turf replacement multiplied by the cost of each unit, \$11,732,120, equals \$1.1 billion in conservation expenditure to achieve 37,500 AF of water savings in a specific year.

phase-in the rate impacts by ramping up conservation to meet the 2032 target of 300 TAF. Figure 20 presents a schedule that increases conservation by an equal amount each year, 37,500 AF. In a scenario that ramps up conservation spending, Metropolitan could fund approximately 6,400 AF of conservation in the first year and build up to 75,700 AF in the final year. The effect is to reduce the upfront rate shock and stabilize the portion of rate increases stemming from conservation funding, while still meeting the 2032 target of 300 TAF.

Although conservation would be costly and paid for upfront, the benefits continue for many years in the future. Therefore, it would be expected that in comparison to core supply development, which has ongoing annual O&M and financing costs, the rate increases beyond the 10-year modeling period would likely be lower under a scenario where demands are met with conservation only. Figure 20 makes this clear as the expenditure bars drop off after 2032 but the water savings continue.

A benefit of conservation is that it lends itself to adaptive management more so than core supply and storage resources. For instance, conservation spending can be curtailed if Metropolitan observes a natural reduction in demand. On the other hand, capital projects are typically completed once construction has begun, so the likelihood of over developing resources is more of a concern with core supply and storage projects than with conservation. Figure 21 illustrates a scenario where conservation spending is curtailed in 2027 as opposed to continuing through 2032, as shown in Figure 20. In this scenario, Metropolitan would save approximately \$6.5 billion in resource expenditures by being able to adapt to the evolving water demand environment. Under a scenario where Metropolitan ramps up conservation spending, the savings from adaptive management could be more pronounced, as the majority of costs would fall to later years.

Figure 21: Adjusted Conservation Example – Annual Expenditures (left) and Water Savings (right)



Mandatory Conservation Alternative Cost Analysis

As discussed in more detail below, choosing not to develop additional resources increases the risk of a long-term, structural imbalance between demands on Metropolitan and available supplies, potentially leading to persistent water supply allocations and mandatory conservation. Alternatively, there may be regulatory action taken by the State or Federal governments mandating water efficiency and water-use reductions due to supply conditions exacerbated by climate change.

In this rate impact scenario, the model assumes that there is no new resource development for Metropolitan, that mandated conservation does not incur additional costs for Metropolitan, and that mandated conservation would gradually increase over the forecast period to meet the IRP D 2032 resource development target of 300 TAF.

Figure 22: IRP D – Average Rate Impacts from Mandated Conservation*



*Member Agency rate impacts might be substantially higher than the overall rate increase as a result of the Cost of Service allocation and cost recovery approach taken for each project. For example, if a project only impacts the supply function, then the rate increase for full-service water would increase more and the rate increase on the SDCWA exchange deliveries would be less.

For Metropolitan, mandated conservation has less of a rate impact than the least cost alternative of 200 TAF of core supply and 250 TAF of new storage development for IRP D scenario. However, while Metropolitan may not incur additional costs from mandated conservation, its member agencies and downstream retail agencies would bear the cost of compliance and enforcement, requiring potentially significant resources to ensure cutback targets are met. A particular challenge is with end users that have a high willingness to pay for water service. Enforcement fees alone may not be sufficient to get these end users to comply with conservation mandates. Similar to the analysis above with conservation incentives, further study would be needed to understand the quantity of conservation available from different combinations of mandated actions, such as restricting or prohibiting residential outdoor turf watering, and non-compliance penalties. Additionally, consideration would need to be given to the potential impacts on economic growth and quality of life for the region. As mandatory cutbacks escalate, mandatory conservation goes beyond aesthetic and non-functional preferences and begins to limit commercial and industrial water use, potentially negatively impacting economic activity or growth. Therefore, Metropolitan would still expect an upper bound on the amount of conservation that can be achieved, even if the method of conservation is mandatorily imposed. While this scenario represents the lowest average rate increase for Metropolitan, it also poses challenges and costs that are not embedded in Metropolitan's rates. In fact, the potential challenges and costs would potentially be shouldered by the member agencies and their customers, as well as the overall regional economy.

Estimated Capital Investment

Although individual projects or portfolios of projects have not been approved by the board to meet its desired reliability objectives, Metropolitan estimated the scale of the capital investments needed to achieve 100 percent reliability by 2032 under the IRP D scenario with the lowest average rate increase – 200 TAF of core supply and 182 TAF of storage capacity (250 TAF target by 2035). Using a set of assumptions based on recent projects, Metropolitan converted the unit rates from the analysis above into estimated capital and O&M costs. The following assumptions were used:

- **Core supply unit cost:** \$3,000/AF (2023 \$). Matches the unit cost in the rate impact analysis.
- **Storage unit cost:** \$300/AF of storage capacity (2023 \$). Matches the unit cost in the rate impact analysis.
- **O&M costs as a percentage of the unit rate for core supply projects:** 50 percent. Percentage based on cost estimates from large-scale water supply projects in Southern California: San Diego Pure Water¹⁴ and Doheny Desalination Plant¹⁵. For these projects, O&M costs are estimated to make up 39 percent to 55 percent of annual project costs, respectively.
- **O&M costs as a percentage of the unit rate for storage projects:** 0 percent to 50 percent. Percentage based on whether the project is for groundwater storage or surface water storage. In this analysis, it is assumed that surface water storage requires minimal ongoing annual operating costs and water can be gravity-fed from the storage facility without additional pumping. On the other hand, groundwater is assumed to incur more O&M costs, mainly power costs for pumping.

¹⁴ Based on Application for Funding for the Pure Water Program Phase 1 – North City Project from Metropolitan Water District's Local Resources Program submitted by the City of San Diego on December 1, 2017

¹⁵ Based on Doheny Ocean Desalination Project – Preliminary Design Report prepared by GHD on May 2018

- Capital financing costs as a percentage of the unit rate:** Capital financing costs are equal to the remaining percentage of project costs after O&M costs have been removed from the unit rate. The terms of financing are assumed to be: 4 percent interest, 30-year repayment, and 2 percent issuance costs. As an example, for a core supply project at \$3,000/AF, it is assumed that O&M costs account for 50 percent of the unit rate, or \$1,500/AF. Therefore, the capital financing costs are assumed to be \$1,500/AF.

Taking the derived capital financing unit rate and multiplying by a resource development target results in an annual financing cost, which can then be worked into an estimated total project cost using the assumed financing terms. To be 100 percent reliable by 2032 under the IRP D scenario with the lowest average annual overall rate increases (7.1 percent), Metropolitan’s preliminary estimate is that \$5.5 billion to \$6.0 billion of capital investment (in 2023 dollars) will be needed. However, this estimate should be viewed with reservation, as many variables can affect the overall cost of a project. Additional distribution infrastructure, economies of scale, inflation, environmental and regulatory compliance, and treatment technology will impact the cost of a project.

Figure 23: Estimated Capital Investment for IRP D Scenario

Resource Development		Estimated Capital Investment (\$ billion)
Core Supply (AF)	Storage Capacity (AF)	
200,000	250,000 ¹⁶	\$5.5 - \$6.0

For example, Ventura Water Pure has an estimated capital investment before grants and contributions of \$206 million and will produce approximately 5,400 AF of water per year.¹⁷ San Diego Pure Water has an estimated capital investment before grants and contributions of \$1.5 billion and will produce approximately 34,000 AF per year.¹⁸ It would be incorrect to compare these projects based on dollars of investment per acre-foot of production without knowing the specifics of each project. As a note, there is a range for capital investment due to differences in groundwater and surface water capital financing assumptions. Groundwater storage is assumed to require less capital investment but has higher operating costs, and vice versa for surface water storage.

Metropolitan will face some significant challenges to complete multiple projects at such a large scale. In terms of the construction timeline, IRP D scenario would require core supply development by 2032 beyond the PWSC project. In fact, IRP D scenario represents a substantial increase in new supply in 2032 by approximately 1.3x more than the projected PWSC supply output. If approved, PWSC will begin producing 115 million gallons per day in 2032. Metropolitan has constraints on its ability to bond finance its capital infrastructure through its revenue bond authority, which is addressed further in the “Capital Financing Considerations” section of this report.

Risk Factors

Inherent in the decision to pursue a resource project or portfolio of projects is a risk that projected supply and demand conditions will not occur as anticipated and, as a result, Metropolitan will have developed too much or too little resources for actual conditions. In the sensitivity analysis section of this report, the financial model projected two different outcomes for IRP D scenario – one based on low demand (IRP A demand) and one based on high demand (IRP D scenario demand). Under the high demand assumption, overall annual rate increases are projected to be 7.1 percent annually, appropriately matching resource development with forecasted member agency demands and imported supply availability. However, under the low demand assumption, overall annual rate increases are projected to be 10.9 percent annually, creating a significant rate burden from the overdevelopment of resources. Conversely, Figure 17 presents the risk of planning for IRP A scenario, which

¹⁶ 182 TAF of storage capacity development by 2032.
¹⁷ 2019-Ventura-Water-Supply-Projects-Final-EIR (civicplus.com)
¹⁸ Pure_water_main_fact_sheet_1.12.22.pdf (sandiego.gov)

requires no additional resource development, but experiencing the demands and water supply conditions of scenarios B, C, or D. Scenarios C and D, which assume rapid and severe climate change impacts, would see average shortages of up to 15 TAF and 300 TAF, respectively, by 2032.

The data in the preceding paragraph illustrates the compromise between reliability and affordability. Higher levels of resource development assure greater reliability against all IRP scenarios, but with that comes the risk of too much resource development and rates that are higher than otherwise necessary. Additionally, most resource projects, except for conservation, are typically debt financed and take many years to complete. Even if Metropolitan were able to realize that overdevelopment had occurred and choose to cease operating a supply resource and paying applicable operating costs, it would still be required to pay capital financing costs on the debt, which could last for twenty or more years. On the other hand, too little resource development risks greater magnitude and higher frequency of net water shortages for Metropolitan.

In addition to uncertainty about future demands, hydrologic conditions, and resource development, Metropolitan faces other risks that could affect its operations or financial condition. However, prudent financial planning can assist Metropolitan in preparing to respond to and mitigating such risks. The following list of risks is not meant to be exhaustive, and the order is not indicative of relative importance:

- **Climate Change:** Climate change is expected to reduce the reliability of Metropolitan's imported water supply for Southern California. Metropolitan has long recognized the threat to its water supply posed by these long-term impacts and has been addressing climate change for more than two decades through its IRP, which recently has been expanded into the CAMP4W process. Considering the acceleration of climate impacts and the cascading effects of simultaneous and serial climate events, Metropolitan initiated the CAMP4W to assess and incorporate climate vulnerabilities and risks into its resource planning more explicitly. CAMP4W will integrate water resource, climate resilience and financial planning into a cohesive strategy and approach.
- **Water Transactions:** Consumer demand and locally supplied water vary from year to year, resulting in variability in the volume of Metropolitan's water transactions and variability in water revenue, of which approximately 80 percent is collected through volumetric rates. Future reliance on Metropolitan supplies will depend in part on the level of local supply projects development by Metropolitan's member agencies. Over the last several years supplies and demands have been affected by weather conditions (including, periods of drought or wet weather), water use restrictions, economic conditions, and environmental laws, regulations, and judicial decisions. Future water transactions will be subject to variability due to these and other factors. Metropolitan uses its financial reserves and budgetary tools to manage reductions in revenues.
- **Economic Conditions:** Water use by customers of retail service providers (which includes some Metropolitan member agencies and agencies that purchase water from them) is affected by economic conditions. Economic recession and its associated impacts, such as job losses, income losses, and housing foreclosures or vacancies, or inflation may reduce aggregate levels of water use and Metropolitan water transactions.
- **Environmental Considerations:** Current and proposed environmental laws, regulations and judicial decisions have and may in the future affect water deliveries to Metropolitan. Any of these laws, regulations and judicial decisions, and other official determinations relating to Metropolitan's water supply could have an adverse impact on the operation of the State Water Project and Colorado River operations and Metropolitan's water reserves and financial position.
- **Disaster Events:** Earthquakes, wildfires, floods, high winds and other natural or man-made disasters or accidents, could cause interruption or failure of water system infrastructure and impair the ability of Metropolitan to generate sufficient revenues. This may require Metropolitan to increase its rates and charges. To mitigate these risks, Metropolitan routinely assesses the seismic hazards and potential risks to its facilities. It makes strategic investments to limit overall system damage, improve post-earthquake and disaster recovery time, and reduce impacts on service area residents and businesses.

Affordability Considerations

In response to interest by the board, the LRFP and CAMP4W processes will analyze how Metropolitan's CIP portfolio of projects will impact water rate affordability in the region. Staff research and discussion on the concept of affordability will not make a determination of affordability on behalf of the member agencies. The role of Metropolitan to address certain aspects of affordability must first be evaluated through the lens of its statutory and legal authority.

Much of the guidance related to water affordability is directed toward retail water agencies that sell water direct to consumers. While the financial rate impact on the retail customer is an important consideration in regional CIP planning, Metropolitan's role as a water wholesaler limits the scope of possible interventions. In other words, while member agencies make the ultimate determination of affordability for their own customers, Metropolitan is sensitive to how costs it recovers from its member agencies through its rate structure may have an impact on member agencies' own determination of affordability.

Concurrent with the LRFP-NA process, Metropolitan staff is engaged in a collaborative initiative with Eastern MWD and UC Riverside to develop a research report focused on water rate affordability in the Metropolitan Water District of Southern California service area. Furthermore, the affordability discussion has been and will continue to be part of CAMP4W. To date, the topic of affordability has included a discussion of terminology and working definitions as well as a panel of Metropolitan member agencies to provide context for the issues faced by various member agencies.


As Metropolitan considers various project alternatives for its CIP, the team will highlight when and where various projects can contribute to affordability in the long-term even if there are increased costs in the short-term. Metropolitan's overarching goal is to provide the board and other stakeholders with information about various affordability considerations or models to develop a framework for integration into CAMP4W and Phase 2 LRFP. At a minimum, Metropolitan will have defined what it means by affordability – particularly in the wholesale context – and provide the tools necessary to help the board make informed decisions going forward.



Photo: Orange County Groundwater Replenishment System



Capital Financing Considerations.



Metropolitan was created in 1928 under the authority of the Metropolitan Water District Act (California Statutes 1927, Chapter 429, as reenacted in 1969 as Chapter 209, as amended (MWD Act)). The MWD Act authorizes Metropolitan to: levy property taxes within its service area; establish water rates for service; impose charges for water standby and service availability; incur general obligation bonded indebtedness and issue revenue bonds, notes and short-term revenue certificates; execute contracts; and exercise the power of eminent domain for the purpose of acquiring property. In addition, Metropolitan's Board of Directors (board) is authorized to establish terms and conditions under which additional areas may be annexed to Metropolitan's service area. The levels and availability of Metropolitan's rates and charges for water transactions are set by its board and are not subject to regulation or approval by the California Public Utilities Commission or any other State or federal agency.

Metropolitan is focused on developing a holistic approach with its current LRFP and CAMP4W process that incorporates numerous factors in capital planning, including but not limited to affordability, flexibility, feasibility, compliance with financial policies and the effect on Metropolitan's overall financial sustainability. Metropolitan generally has three core methods to fund its capital needs: (1) pay-as-you-go (PAYGO) from net operating revenues, (2) borrowing through debt or loans, and (3) grant funding from federal or state programs.

An optimal finance plan will seek to maximize its lowest cost-of-funds before layering on higher-costing sources in its capital stack. With grant funding as the lowest cost funding option, many finance plans are structured around available and/or executed grants. However, there are several

key factors that must also be considered: (1) grants are typically paid on a reimbursement basis, requiring strong liquidity by the grantee, (2) many grants require local agency matching funds, and (3) many federal grants will often "federalize"¹⁹ the project being funded. As a federally-funded project, there may be added costs attributed to compliance requirements with laws such as, the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) or Build America, Buy America Act (BABA)). Depending on the complexity of the project and/or grant program, there may also be notable administrative costs for ongoing grant compliance. As such, inclusion of grants within the overall CIP must be carefully considered and structured. Specifically, Metropolitan would need to be assured that the financial benefit of securing the grant monies results in a positive net benefit to the project.

¹⁹ Federalizing a project means that by virtue of accepting federal dollars either directly from a federal agency or state program capitalized by federal dollars, such as state SRF programs, this could trigger a compliance requirement of various federal laws.

For the other sources of funds in the capital stack, Metropolitan will typically use PAYGO funding, debt, or a combination of the two. PAYGO funding and debt funding can provide complementary benefits as summarized in Figure 24. The decision to use PAYGO funding or debt generally is based on the unique circumstances of the project and/or agency. These characteristics include useful life, cost, use (private vs. public), among others. Many small projects with short useful lives, such as equipment replacement, are funded on a PAYGO basis while costly projects are debt funded.

Figure 24: Considerations of Project Funding

	Benefits	Considerations
PAYGO Funding	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Flexible • Avoids bond interest expense; but has an opportunity cost of investment earnings • No contractual obligations with lenders • Lowers rates over time 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Project costs borne entirely by existing or past customers • Project delivery delays may occur if insufficient PAYGO funding exists
Debt Funding	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allows acceleration of future funds for project capital funding • Intergenerational equity 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cost of borrowing is interest • Contractual obligations to lenders • Reduced future flexibility

Within phase two, Metropolitan will develop a tailored finance plan for the board’s preferred CIP portfolio of projects. When analyzing the most advantageous finance plan, feasibility will be determined by meeting several factors:

- Minimum credit rating target levels
- Liquidity/reserve targets
- Debt service coverage ratios
- Debt to equity/debt capacity constraints

For now, the CIP program projections and funding strategy in the 10-Year Financial Forecast serve as a baseline for the LRFP-NA financial analysis.

Capital Financing with Debt

As described above, Metropolitan uses a combination of debt, PAYGO and grants to fund the CIP. The decision on the appropriate mix of funding sources has historically been set during the biennial budget process. Debt financing has allowed Metropolitan to reduce the near-term impact of project costs to its member agencies, while also allocating debt service costs more equitably across current and future ratepayers who will also benefit from the infrastructure investments.

Metropolitan remains vigilant in monitoring its finances and identifying ways to enhance its overall financial position for the benefit of its member agencies. This is accomplished by analyzing and employing several funding and financing strategies including:

- Strategic use of long-term and short-term debt
- Allocating a reasonable mix of long-term fixed rate and variable rate debt
- Identifying third-party grant funding opportunities
- Prudently investing our cash to protect our principal, meet our cashflow liquidity requirements and maximize yield (see Appendix E)
- Incorporating “alternative” borrowing strategies to address debt capacity or debt coverage constraints and/or provide opportunities to reduce borrowing costs

Authorization for the Issuance of Debt

Metropolitan may issue a broad array of debt pursuant to state statutes, which include the Metropolitan Water District Act, California Statutes 1969, Chapter 209, as amended and supplemented (MWD Act), and general bond law provisions available to governmental agencies, including Article 11 of Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 53580) and Chapter 6 (commencing with Section 54300) of Part 1 of Division 2 of Title 5, as well as a number of state statutes that provide flexibility in bond terms when financing and refinancing capital infrastructure. The MWD Act provides for a limit on general obligation bonds, water revenue bonds and other evidences of indebtedness of 15 percent of the assessed value of all taxable property within Metropolitan’s service area.

General Obligation Bonds

General Obligation bonds (GO bonds) are backed by the full faith and credit of the issuing body and are paid for through additional ad valorem property taxes above the limit imposed by Proposition 13 (Prop 13). Because GO Bonds involve an increase in property taxes, they require voter approval.

Voters authorized Metropolitan to issue general obligation bonds since the early years of its formation. In September 1931, voters in Metropolitan’s district authorized \$220,000,000 of general obligation bonds to construct the Colorado River Aqueduct. In 2023 dollars, this equates to approximately \$4.4 billion.²⁰ Similarly, voters in Metropolitan’s district authorized \$850,000,000 of Waterworks General Obligation Bonds, Election 1966, in multiple series, in a special election held on June 7, 1966. Both voter authorizations have been fully utilized. As shown in the table found in Appendix A, there is approximately \$19.2 million of general obligation bonds outstanding that refunded the Waterworks General Obligation Bonds, Election 1966 issued.

GO bonds are commonly used to finance capital projects, including schools, libraries, housing, governmental buildings as well as large infrastructure assets ranging from transportation to water programs, among others.

²⁰ Based on a 3.3 percent CPI annual growth rate according to the Bureau of Labor Statistics since 1931.

At present, GO bond proceeds cannot be used for certain purposes, such as equipment purchases or operations and maintenance costs. Certain local governmental entities, like Metropolitan, are authorized to issue GO bonds upon voter approval, under specific legislation. The agency issuing a GO bond is authorized by California Article 4.5 Chapter 3 of Part 1 of Division 2 of Title 5 of the Government Code and Article XIII A of the State Constitution to levy an ad valorem property tax at the rate necessary to repay the principal and interest of the bonds. The property taxes being used to repay a GO bond issue are not subject to the usual ad valorem limitations based on property tax rates (Prop 13), however special overall limitations exist to avoid excessive GO debt issuance.²¹

Metropolitan also has the statutory authority to levy property taxes “for the purposes of carrying on its operations and paying the obligations of the district” pursuant to the MWD Act, § 124. Except for certain exclusions such as (i) bonded indebtedness of the district, (ii) bonded indebtedness to the federal government or any board, department, or agency thereof, or (iii) contractual obligations to the State pursuant to Section 11652 of the Water Code, the tax levy shall not exceed five cents (\$0.05) per \$100 of assessed valuation in the district. Metropolitan is also limited in its ability to levy ad valorem taxes by Section 124.5 of the MWD Act. Section 124.5 limits Metropolitan’s property tax levy to the amount needed to pay: (1) Metropolitan’s general obligation bonded indebtedness, and (2) Metropolitan’s portion of bonds used to finance the construction of SWP facilities for the benefit of Metropolitan (Burns-Porter bonds) issued as of the effective date of the Section 124.5 amendment. However, the section also provides that “the restrictions contained in this section do not apply if the board of directors of the district, following a hearing held to consider that issue, finds that a tax in excess of these restrictions is essential to the fiscal integrity of the district,” and written notice is provided to the Legislature in the manner specified therein.

Revenue Bonds

Metropolitan issues revenue bonds also pursuant to the MWD Act²², and Resolution 8329 adopted by the board on July 9, 1991, as amended and supplemented (Master Resolution), including as amended and supplemented by Resolution 8387 adopted by the board on January 12, 1993 (Fourth Supplemental Resolution and, together with the Master Resolution, the Resolutions). The voters in Metropolitan’s service area approved Metropolitan’s use of revenue bonds at a special election held on June 4, 1974, as required by the MWD Act.

Resolution 8329 provides for the issuance of Metropolitan’s senior lien water revenue bonds. Resolution 9199, adopted by Metropolitan’s board on March 8, 2016, as amended and supplemented, provides for the issuance of Metropolitan’s subordinate lien water revenue bonds and other obligations secured by a pledge of Net Operating Revenues that is subordinate to the pledge securing Senior Revenue Bonds and Senior Parity Obligations. Metropolitan’s ability to issue water revenue bonds falls under the same limitation on indebtedness of 15 percent of the assessed value of all taxable property within Metropolitan’s service area described above with respect to general obligation bonds. The second limitation under the MWD Act on the issuance of revenue bonds specifies that no revenue bonds may be issued, except for the purpose of refunding, unless the amount of net assets of Metropolitan as shown on its balance sheet as of the end of the last fiscal year prior to the issuance of such bonds, equals at least 100 percent of the aggregate amount of revenue bonds outstanding following the issuance of such bonds. In other words, Metropolitan’s Net Position from its balance sheet serves as a cap on outstanding District revenue bonds.

Metropolitan’s Current Debt Portfolio & Projected Debt Portfolio Costs

As of June 30, 2023, Metropolitan’s total outstanding long-term debt is \$3.90 billion. As summarized by the charts in Figure 25, water revenue bonds account for most of this total. Metropolitan’s outstanding revenue bonds, fixed rate bonds make up 79.0 percent or \$3.07 billion, while the remaining Variable Rate Demand Obligations (VRDOs), Term Rate Mode bonds and SIFMA Index Mode bonds total \$825.3 million or 21.2 percent. Because variable interest rates have historically, on average, been lower than fixed rates, a mix of fixed and

²¹ <http://www.californiataxdata.com/pdf/GOBond.pdf>.

²² Get CA Code reference for other authority to issue revenue bonds.

variable rate debt will continue to be issued to help manage debt service costs. Metropolitan also has short-term obligations outstanding, \$38.4 million of tax-exempt Flexible Rate Revolving Notes and \$18 million of taxable Flexible Rate Revolving Notes. Metropolitan has no voter-approved GO bond authority remaining. Without new voter approval, Metropolitan can only issue refunding bonds for its outstanding GO Bonds. Metropolitan’s \$19.2 million of currently outstanding GO bonds mature in 2037.

In addition to its outstanding bonds, Metropolitan maintains approximately \$373 million of synthetic fixed rate swaps that hedge a portion of Metropolitan’s outstanding variable rate debt portfolio. Metropolitan’s outstanding swaps mature in 2030. More details regarding Metropolitan’s current debt portfolio can be found in Appendices A & B.

Figure 25: Overview of Debt Portfolio as of June 30, 2023

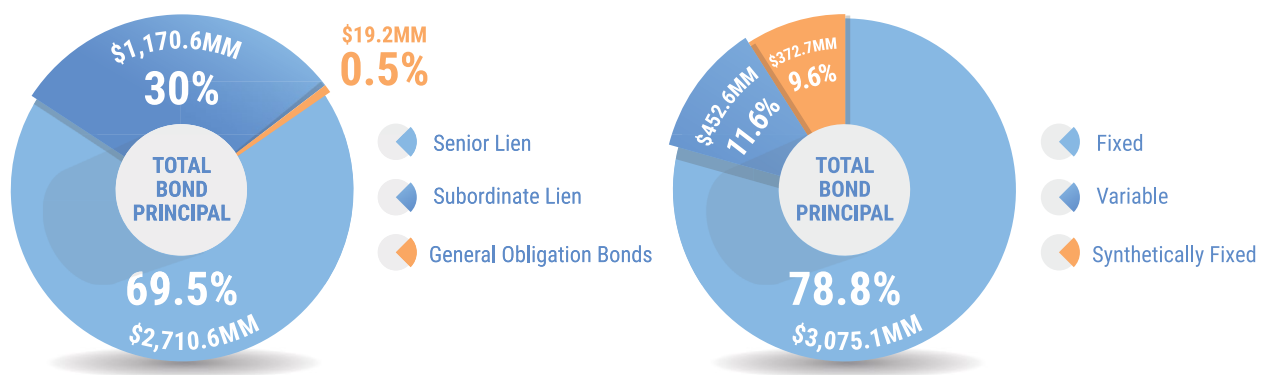
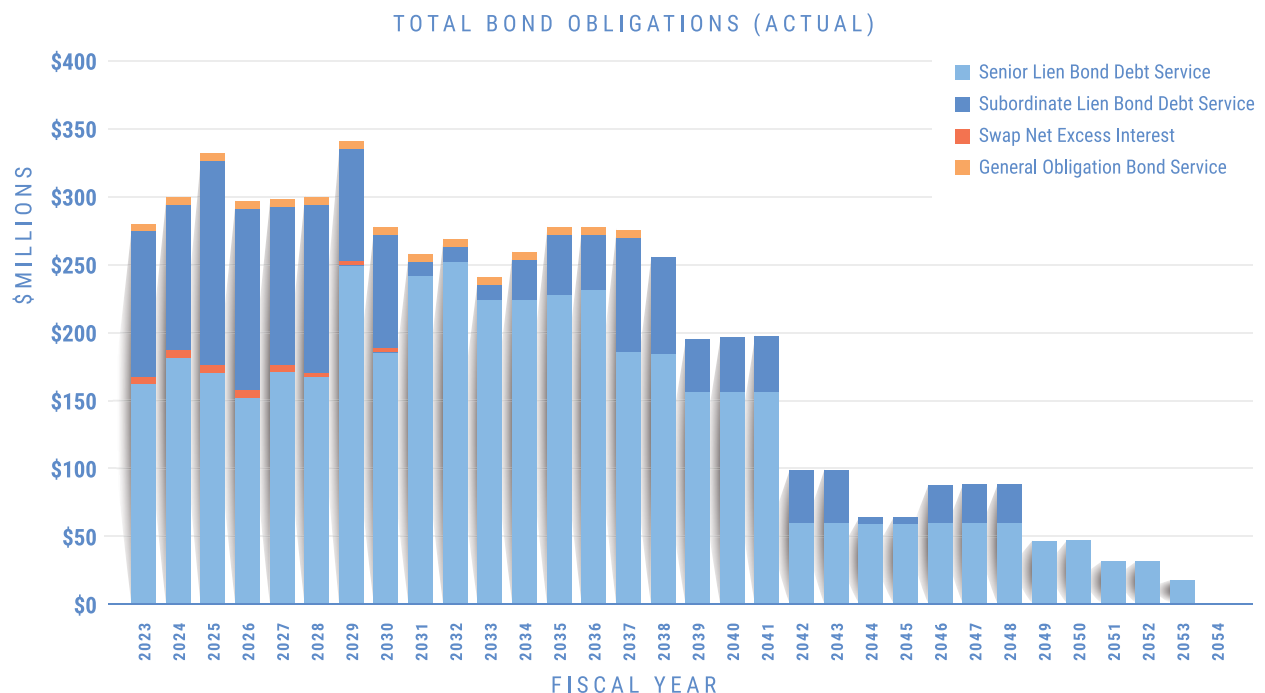


Figure 26: Metropolitan Debt Service Profile as of June 30, 2023



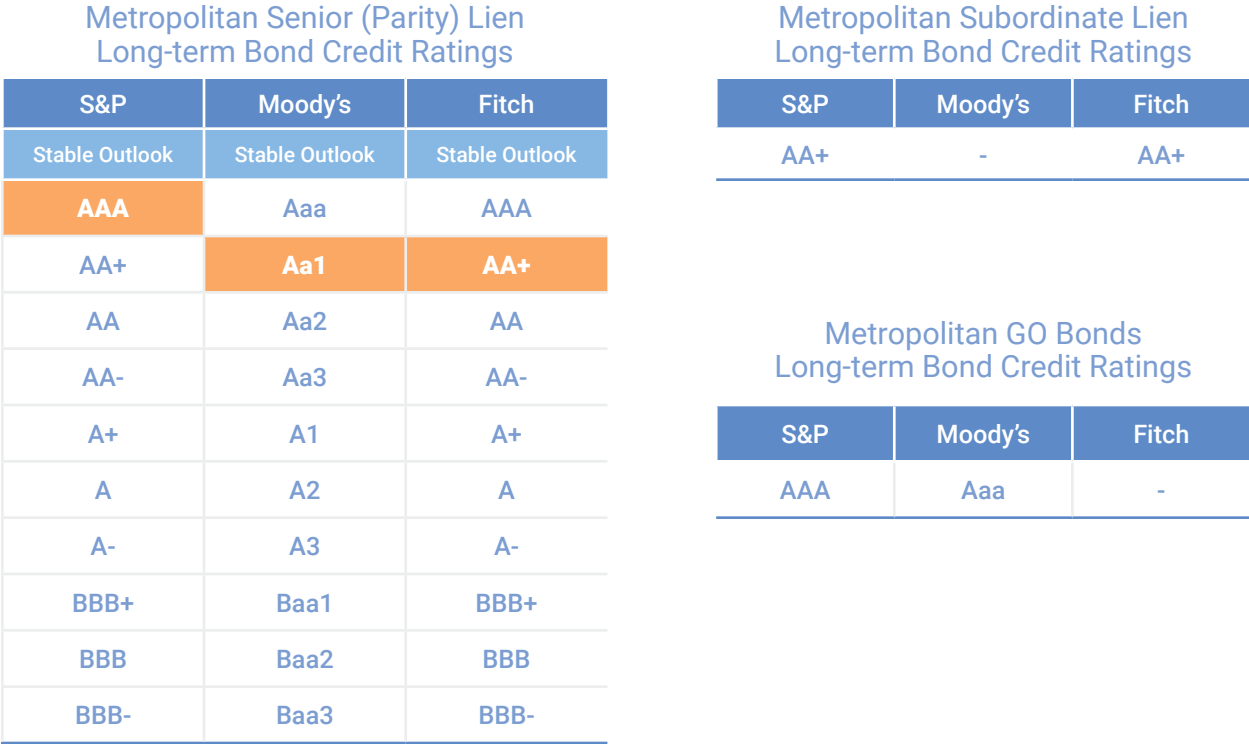
Key Considerations Related to Debt

Access to the capital markets has allowed Metropolitan to construct important infrastructure to support the continued delivery of water to its member agencies. Going forward, debt will remain an important element of Metropolitan's LRFP. Given the important role of debt financing, there are several factors for Metropolitan to consider when contemplating the use of debt: credit ratings, debt capacity and debt service coverage.

Importance of Credit Ratings. Maintaining strong credit ratings is critically important to Metropolitan's ability to access the capital markets at cost effective borrowing costs. To access the municipal bond market, Metropolitan must continue to demonstrate that it remains financially sound with a strong willingness to increase rates as necessary to pay its debt in full and on time. A recognized indicator of such financial integrity is the bond ratings assigned by the three major bond rating services. The ratings are letter-grade indicators, of an agency's financial health. These ratings have been used by investors for decades as a key indicator of credit quality.

Metropolitan maintains among the highest ratings from three nationally recognized credit rating agencies, Standard and Poor's (S&P), Moody's Investors Service (Moody's) and Fitch Ratings (Fitch) as indicated in Figure 27.

Figure 27: Metropolitan Credit Ratings as of June 30, 2023



How Ratings are Analyzed and Determined. In assigning an issuer's credit rating, the rating agencies perform a thorough analysis of the borrower's credit fundamentals. Some of the key credit fundamentals include financial, operational, and management characteristics of the borrower and transaction structure, as relevant. As an example, S&P utilizes credit scoring criteria summarized below. Notably, financial characteristics represent 50 percent of the overall rating.

Figure 28: S&P Water Utility Scorecard

S&P's Water Utility Scorecard			
Enterprise Risk Profile (50% of Final Rating)		Financial Risk Profile (50% of Final Rating)	
Factor	Weight	Factor	Weight
Economic Fundamentals	45%	All-in Coverage	40%
Industry Risk	20%	Liquidity & Reserves	40%
Market Position	25%	Debt & Liabilities	10%
Operational Management	10%	Financial Management	10%

It is important to note that the rating criteria are analyzed in the aggregate. In other words, in most situations, no single component will determine a rating. In addition to utilizing the score from these criteria, the rating agencies will also compare Metropolitan to other water utilities in some key areas such as debt service coverage and liquidity, among others.

In its May 23, 2023, credit rating report, S&P noted numerous credit strengths supporting the AAA rating on Metropolitan's Senior Lien, including:

- Comprehensive resource planning and financial policies
- Strong financial profile including the ability to maintain strong and steady financial metrics despite variability in water sales
- Long-term approach to water supply diversification and management
- Robust service area economy

Despite these positive attributes, S&P cited certain events which could place downward pressure on Metropolitan's rating in the future, specifically noting:

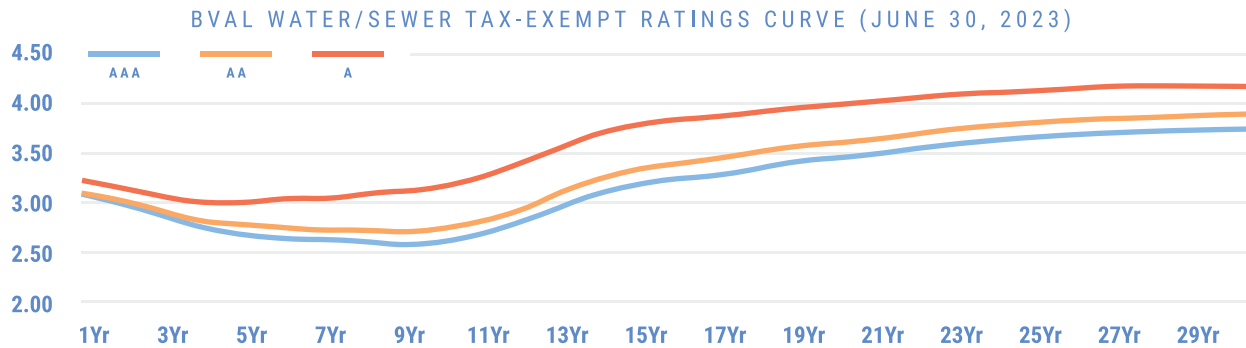
- Underperformance of Metropolitan's financial forecast
- Material declining liquidity and coverage levels

CIP and associated funding plans play an important role in Metropolitan's financial health. For this reason, it is essential that the LRFPP measure the impact of each plan of finance on credit ratings. While credit ratings should not, on their own, drive operations of Metropolitan, they are important to consider. Accordingly, future LRFPP phases will contain specific analysis related to the impacts on credit ratings.

What are the benefits to Metropolitan from such strong credit ratings? First, they assure continued market access to issue revenue bonds. Secondly, the interest rates on Metropolitan's debt generally are lower as a result of its strong credit quality. The spread in interest rates, between stronger and weaker credits, varies depending on prevailing economic conditions, among other factors. However, in times of heightened economic uncertainty, the interest rate difference between highly-rated issuers and lower-rated issuers can be substantial. Figure 29 shows indicative interest rates on June 30, 2023 for different terms at various rating levels. As of June 30, 2023,

the tax-exempt yield on a 20-year bond for a AAA rated Water/Sewer Utility was 3.47 percent, while an A (five-rating category decline) rated entity was 4.02 percent. If Metropolitan’s ratings declined to the A-category, this 55 basis point (bp) difference would approximate an additional \$11 million in interest costs, per \$100 million of issuance, over twenty years.

Figure 29: Indicative Yield Curves for Water/Sewer Utilities by Rating Category



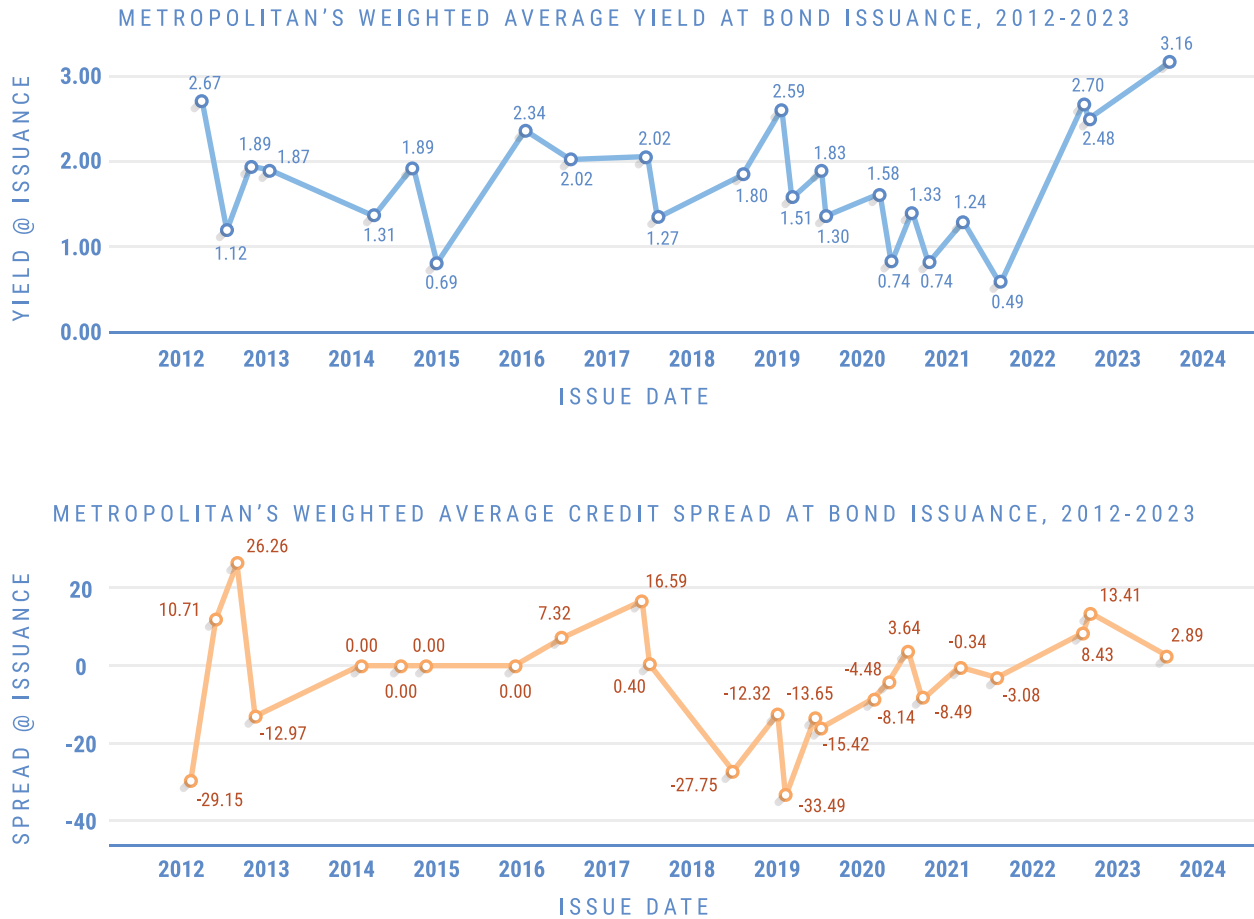
Interest rates on municipal bonds can be either tax-exempt or taxable to the bondholder. Qualification for tax-exemption is based on specifications in Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 as amended (Tax Code), including certain procedural requirements like filing the IRS Form 8038 for each transaction. Bondholders of tax-exempt debt are permitted to deduct the interest earned on the investment on their tax returns, which encourages them to accept a lower interest rate than another investment that is subject to taxes. There can be multiple layers of tax benefit depending on the issuer and residence of the bondholder. Some issuers like New York City, have triple tax-exemption for interest on their bonds from federal, state and local income taxes. In California, Metropolitan’s bondholders have the potential to benefit from a dual tax-exemption for interest on their bonds from only federal and state income taxes. Because California is a high-tax state, this benefit has historically been quite valuable, and explains why California tax-exempt bonds generally price lower than comparably rated bonds in other parts of the country.

Revenue bond pricing performance. Maintaining strong credit ratings has been beneficial to Metropolitan and its member agencies. While credit spreads are dependent on numerous factors, including absolute levels of yields and general market conditions, over time Metropolitan’s credit strength market has resulted in very aggressive pricing. Metropolitan’s strong credit ratings have enabled it to access the capital markets at lower price levels relative to the prevailing market conditions at the time, as reflected in Figure 30. While Metropolitan cannot control what market conditions will be during the planning horizon of its capital plan, it can proactively protect its ratings and consider an array of financing tools that will enable it to obtain an overall cost of capital at levels assumed in its long-range planning models and budgets.

Refunding bonds. It is important for public agencies to routinely monitor their outstanding debt obligations for opportunities to lower their debt expense through the use of refunding bonds. A refunding bond is a new issuance of debt used to pay off one or more existing issuances of debt or obligation. A current refunding pays off existing bonds within 90 days of their call date. An advance refunding, which is no longer permitted on a tax-exempt basis, would pay off existing bonds greater than 90 days of their call date. The payoff through either a current refunding or advance refunding in most cases involves an escrow. An escrow is a fund structured with investment securities that could be comprised of state and local government securities (SLGs) issued by the U.S. Treasury or permitted defeasance securities, e.g. US Treasuries, T-Bills, or Agencies. Refundings could also be used for the purpose of restructuring debt service payments or modifying certain covenants governing the

transaction or debt program. Metropolitan has routinely accessed the capital markets to refinance or restructure some of its outstanding debt obligations, typically for savings. This has allowed Metropolitan to keep its cost of funds comparatively low. It is important for Metropolitan to maintain and utilize its debt management policy as a tool for effective debt administration. Metropolitan has compiled various bond related policies and developed a comprehensive debt management policy found in Appendix C for the Board’s consideration and adoption.

Figure 30: Metropolitan’s Fixed-Rate Revenue Bond Pricing by Weighted Average Yield and Credit Spread, 2012 to 2023



Revenue bond debt service coverage. Revenue bond debt service coverage (DSC) is a primary indicator in determining an issuer’s ability to fund its annual debt service costs. It is one of the key statistics used by rating agencies in their credit evaluations. DSC measures the degree to which revenues, after paying recurring operating expenditures, are available to pay revenue bond debt service. For AAA/AA rated municipal utilities such as Metropolitan, a DSC of 2x or better is expected. This provides a favorable margin to absorb unanticipated reductions in revenues or increases in operating expenses. For Metropolitan, the components of the DSC calculation are defined in the Master Resolution, (as defined above) and include Operating Revenues, defined as all of Metropolitan’s revenues that are legally available for the payment of revenue bond debt service. This includes water sales, exchange agreement, wheeling, readiness to serve (RTS) charges, capacity charges, power sales, certain components of interest income and miscellaneous revenues. Operating revenues do not include property taxes, which are used to fund Metropolitan’s General Obligation bond debt service and certain

components of the SWP capital costs. Also excluded is interest income from the Construction Fund and other restricted funds. Subtracted from Operating Revenues are Operation and Maintenance Expenditures, defined as "the necessary Expenditures for operating and maintaining the properties, works, and facilities of Metropolitan...". Net Operating Revenues, (NOR), may be adjusted by Additional Revenues, which may include transfers from unrestricted reserves such as balances in the Revenue Remainder and Rate Stabilization Fund. The Adjusted Net Operating Revenues (ANOR) is then divided by annual revenue bond debt service, plus debt service on any parity obligations, for the DSC calculation.

The coverage, or the amount by which ANOR exceeds annual revenue bond debt service, reflects a financial margin by which available revenues exceed annual debt service. The larger the difference, the greater protection afforded to bondholders. In addition, this difference also reflects funds which, unless they are committed for some other purpose, are then available for PAYGO funding of capital projects or to add to financial reserves. Metropolitan has additional recurring expenditures that are funded after revenue bond debt service is paid. These expenditures are certain capital payments to the SWP, funded both as an Operation and Maintenance Expense, paid prior to debt service and also as a capital charge that may be funded from any Metropolitan revenue source, including reserves. Metropolitan reflects these capital charges as paid after revenue bond debt service. Therefore, Metropolitan calculates a Fixed Charge Coverage (FCC) which provides a more comprehensive measure of the degree to which ANOR covers all recurring fixed costs. The FCC is calculated as NOR divided by the sum of revenue bond debt service, other parity bond obligations, SWP capital payments and other debt service costs for loans or other obligations. To the extent that the FCC is positive, the margin represents funds available for PAYGO funded capital, additions to financial reserves or any other lawful purpose.

Metropolitan has policy guidelines for DSC and FCC of 2.0x and 1.2x, respectively. These levels are viewed as reasonable targets by the rating agencies and the financial community as being consistent with a strong AA credit. In most years, Metropolitan has met or exceeded these targets. Rating agency analysts have stated the importance of continually meeting targeted coverage levels for Metropolitan to maintain its current high bond ratings.

Revenue Bonds Additional Bonds Test Requirement. Another way in which Metropolitan is limited in its ability to issue revenue bonds is by its Additional Bonds Test (ABT), a legal covenant within its existing bond documents. The ABT is a test that Metropolitan must satisfy to issue new revenue bonds. Metropolitan currently has two primary ABTs in connection with its Revenue Bonds:

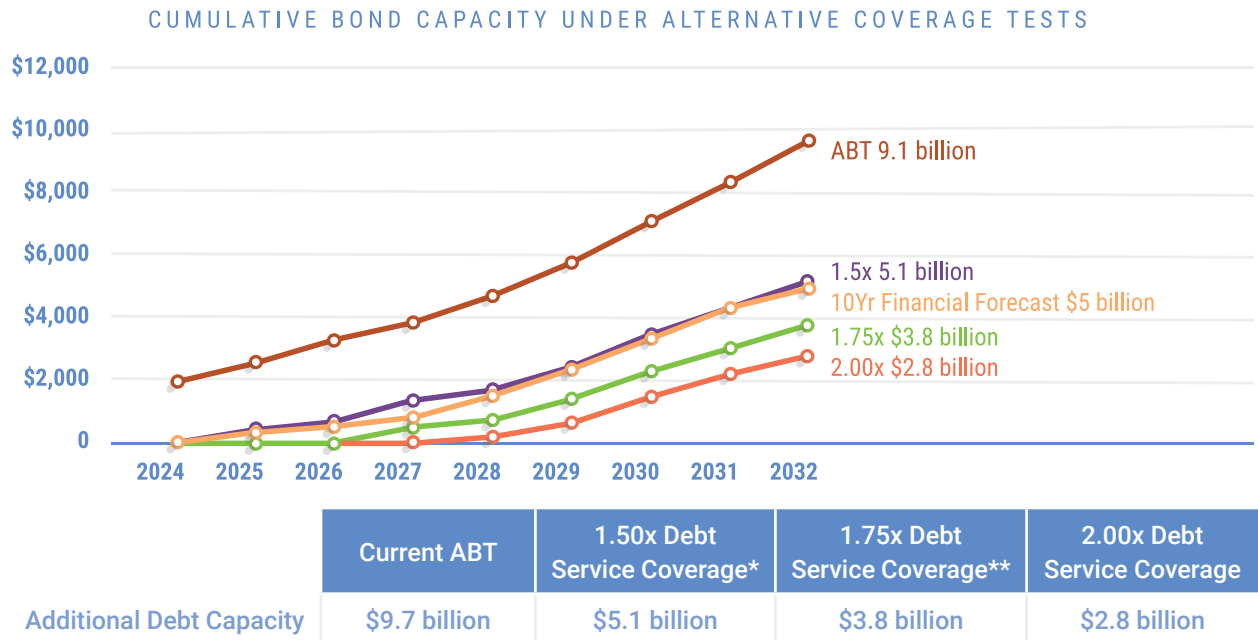
1. Senior Lien Additional Bonds Test
1.20x maximum annual debt service (MADS) on senior lien obligations
2. Subordinate Lien Additional Bonds Test
1.00x average annual debt service (AADS) on all senior and subordinate lien obligations

Using ANOR projections from the current 10-Year Financial Forecast, Metropolitan's aggregate ABT debt capacity across these two liens is estimated to be approximately \$9.7 billion. To be clear, the ABT debt capacity calculation reflects the legal authorization under the covenant terms in Metropolitan's master bond resolutions, which prescribes a specific methodology with certain mandated assumptions for the calculation of projected debt service. It is important to note that this methodology may produce results that materially differ from Metropolitan's actual projected debt service. To meet anticipated capital funding needs, balance debt service coverage targets and PAYGO annual spend goals, among other priorities, the 10-Year Financial Forecast projected approximately \$5.2 billion of debt to be issued over the 10-year period between fiscal year 2022/23 and fiscal year 2031/32. As of June 30, 2023, an estimated \$4.9 billion of unissued projected debt remains of the 10-Year Financial Forecast's anticipated capital financing needs for the next eight years.

This debt capacity analysis, which utilizes a higher interest rate sensitivity²³ than the 10-Year Financial Forecast, assumes that Metropolitan issues additional debt "up to" the level legally allowed under its ABT and three alternative coverage scenarios (2.00x, 1.75x and 1.50x). It is important to note the distinction between the two approaches. The 10-Year Financial Forecast's debt projections are based on need -- specifically, the timing when

capital financing is required. Alternatively, the debt capacity analysis calculates the maximum amount of debt that could be issued under certain constraining limitations, not dependent on need. If Metropolitan were to issue debt “up to” the levels allowed by the ABT, for example, it is likely that this maximum amount of borrowing would have negative impact on Metropolitan’s credit ratings (given the significantly lower debt service coverage levels). As such, it is unlikely that Metropolitan would pursue this approach. Alternatively, Metropolitan analyzed debt capacity assuming a more restrictive coverage constraint than that allowed under its ABT, the results of which are presented in Figure 31 and supportive data can be found in Appendix F.

Figure 31: Metropolitan’s Projected Cumulative Debt Capacity, Fiscal Year 2024 through 2032



* Debt capacity calculated using 5% interest rates and as of June 30, 2023

** Debt Service coverage calculated for each respective scenario to estimate the debt capacity available while targeting minimum target coverage ratio based on current year revenues.

As described above, there are two legal limitations to Metropolitan’s ability to issue debt beyond the covenant restriction of the ABT. The first legal limitation is a statutory constraint that is estimated to be \$543.7 billion based on 15 percent of total taxable assessed value in the Metropolitan service area of \$3,624.8 billion for FY 2023. The second legal limitation relates to Metropolitan’s equity (or net position) which constrains Metropolitan’s issuance capacity of revenue bonds specifically, and is the more restrictive legal limitation of the two. According to FY 2022 unaudited financials, Metropolitan’s net position is approximately \$7.456 billion. As of June 30, 2023, Metropolitan had approximately \$3.9 billion of revenue bonds outstanding. This results in a current revenue bond debt capacity of approximately \$3.6 billion. Metropolitan’s net position, however, is not a static number. In fact, Metropolitan’s FY 2018 net position was approximately \$6.686 billion. While Metropolitan’s net position has grown over 11.5 percent over the past five years, future growth is not guaranteed.

In short, Metropolitan could issue \$3.6 billion of additional revenue bonds, however this is projected to result in Metropolitan’s average debt service coverage coming in closer to 1.69x than the 2.0x debt service coverage policy target of the board. At 2.00x debt service coverage, Metropolitan could issue only \$2.8 billion of additional revenue bonds. Moreover, Metropolitan may need to carefully consider alternative methods of capital financing besides revenue bonds to the extent Metropolitan’s net position doesn’t grow sufficiently and/or the capital funding demands over the next eight years exceed projected estimates. Balancing these key issues is central to accommodating the amount and timing of new revenue bond issuance over this period.

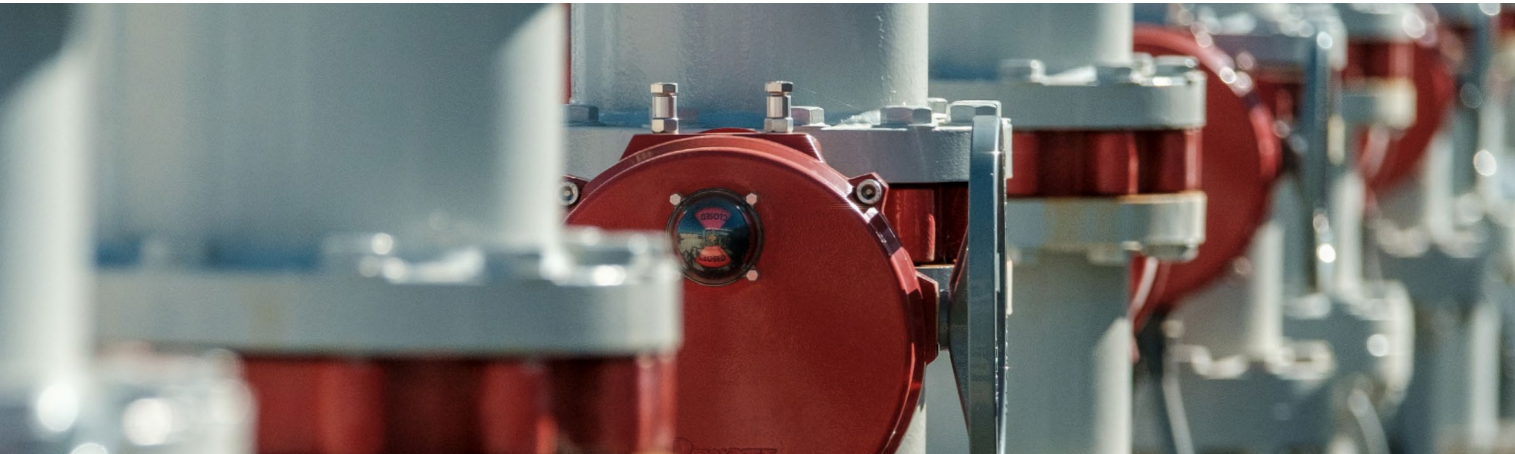
Additional Borrowing Options. It is important to note that Metropolitan's limitations to issue debt under the 1974 voter authorization relate specifically to Revenue Bonds. This restriction, however, does not apply to other borrowing options, including federal or state loans such as WIFIA loans or State loans such as California State Water Resources Control Board (CSWRCB) SRF loans, respectively (which both may be secured by Net Revenues). Future borrowings using these loan options (which may be more advantageous in certain circumstances) would not count against Metropolitan's effective revenue bond limitation.

In addition, Metropolitan could issue Certificates of Participation or, in connection with certain projects, borrow through a Joint Powers Authority (JPA) which also would not be restricted by Metropolitan's net position revenue bond limitation. For these alternative borrowing options, which are discussed in greater detail later in the report, Metropolitan's overall creditworthiness as well as the relevant bond terms for each transaction structure will be key factors impacting the cost-effectiveness of the financing(s).

Going forward, Metropolitan's revenue bond debt capacity and debt service coverage will be important considerations in the development of pro forma financial analyses. Debt is a key component in Metropolitan's long-range financial planning process as it is an important element affecting future rate increases, affordability concerns and project delivery timing.



Photo: Casa Loma Siphon Seismic Retrofit Project



Summary of Capital Funding & Financing Tools

There are many potential capital funding and financing tools to consider as Metropolitan endeavors to develop its long range finance plan. This section discusses at a high-level the key categories Metropolitan’s LRFP will most likely comprise, as well as some of the potential funding and financing opportunities within these categories to be considered.

Primary Forms of Debt Available to Metropolitan

With Metropolitan’s strong ratings, there are many options for accessing the capital markets and structuring its debt. The most common form of debt are obligations issued directly by Metropolitan to investors and/or lenders. Metropolitan initially utilized ad valorem property taxes and GO Bonds to fund its capital and operations expenditures after formation. Metropolitan has approximately \$19.2 million of GO bonds outstanding as of June 30, 2023. Currently, Metropolitan issues Revenue Bonds as the primary financing method for its capital improvement program, and has approximately \$3.9 billion outstanding as of June 30, 2023. When debt or loans are utilized, Metropolitan pledges or identifies a source of funds to secure repayment of the obligations.

Bond Type	Description	Authorizing and Relevant Statute or Administrative Code
General Obligation Bonds	Debt service is repaid through ad valorem property taxes	Sections 124,124.5 of MWD Act; MWD Ordinance 105; Section 3.03 of Resolution 8386 (as amended)
Revenue Bonds	Debt service is repaid through revenues from rates and fixed charges remaining after the payment of O&M expenses	Section 237 of MWD Act; Section 5201 of Admin. Act; Section 5.01 Resolution 8329 (as amended)
Certificates of Participation	Debt service repaid through payments appropriated annually by the board	Section 140 of MWD Act; Division V and Division VIII, Chapter 2 of Admin. Act

Fixed Rate Debt

Type	Description	Key Considerations/Benefits
Long-Term Tax-Exempt Bonds	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Long-term debt (typically issued with a repayment of up to 30 years) with an interest rate fixed for the life of the bonds 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Predictable and cost-effective means of funding projects
Short-Term Notes and Certificates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fixed rate debt issued with a short-term maturity (typically 5 years or less) ST Certificates have an initial one-year maturity, but then can be refunded for multiple years. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Predictable and cost-effective means of funding projects Notes are typically rolled or refunded with long-term debt at maturity subjecting Metropolitan to interest rate risk
Taxable/Tax-Credit Bonds	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Taxable fixed rate debt issued with no federal tax deduction of bond interest for the bondholder, although state and potentially local tax-exemption is possible, where applicable. Tax-Credit Bonds are taxable investments, however, the federal government can either provide a direct subsidy to the municipal issuer as a percentage of the taxable interest, or provide a tax-credit to the bondholder in lieu of interest paid by the governmental issuer. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Higher borrowing cost, but provides flexibility with potential private use or private benefit issues related to a financed asset (e.g. Delta Islands) Tax-Credit bonds if reinstated could provide a significant advantage to Metropolitan, particularly if the investor tax-credit option were made available, as discussed further below.

Borrowing Options

Metropolitan can choose from a variety of debt instruments to fund its capital needs. The two main types of debt are fixed rate and variable rate. With fixed rate debt, the interest rate stays the same over the life of the obligation. With variable rate debt, the interest rate is reset periodically over the life of the obligation. All debt instruments have associated risks and requirements that should be considered before issuance.

Subsidized loans are another type of funding option available to Metropolitan. These loans are administered by federal or state agencies. The agencies establish eligibility criteria for issuers and/or projects in order to qualify for funding. A major advantage of subsidized loans is the competitive interest rate offered. However, drawbacks include limitations on size, structure and borrowing terms and covenants which may be more restrictive. Certain loans may also federalize the project which could be an important consideration, as satisfying the requirements (e.g., the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), Davis-Bacon, American Iron and Steel, and Build America, Buy America Act (BABA)) could significantly increase the cost of a project. Borrowers also typically need to complete an extensive application process.

Outside of debt instruments, Metropolitan may also utilize federal/state grants or budget appropriations. These are typically one-time awards for specific projects.

Security

Revenue sources available to Metropolitan include rates, fixed charges, property taxes, and lease or other contractual payments and appropriations. Net operating revenues from water rates and fixed charges, including the Readiness-To-Serve Charge and the Capacity Charge, may be used to repay debt service on Metropolitan’s water revenue bonds. Revenues from property taxes may be used to pay voter-approved debt service on general obligation or other voter-approved bonds. Lease payments may be used to secure Certificates of Participation.

Covenants to Lenders and/or Investors

Metropolitan will be subject to certain common contractual covenants that are made with the lenders/investors to ensure the future repayment of debt service. These include a rate covenant that dictates a minimum ratio between Net Revenues and debt service in any given year that debt is outstanding. Currently, Metropolitan’s rate covenant is 1.0x debt service on its Parity Lien and Subordinate Lien. While this rate covenant is fairly flexible, it does represent a restriction placed on Metropolitan by its lender to ensure future repayment of debt service by imposing rate increases and/or using available cash to meet current obligations. Another covenant discussed above in detail is the ABT which is a required coverage calculation that must be satisfied before the issuance of additional revenue bonds.

Variable Rate Debt

Type	Description	Key Considerations/Benefits
Floating Rate Notes	• Debt instrument with a variable rate of interest that resets at specified intervals at a predetermined spread to an index or formula	• Avoids needs for bank support • Smaller investor universe than VRDBs
Variable Rate Demand Bonds (VRDBs)	• Floating rate obligations that have a nominal long-term maturity but have a coupon rate reset periodically by remarketing agent	• Large and mature investor base • Requires bank facility
Commercial Paper	• Interim financing borrowing in maturities of up to 270 days on an as-needed basis	• Large and mature investor base • Requires bank facility
Bank Line of Credit	• Interim financing allowing for draws on a line of credit from a bank on an as-needed basis up to a certain amount	• Avoids needs for bank facility • May be subject to more onerous bank terms

Metropolitan also has used derivative instruments historically to manage risk exposures and produce a lower cost of financing relative to fixed-rate debt. As of June 30, 2023, Metropolitan has approximately \$372.7 million in outstanding interest rate swaps. These transactions and their associated bonds have resulted in \$129.5 million in savings through June 30, 2023, including \$3.8 million, net present debt service savings, on three swap termination transactions. The mark-to-market (“MTM”) value plus the accrued interest of the swap portfolio is a negative \$6.2 million as of June 30, 2023. In the rapid and significant rise in short-term interest rates attributed to Federal Reserve Bank’s monetary policy to combat rampant inflation, Metropolitan’s hedges worked effectively at protecting us against variable rate exposure. That said, Metropolitan also has been exploring opportunities to de-risk (or terminate) some or all of the remaining swaps. In the meanwhile, Metropolitan operates under its existing Swap Policy provided in Appendix D.

Federal & State Funding

Metropolitan could also continue to actively pursue federal- and state-level grants and appropriations. Grant funds and budget appropriations can potentially be used to offset costs that otherwise would be recovered through rates and charges. While some grants can be upfront, most are dispensed on a reimbursement basis. This means that the local entity would need to spend the eligible project costs first, and then submit a request for reimbursement. Hence, cashflow liquidity is a potential concern for many smaller governmental entities. Also, some federal and state programs require a local match, which may vary by program but generally range between 10 percent to 50 percent of the eligible project costs for reimbursement. Lastly, some federal and state programs provide a matching subsidy to the ultimate customer, such as with conservation programs. While Metropolitan may create and manage this type of program, utilizing its own rate-based revenues, most of the federal and state matching subsidy grants for this purpose would only lower the product purchase costs for specified water efficiency equipment to the program customer. Metropolitan’s costs related to such programs would not be reduced.

For federal, and certain state, funding programs, it is also important to note that use of these funds may “federalize” the capital project utilizing these sources. Federalizing a project may place more restrictive provisions on Metropolitan that could increase the direct cost and/or delivery timing of the project, which in turn could also increase project costs due to inflation. As such, care should be taken when analyzing funding alternatives, whether they be federal, state or local.

Budget Appropriations & Grants

Direct Budget Appropriations	Federal/ State	Description	Awarded to Metropolitan?
State Legislative Appropriations	State	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-recurring, one-time appropriations that support Metropolitan projects and state objectives • Metropolitan advocates for these through External Affairs Group • Emergency Drought Relief: Awarded \$50M • Pure Water Southern California Project: Awarded \$80M 	Yes
Federal Legislative Appropriations	Federal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Metropolitan continues to advocate for these through External Affairs Group • Federal budget appropriations include: Inflation Reduction Act (IRA), Bipartisan Infrastructure Law (BIL), and American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) 	Yes; through various Acts

Metropolitan vigorously pursues external funding to fulfill its mission of providing an adequate and reliable supply of high-quality water to meet present and future needs in an environmentally and economically responsible way. In many cases, external funding such as grants and low interest loans are used to accomplish strategic goals and objectives through a variety of projects and programs, including new construction, capital improvements, water use efficiency, and research that otherwise would not have been implemented without external funding. Grant funds also help manage project costs and defer water rate increases to the extent practicable.

Due to the uncertainty of grant awards, the LRFPA assumes that no grants will be received and expenditures would be funded by Metropolitan’s annual budget. New initiatives that require investment to address current and pertinent issues affecting water supply reliability including climate change and other challenges.

Metropolitan has a long and successful record of implementing a variety of projects with federal and state agencies as well as non-profit organizations and foundations. The following table describes the current grant funding opportunities available and/or awarded to Metropolitan.

Grants	Level	Description	Awarded to Metropolitan?
Bureau of Reclamation WaterSMART Program	Federal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Multiple federal grant programs that support drought resiliency, water efficiency, and water infrastructure projects • Large Scale Recycled Water Program opportunity has not yet been released but Metropolitan is engaging on eligibility criteria 	Yes
FEMA Preparedness, Hazard Mitigation Assistance, Resilience, and Emergency Food and Shelter Grants	Federal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FEMA BRIC may be opportunity for Metropolitan 	Yes
State Department of Water Resources	State	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Urban Drought Relief Program – Metropolitan Awarded \$4.5M for 2021 • Considering application for 2022 cycle 	Yes

Other Federal Funding Opportunities

In November 2022, Metropolitan and the Palo Verde Irrigation District (PVID) submitted a joint proposal for consideration under Program I.a. (Bucket 1) of the Lower Colorado Conservation and Efficiency Program (LC Conservation Program). Metropolitan and PVID jointly proposed a three-year agreement to voluntarily fallow up to 19,460 acres in the PVID service area from 2023 to 2026 for a total conserved volume of up to 373,000 acre-feet. The Bucket 1 funding from the Inflation Reduction Act is eligible for a price of \$400 per acre-foot. Contract negotiations are ongoing with Metropolitan, PVID, and USBR. Metropolitan and the Bard Water District (Bard) likewise submitted a proposal to voluntarily fallow up to 3,000 acres for a total conserved volume of up to 6,030 acre-feet. This proposal included a set price for the conserved water at \$330 per acre-foot. Contract negotiations with Metropolitan, Bard, and USBR are ongoing. In August 2023, Metropolitan will submit a proposal under a different element of the LC Conservation Program (Bucket 2 proposal). Details of the proposal elements, the water’s price, and the water’s volume contributed remain confidential at this time. Through the signing of an executive order on January 21, 2021 (Executive Order 14008), the Biden Administration charged a group of executive branch officials with developing a strategy for allocating 40% of the overall benefits of federal investments in climate-related programs to disadvantaged communities – otherwise known as the Justice40 Initiative (J40I). While J40I does not have earmarked funds, it promotes a “whole-of-government approach” to addressing environmental justice and economic inclusion. Metropolitan is currently exploring community-based organization (CBO) partnerships in southern and northern California that can help access these funds to assist in addressing underserved community needs in Metropolitan’s footprint.



Photo: U.S. Capitol

Moreover, the Department of Energy (DOE) created the Office of State and Community Energy Programs (SCEP) to implement \$16 billion in programs funded by the BIL and IRA. In support of J40I, SCEP works to:

- accelerate high-impact, self-sustaining clean energy projects that improve people's lives;
- aid state and local governments, tribes, CBOs & others in deployment; and
- center the needs of low-income households and Disadvantaged Communities (DACs)

Not only could Metropolitan seek funds broadly through BIL and IRA to fund direct project or program costs, such as solar generation, battery storage and vehicle replacement, but could also partner with CBOs and state programs on projects that may have a direct connection to consumers who could benefit from combined energy and water efficiency rebates. This collaborative overlay of programs could help reach common constituents more efficiently while also potentially creating income capacity through energy savings to offset higher rates associated with climate adaptation investments for water reliability and resilience.

Federal/State Loans

In addition to the publicly issued debt that is most prevalent in the market, highly rated entities such as Metropolitan also have access to competitive loan programs. These programs offer certain benefits over publicly issued bonds, but also may have some potentially negative considerations. At the federal and state level, a number of loan programs are available for funding water infrastructure projects. These programs include WIFIA loans (administered by U.S. EPA), State Revolving Fund (SRF) loans (administered through California's State Water Resources Control Board) and IEDB loans (administered through California's Infrastructure and Economic Development Bank or IBank).

Type	Description	Key Considerations/Benefits
WIFIA Loan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Loan program through the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency with an interest rate based on the treasury rate for eligible projects • Interest rate comparable to Metropolitan's cost of borrowing (6/30/23 estimate of 4 percent) • Up to 49 percent of project costs are eligible for funding 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Historically, lower cost than public bond issuance • Flexibility in certain repayment provisions • Long initial application and approval process • Ongoing administrative requirements • Federalization of project
SRF Loan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State Water Resources Control Board manages California's revolving loan program for both drinking water and clean water projects • Program provides loans and grants (in the form of principal forgiveness loans) to help water and wastewater agencies finance qualifying projects 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Low cost of borrowing • Competitive process, no guarantee of approval • Long loan approval process • May federalize projects • More onerous terms and provisions than public market borrowing • Will not accept subordinate lien
CA IEDB Loan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CA Infrastructure and Economic Development Bank provides infrastructure loans to state/local govt. entities • Qualifying infrastructure projects include water treatment and distribution 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Avoids certain public market borrowing issuance expenses • Competitive process • Terms and provisions may be more onerous than public market borrowing

Other Borrowing Mechanisms & Alternative Bond Credit Structures

Other forms of borrowing for Metropolitan's consideration include Certificates of Participation (COPs) and JPA Bonds. Certificates of Participation can be issued by Metropolitan directly and are secured by lease revenues.

Although similar to COPs, JPA Bonds and Rate Reduction Bonds must be issued by a Joint Exercise of Powers Agency. Legislation within the State provides for the issuance of Rate Reduction Bonds by certain utilities, Metropolitan will analyze and explore related opportunities for the District and/or its member agencies as part of a holistic financing strategy.

Metropolitan could utilize a JPA structure to fund new projects for new services, through partnerships with its own member agencies or third parties. While Metropolitan could still own and operate a capital project with this approach, each JPA member (including Metropolitan) would be able to determine their level of participation in the project. Moreover, each JPA member would have the flexibility to determine the source of funding that supports its respective obligations, including operations, maintenance and debt service expenses. Funding sources from a JPA member could include revenues from a variety of sources including rates and charges, or taxes approved by the voters in its service area. A key consideration for the JPA will be crafting its credit structure for bond financing. The ratings for the JPA bonds will depend on the composition of the JPA membership and the consolidated revenue pledge of all members. It is conceivable that smaller participation of Metropolitan could result in a JPA rating lower than Metropolitan’s current ratings. Even if at a minimum target rating structure in the A category, there could be ways to mitigate this impact on JPA transactions, including but not limited to contractual covenants (such as higher minimum rate covenants or a higher DSCR policy target), bond issue reserves and/or financing tools such as Tax Credit Bonds as described further below.

Additional Financing Vehicles

Debt Issued Through Other Entities	Description	Considerations
<p>MWD Asset Financing Corporation (MWDAFC)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In 1996 the board authorized the formation of MWDAFC with the power to issue bonds or notes and to incur liabilities. The debt issuance powers of MWDAFC can be used to provide financing for capital projects 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MWDAFC lease revenue bonds, commercial paper or some other form of debt would not be obligations of Metropolitan and would not have any effect on revenue bond debt to equity limitation. This will preserve revenue bond capacity and provide additional flexibility for Metropolitan to finance the ongoing CIP.
<p>JPA Issued Debt</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Long-term debt issued through a JPA • Metropolitan may or may not be the sole obligor for such debt • Participants could include Metropolitan and a contingent of Metropolitan member agencies • Metropolitan would hold Participation Rights in the JPA 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consideration should be paid to repayment of JPA debt (i.e., is it repaid as O&M or on the same lien as direct debt?) • Rating agencies tie Metropolitan’s share of JPA debt as a “fixed obligation” for purposes of coverage calculation and leverage
<p>Rate Reduction Bonds</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Issued by a JPA to local agencies to finance or refinance a water or wastewater utility project • Secured by utility project property and repaid through a separate utility project charge imposed on ratepayers’ bills 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rate reduction bonds have been utilized by certain utilities, but would require creative structuring, which may include modifications to existing legislation, to enable the potential use by wholesale water agencies such as Metropolitan.

Other Funding & Financing Opportunities

Metropolitan has several financing tools at its disposal to complement the current options available to meet its capital needs. Metropolitan has existing authorization for some of these tools, while others may require new authorization or approvals. The full complement of financial tools will be used as part of a customized long-term financial strategy based upon board feedback and preferences.

Tax Credit Bond (TCB) Financings. Even though the authority to issue tax credit bonds was eliminated in tax year 2018 by the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (TCJA), Metropolitan, through its congressional representatives and various stakeholders, could advocate for a federal bill restoring tax credit bond issuance authority, with some specific modifications. One potential modification is to specifically allow for an unlimited issuance authority for water infrastructure projects necessary to address climate risks and vulnerabilities. Another potential modification is to seek a full subsidy of interest costs as a tax credit direct to bondholders in lieu of interest payments, or alternatively, a 35 percent direct payment subsidy to municipal issuers on taxable interest as authorized under the former Build America Bond program. Congress has approved TCBs utilizing a tax credit to bondholders at a higher (and in some instances full) subsidy level in the past, such as education (QZABs) or clean or renewable energy projects (CREBs). The fiscal value of this approach is that the federal government through tax policy could leverage private money to subsidize the cost of debt financing. This subsidy in the form of a direct payment (cash by the US Treasury to municipal issuers) at a specified credit rate at a minimum could result in a lower cost of funding than traditional tax-exempt bonds in certain segments of the yield curve (i.e. maturity terms); however, this Direct Payment approach would require addressing the threat of future federal sequestration on those payments. Alternatively, this subsidy in the form of a tax credit to the investor could be at best fully offsetting of interest to the municipal issuer. As a result, more local agency dollars could go into the direct cost of the project versus into the hands of bond investors supporting municipal debt.

New Property Tax Secured Bonds. Looking forward, Metropolitan has the opportunity to explore other revenues to secure new financing. As an alternative funding method to current revenue bond financing or pay-as-you-go funding from rates and charges, a voter-approved bond (e.g., general obligation or special tax bond) may be used to fund certain new capital or program investments. This proposed bond debt service expense would be paid from a new special property tax levied on all secured and unsecured taxable property in Metropolitan's service area. Approval by a two-third majority of voters in the district is required for a new special property tax, which is a challenging threshold to achieve. There are a few notable factors to consider with this strategy. First, there is a multi-year lead time to craft and put a tax initiative on the ballot. Also, there would be significant election-related costs for the new property tax initiative since Metropolitan's service area encompasses several counties. To the extent the state pursues a climate initiative that could align with potential projects funded through approach, there could be opportunities to collaborate on marketing efforts for voter education. While a Metropolitan property tax must be approved district-wide, any member agency could seek voter approval for a special property tax to be collected only within its service area to pay its obligations to Metropolitan for an existing service or participation in a new project.

Set Metropolitan's Property Tax Rate to Fund a Higher Targeted Amount of State Water Project Costs.

Metropolitan has set a 0.0035 percent property tax rate (\$0.0035 per \$100 of assessed value) since FY 2013/14, which is its lowest property tax rate ever levied. Voters approved Metropolitan's collection of property taxes to pay for its State Water Contract (SWC) obligations in 1966. However, the Legislature added Section 124.5 to the MWD Act requiring the MWD Board since FY 1990/91 to make a finding that it is essential to the district's fiscal integrity to collect more than Metropolitan's debt service for GO bonds and Metropolitan's portion of debt service related to outstanding Burns-Porter bonds, before it could levy property taxes that would result in revenues in excess of

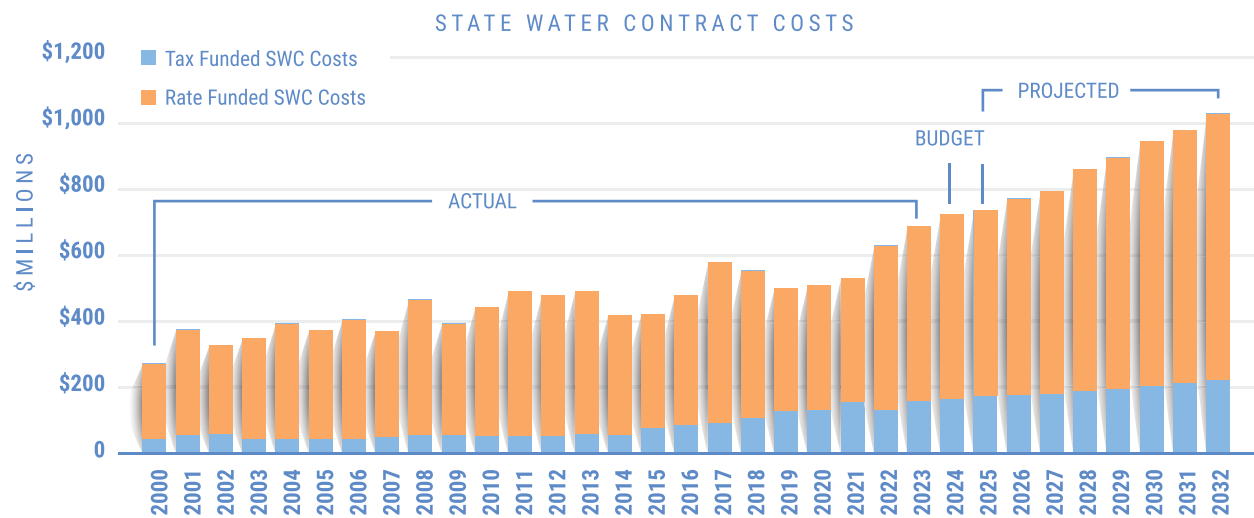
these two obligations.²⁴ Since FY2013/14, the board has made that determination. The amount of SWC obligation paid by the 0.0035 percent tax rate, however, provides for only approximately 30 percent of Metropolitan’s SWC expenditures per the FY 2023/24 adopted budget. Importantly, the Legislature did not provide guidance on the definition of fiscal integrity nor the frequency with which Metropolitan’s Board should make any determination.

Prior to FY2013/14, under the Section 124.5 restriction, the property tax rate decreased in line with debt service for Metropolitan’s GO bonds and Burns-Porter bonds. The property tax rate would continue to decrease as Metropolitan’s GO bonds and Burns-Porter bonds are ultimately paid off²⁵; provided the board did not determine that property taxes were necessary for the district’s fiscal integrity.

Conversely, Metropolitan’s SWC payment obligations have been increasing and are expected to continue to increase. For example, the state is expecting substantial costs associated with refurbishment and replacement of the 50-year-old SWP infrastructure such as the Oroville Spillway repair, work necessary to address subsidence damage, and California Aqueduct improvements. Figure 31 shows the portion of SWC costs paid with property tax revenues, assuming Metropolitan maintains the 0.0035 percent tax rate.

Metropolitan could explore the option of funding more of its SWC costs with property taxes as intended and approved by the voters. It would also be beneficial to Metropolitan’s long-range financial planning if the applicability of the Section 124.5 limits were known for the ten-year planning term. Metropolitan’s Board has made the necessary findings required to collect more property tax revenue than the limit under Section 124.5 every two years, and more recently authorized collection of property taxes in excess of the limitation for up to four years recently. With a long-range finance plan covering ten years, Metropolitan’s Board should explore the option of making a Section 124.5 determination consistent with that planning term as well.

Figure 32: State Water Contract Costs



²⁴ A legal question must be answered concerning Section 124.5’s applicability to \$167 million of remaining voter authorization of Burns-Porter bonds but unissued post FY 1990-91.

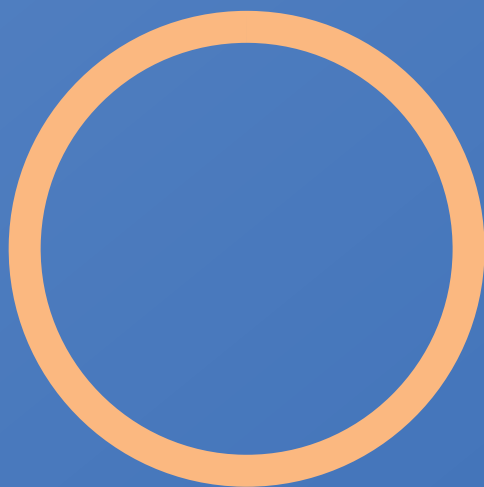
²⁵ Of the original \$1,582,400,000 of total Burns-Porter GO bonds issued, \$155,000 remains, with a final maturity of 11/1/2024. Source: DWR Official Statement, Series BF, dated September 13, 2022. Metropolitan has \$19.2 million of GO Bonds outstanding with a final maturity of March 1, 2037.




Photo: Metropolitan-owned Bouldin Island




Extended Forecast.






An Extended Forecast Timeline Analysis 2045 Financial Forecast



This section of the report extends the forecast of average annual overall rate impacts to 2045, aligning the financial forecast with the IRP planning period. As mentioned earlier in this document, financial forecasts are inherently uncertain, and more so as a forecast extends farther out into the future. High-level forecasts can, however, highlight broad trends and areas for further analysis. The forecasting approach for the 2045 Financial Forecast (2045 Forecast) follows from the 2032 analysis – determining base costs and combining the demand and resource development targets from the four IRP scenarios with water unit cost assumptions to determine annual cost increases and average overall rate impacts. It is important to note that the 2045 Forecast builds upon the 2032 analysis and does not change the conclusions and observations made earlier in this report as they pertain to the 2032 time period.



In addition, this section provides an update to the debt capacity analysis for IRP Scenario D (250 TAF Storage) to gauge Metropolitan’s ability to finance the requisite capital infrastructure investments with revenue bonds. The revenues in this scenario are driven by the relevant assumptions identified in the 2045 Forecast. The same caveats and qualifications, hence, apply to the debt capacity analysis as they do to the 2045 Forecast.

Forecast Assumptions

Resource Development Targets. Figures 8, 9, and 10 in this report detail the resource portfolios for each IRP scenario through 2045. Only in a future with low demands and stable imported supplies – as reflected in IRP A – would Metropolitan avoid shortage without additional water supply and system reliability investments. In all scenarios, the financial modeling assumes linear progress toward the resource development targets. As with the 2032 analysis, flex supply, although an important tool for water resources management, has negligible impact on the financial analysis of the 2045 Forecast as the IRP assumed the resource needs would be met with additional core supplies.

Demands on Metropolitan and Water Resource Targets. The 2020 IRP-Needs Assessment quantified the range of plausible future water needs for the region through a detailed projection of demographic growth, conservation, local supply production, and the resultant need for imported water through 2045. Demands on Metropolitan are calculated using Metropolitan’s water Sales Model, which accounts for weather-related variations to retail demands and local supplies. As noted earlier in this report, IRP scenarios C and D reflect severe climate change impacts.

Resource Development Costs. The 2032 analysis estimated the resource unit costs in 2023 dollars and escalated the unit costs at a rate of 3 percent. Figure 12 in this report summarizes the modeled unit costs for core supply, flex supply, and storage resources. The 2045 Forecast extends the unit costs at a rate of 3 percent through 2045.

Base Cost Assumptions Common to All Scenarios. The baseline forecast for the 2032 analysis was created by taking the Adopted Budget and 10-Year Financial Forecast and removing the assumed PWSC project costs. The baseline, therefore, does not include any additional resource development, but it does include ongoing funding for conservation, local resource projects, capital refurbishment and replacement, and various operating assumptions about cost inflation rates, interest rates, and power and treatment unit costs. For the 2045 Forecast, cost escalation factors based on the trends in the 10-Year Financial Forecast and relevant data inputs were used to extend the base costs starting in 2033 and continuing through 2045. Figure 33 details the assumptions for key line items.

Figure 33 – Long-Term Cost Escalation Assumptions (2033-2045)

Cost Line Items	Annual Escalation
Department & Other O&M	4.5%
State Water Contract (excluding power costs)	4.0%
Supply and Demand Management	3.0%
PAYGO CIP	3.0%
Variable Treatment Unit Costs	3.0%
Average Power Unit Costs	5.0%

Fixed Costs

- **Department & Other O&M.** Costs were escalated at a rate of 4.5% annually, which reflects the average of annual cost increases within the 10-Year Financial Forecast.
- **State Water Contract (excluding power costs).** Costs were escalated at a rate of 4% annually, which reflects the average of annual cost increases within the 10-Year Financial Forecast.
- **Supply and Demand Management.** Costs were escalated at a rate of 3% annually, which reflects the long-term average increase of the CPI for all items for All Urban Consumers.
- **PAYGO CIP.** PAYGO CIP – the portion of CIP paid from cash reserves or current revenues – is assumed to grow at the same rate as the overall CIP funding of 3%.

- **Variable Costs = Variable Average Unit Cost x Quantity**
 - **Variable Treatment Unit Costs.** The variable treatment unit costs were escalated at 3%, which reflects the long-term average increase of the CPI for all items for All Urban Consumers. The projected variable treatment unit costs are multiplied by the estimated treated water deliveries from the appropriate IRP scenario.
 - **SWP and CRA Power.** Average power unit costs were escalated at a rate of 5.0% annually, which reflects the long-term average increase of the Energy of the CPI for All Urban Consumers. The average power unit costs were multiplied by the estimated imported water deliveries from the appropriate IRP scenario to determine annual costs.

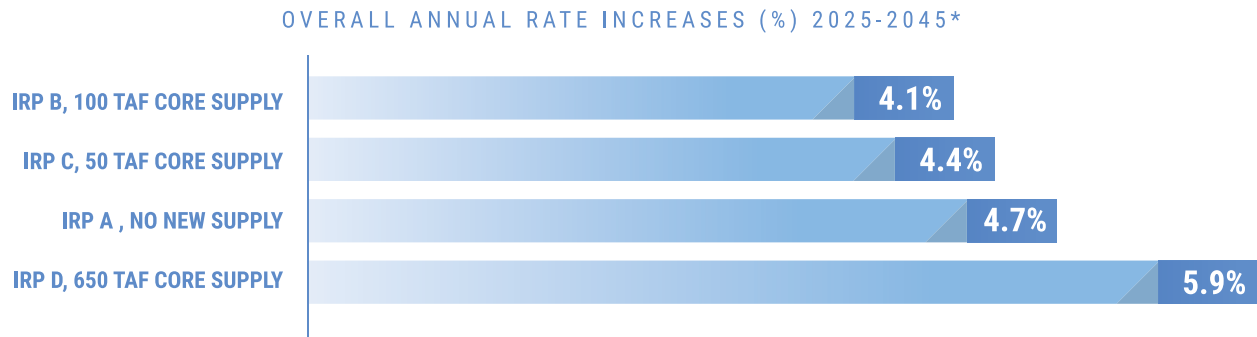
Less significant items, such as increases in required reserves, new debt service payments, and miscellaneous revenues, were escalated according to the 10-Year Financial Forecast trends or held flat in the absence of information pointing to material changes over time.

Results

Utilizing the same framework as the 2032 analysis, the 2045 Forecast first looks at the overall annual rate increases for each IRP scenario. The ordering of the scenarios, from lowest to highest average rate increases, is the same as the 2032 analysis. The calculated averages, however, are approximately 1% to 2% lower than the 2032 analysis. The primary reason for this is that even though the resource development targets increase, the time to reach the resource targets is more prolonged in the 2045 analysis than in the 2032 analysis. The 2032 analysis assumes new resource development starting in 2025 and ending in 2032 – 8 years. The extended financial analysis begins in 2033 and continues through 2045 – 13 years. The secondary reason for the decrease in average overall rate increases is tied to the long-term cost escalation factors, which trend towards moderate inflationary increases (3%-5%). In contrast, the 10-Year Financial Forecast, while still an uncertain projection of the future, incorporates more known events that do not adhere to moderate cost escalation assumptions.

Core IRP Scenarios – No Storage Option

Figure 34 – Average Annual Overall Rate Increases of Core IRP Scenarios – No Storage Option (2025-2045)*



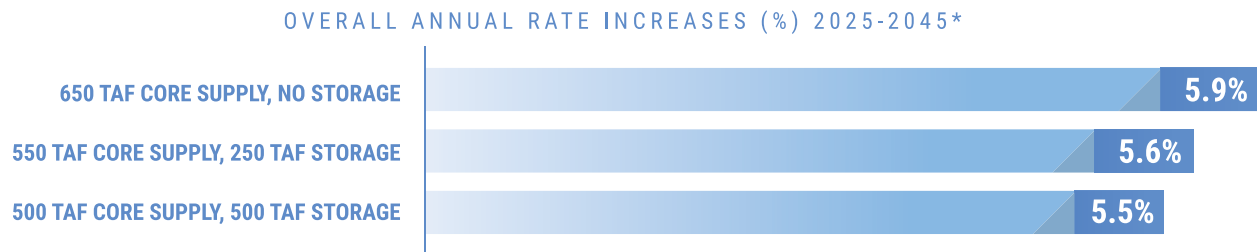
*Increases in different rate elements may vary as a result of the cost-of-service allocation and cost recovery approach for each project. Impacts on a member agency will depend on how and when they take water. For example, the more a project is allocated to supply then the full-service water rate will increase higher than the price of SDCWA exchange agreement deliveries.

Figure 34 above calculates the average overall annual rate increases from 2025 to 2045 for resource portfolios solely consisting of additional core supplies, or in the case of IRP A, no new supply. The highest overall annual rate increase continues to be IRP scenario D, requiring an average rate increase of 5.9% every year for 20 years. As with the 2032 analysis, IRP scenarios B and C have lower overall rate increases than IRP A because water demands are anticipated to be higher under these scenarios, even though IRP A does not require any additional resource development to meet future demands.

IRP D – Multiple Storage Options

Focusing on IRP D, the scenario with the highest probability and largest magnitude of shortage, Metropolitan analyzed the effect of developing a mixed resource portfolio that included both core supply and storage.

Figure 35 – Average Annual Rate Impacts of IRP D Scenario – Multiple Storage Options (2025-4025)



*Increases in different rate elements may vary as a result of the cost-of-service allocation and cost recovery approach for each project. Impacts on a member agency will depend on how and when they take water. For example, the more a project is allocated to supply then the full-service water rate will increase higher than the price of SDCWA exchange agreement deliveries.

Adding storage reduces the projected annual rate increases when combined with core supply in a resource portfolio. However, there are diminishing returns to the reduction in core supply needed by developing storage, as seen in Figure 35 above. Adding the first 250 TAF of storage reduces the core supply need by 100 TAF – 650 TAF of core supply to 550 TAF of core supply in 2045. Adding an additional 250 TAF of storage only reduces the core supply need by an additional 50 TAF – from 550 TAF to 500 TAF by 2045. In the 2032 analysis, the 250 TAF storage option provided the lowest overall annual rate increase (7.1%) because adding additional storage did not decrease the core supply needed by 2032. In the 2045 Forecast, the 500 TAF storage option becomes the most cost-effective option to meet demands under IRP D.

Sensitivity Analysis – IRP D

Figure 36 – Sensitivity Analysis – Low Demands for IRP D Scenario | Average Annual Overall Rate Increase (2025 to 2045)



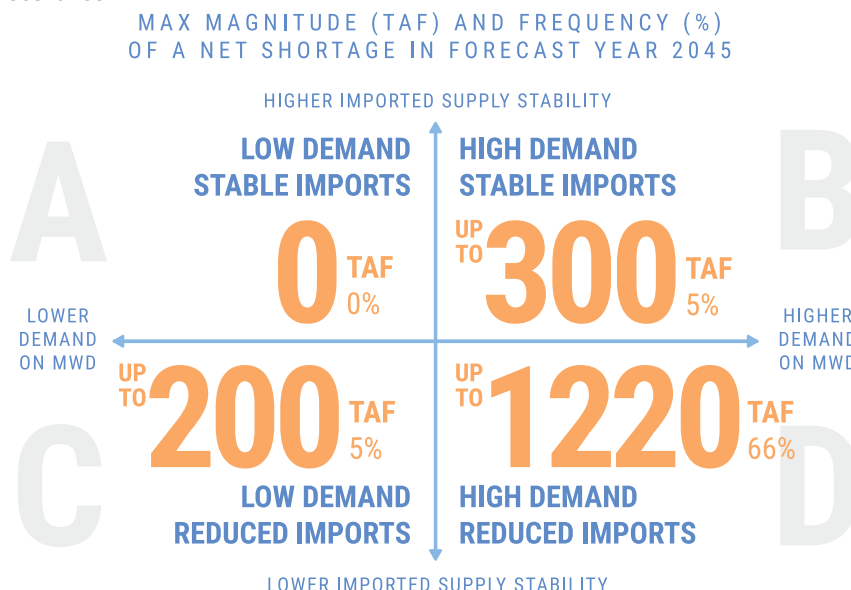
*Increases in different rate elements may vary as a result of the cost-of-service allocation and cost recovery approach for each project. Impacts on a member agency will depend on how and when they take water. For example, the more a project is allocated to supply then the full-service water rate will increase higher than the price of SDCWA exchange agreement deliveries.

Figure 36 shows the impacts from having lower demands than anticipated when developing resources for the IRP D scenario. If Metropolitan were to develop core supply and storage for IRP D and experience demands contemplated under IRP A, the annual rate increases over a twenty-year period would be 8.1%.

2045 Net Shortage Assessment and Resource Development Risks

Figure 37 displays the frequency and magnitude of maximum net shortages in 2045 if Metropolitan were to plan for IRP A scenario and experience the demand and imported supply conditions under different IRP scenarios. One of the key risks facing Metropolitan is that demand conditions could deviate substantially from the capacity created by the selected development portfolio over the near- and long-term. If demand is lower than forecast, it could result in higher rates. If demand is higher than forecast, it could result in reliability concerns. Figure 37 illustrates the tradeoff between lower rates (less resource development) and the potential frequency and magnitude of net shortages. As with the 2032 analysis, while it is possible to reduce overall rate increases by foregoing investment in new resources, the downsides are potentially substantial. If Metropolitan plans for IRP A scenario but experiences IRP D demand and supply conditions, Metropolitan will experience a maximum shortage of up to 1.22 Million Acre Feet (MAF), 66 percent of the time. The CAMP4W process will delve deeper into the issue of resource development given the board’s reliability, resilience, and affordability objectives.

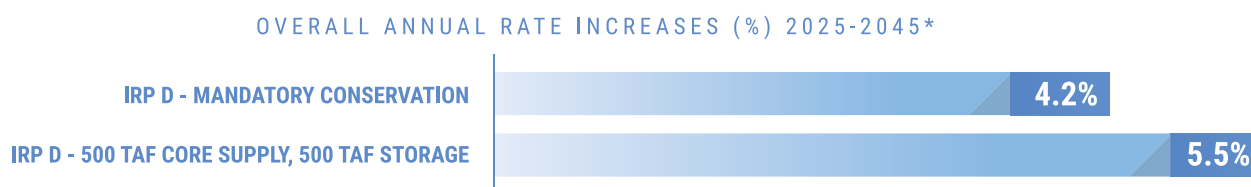
Figure 37: Projected Net Shortage in 2045 Under Different Supply and Demand Conditions Identified in IRP A, B, C and D Scenarios



Mandatory Conservation Scenario

Metropolitan analyzed the rate impacts under a scenario that assumed mandatory conservation, where conservation would be no cost to Metropolitan and would be sufficient to eliminate any potential water shortage. While this scenario represents the lowest average rate increase for Metropolitan (4.2%), it also poses challenges and costs that are not embedded in Metropolitan’s rates. In fact, the potential challenges and costs would be shouldered by the member agencies and their customers, as well as the overall regional economy.

Figure 38: IRP D – Average Rate Impacts from Mandated Conservation*



*Increases in different rate elements may vary as a result of the cost-of-service allocation and cost recovery approach for each project. Impacts on a member agency will depend on how and when they take water. For example, the more a project is allocated to supply then the full-service water rate will increase higher than the price of SDCWA exchange agreement deliveries.

Additionally, the analysis assumes that 650 TAF of conservation could be achieved through mandatory restrictions on water use and efficiency. This analysis acts as a bookend on the lower bound of average annual overall rate increases. We would expect a mix of resources to be utilized to meet the demands under different IRP scenarios, where the average rate impacts would possibly be between the mandatory conservation analysis (4.2%) and the 500 TAF core supply with 500 TAF storage scenario (5.5%).

Estimated Capital Investment – 2045 Forecast

As with the 2032 analysis, Metropolitan prepared a high-level estimate of the total capital investment needed in 2023 dollars to meet the demands under IRP scenario D in the most cost-effective manner. The resource unit costs, financing terms of debt, and split between capital and O&M costs were the same as previously assumed in the 2032 analysis, and carried forward to the 2045 resource development targets. Refer to Figure 23 and the preceding text earlier in this report for the project cost and financing assumptions.

Figure 39: Estimated Capital Investment for IRP D Scenario (2045 Forecast)

Resource Development		Estimated Capital Investment (\$ billion)
Core Supply (AF)	Storage Capacity (AF)	
550 TAF by 2045	250 TAF	\$14.6 Billion – \$15.3 Billion
500 TAF by 2045	500 TAF	\$14.0 Billion - \$15.3 Billion

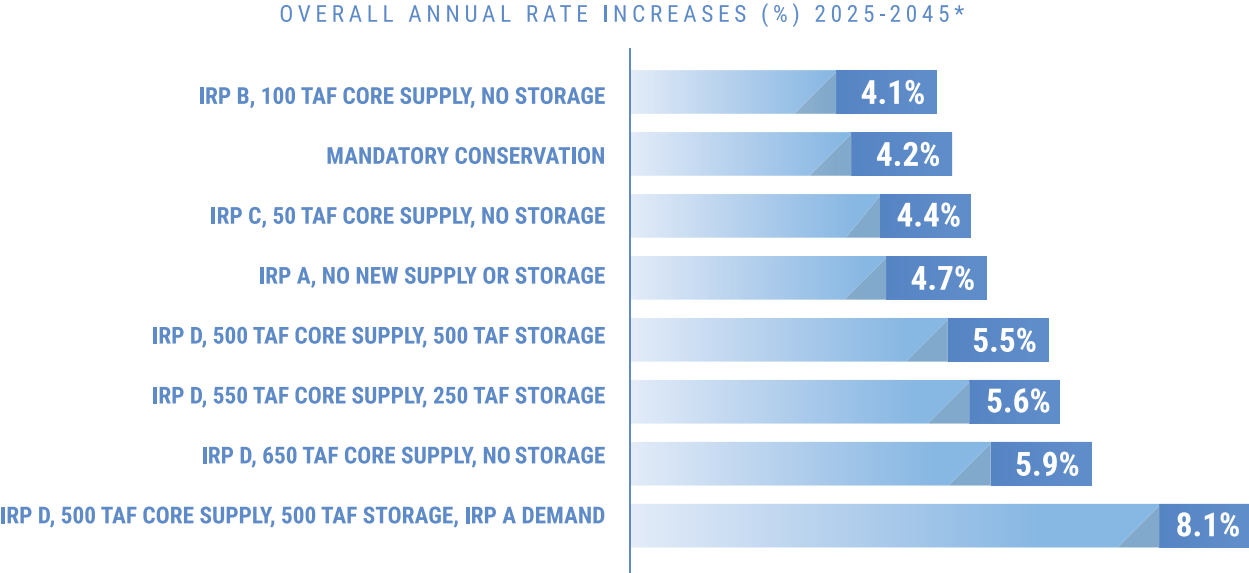
To be 100 percent reliable by 2045 under the IRP D scenario with the lowest average annual overall rate increases (5.5 percent), Metropolitan’s preliminary estimate is that \$14.0 billion to \$15.3 billion of capital investment (in 2023 dollars) will be needed. However, this estimate should be viewed with reservation, as many variables can affect the overall cost of a project, especially so far in the future. Additional distribution infrastructure, economies of scale, inflation, environmental and regulatory compliance, and treatment technology will impact the cost of a project. Moreover, Metropolitan will face significant challenges in completing multiple projects at such a large scale by 2045. IRP D represents a substantial increase in new supply in 2045 – approximately 3.5x the projected PWSC supply output and a storage project equivalent to 1/3 to 2/3 the size of Diamond Valley Lake.

Additionally, Metropolitan has constraints on its ability to bond finance its capital infrastructure through its revenue bond authority, which is addressed further in the “Capital Financing Considerations” section of this report and below.

Rate Impact Summary

Figure 40 summarizes the average overall rate increases for each of the scenarios analyzed in the 2045 Forecast. IRP B with 100 TAF of core supply development and no storage development produces the lowest overall rate impact. The combination of minimal resource development but significant demand growth in the long term results in a low average rate increase over 20 years. On the other end of the spectrum, the scenario where Metropolitan invested extensive resources development for IRP D but experienced significantly reduced demands of IRP A results in the largest rate impacts of more than 8% per year for the 20-year forecast.

Figure 40 – Summary of Overall Rate Impacts (2025-2045)

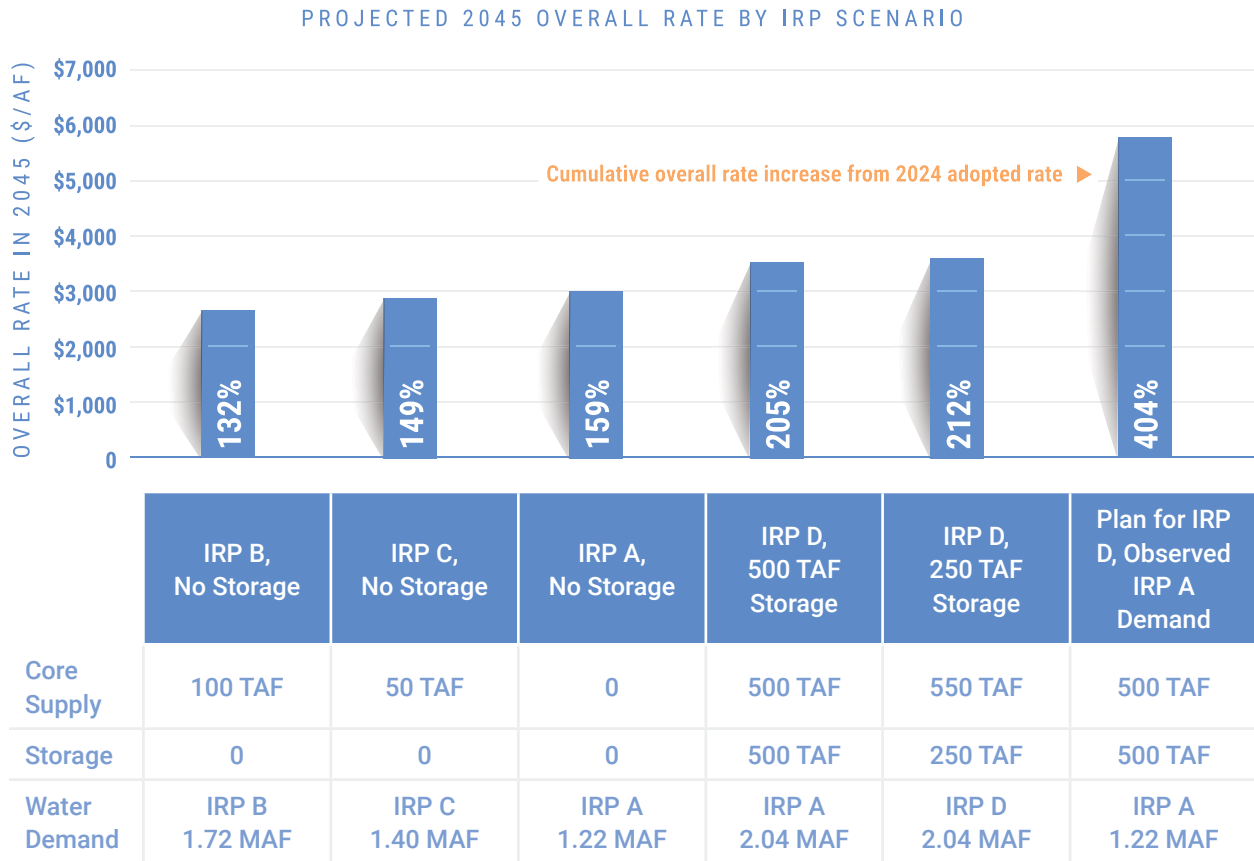


Finally, Metropolitan charted the cumulative overall rate increase compared to the 2024 adopted rate for each of the scenarios analyzed above. The results in Figure XX below should not be taken as certainties, but rather as indications of the rate trends given the assumptions described above. To that point, this chart puts into perspective the compounding effect of annual rate increases. For example, planning for IRP D and experiencing the demands under IRP A, which is projected as an 8.1% average annual rate increase, would result in a greater than 400% increase in Metropolitan’s average overall rate by 2045. The other scenarios have moderate impacts on rates over 20 years.

Trend-wise, there are two important observations:

1. Small changes in the average annual rate increase have substantial compounding effects in later years, and
2. the actual rate increases could be lower or higher than projected due to unforeseeable factors.

Figure 41: Projected 2045 Overall Rates of Modeled Scenarios

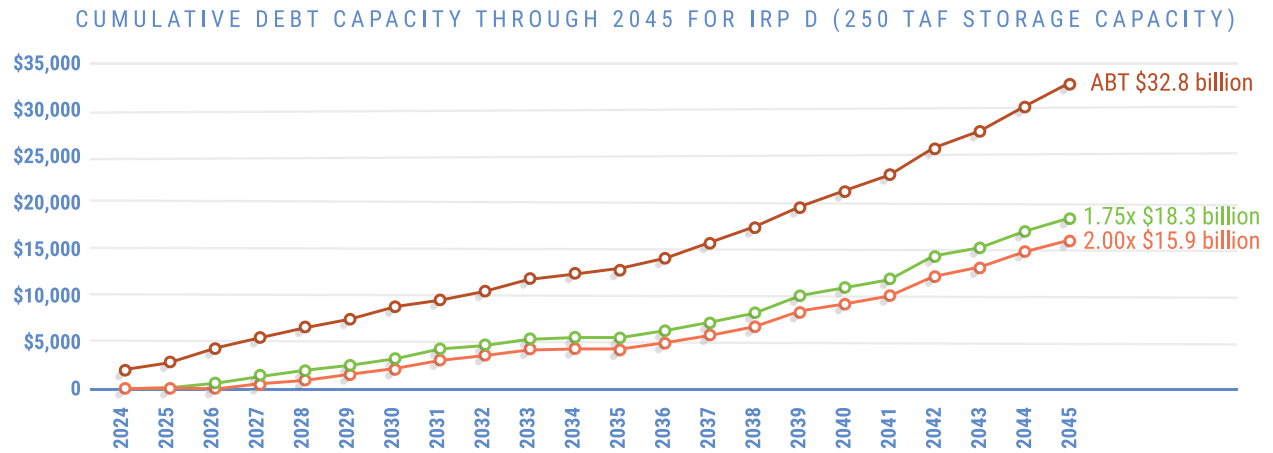


*Increases in different rate elements may vary as a result of the cost-of-service allocation and cost recovery approach for each project. Impacts on a member agency will depend on how and when they take water. For example, the more a project is allocated to supply then the full-service water rate will increase higher than the price of SDCWA exchange agreement deliveries.

2045 Debt Capacity Analysis

Using ANOR projections from the IRP D 2045 Forecast for IRP D (250 TAF storage capacity), Metropolitan’s aggregate debt capacity across our senior and subordinate liens is estimated to range between \$15.9 billion and \$18.3 billion, depending on a debt coverage constraint of 1.75x and 2.00x. Using the rate and water transaction assumptions under IRP D, the ABT debt capacity (projected at approximately \$32.8 billion) is more than sufficient to accommodate the maximum estimated capital investment need of \$15.3 billion. As a reminder, the ABT debt capacity calculation reflects the legal authorization under the covenant terms in Metropolitan’s master bond resolutions. This debt capacity analysis calculates the maximum amount of debt that could be issued under certain constraining limitations, not dependent on need. As discussed in the Capital Financing Considerations section, it is unlikely that Metropolitan would issue the maximum amount of borrowing under the ABT; however, it confirms what amount of debt Metropolitan legally can issue annually to meet its capital funding needs. The extended forecast out to 2045 demonstrates that Metropolitan would not have to tap that maximum authority. In fact, Metropolitan could meet its debt coverage target of 2.00x and still generate sufficient debt capacity, the results of which are presented in Figure 42 and supportive data can be found in Appendix F.

Figure 42: Cumulative Debt Capacity Through 2045

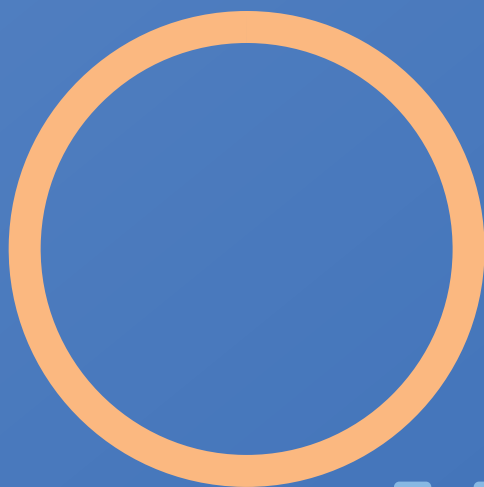


	Current ABT	1.75x Debt Service Coverage**	2.00x Debt Service Coverage
Additional Debt Capacity	\$32.8 billion	\$18.3 billion	\$15.9 billion

* Debt capacity calculated using 5% interest rates and as of June 30, 2023

** Debt Service coverage calculated for each respective scenario to estimate the debt capacity available while targeting minimum target coverage ratio based on current year revenues.

Putting It All Together: Other Considerations & Next Steps.



The LRFP-NA has provided the board with key observations to help advance the important conversations occurring in its other concurrent planning processes. Several key observations come from the modeling analysis, which helps answer some important questions about the rate impact of various scenarios. Other key observations come from the capital financing discussion which focuses on funding and financing considerations to implement the required capital investments.

Topline Observations About Rate Impacts & Reliability from the Financial Analysis

Although financial modeling cannot predict the future, the analysis performed herein provides valuable insight into the relationship between rate impacts and water supply reliability. The key observations are summarized below.

- Rate increases and water supply reliability are positively correlated, rising and falling together, except in the case of IRP scenario A as it does not require additional resource development to achieve 100 percent reliability.
- In two of the four IRP scenarios, A and D, we anticipate average annual overall rate increases to exceed the forecasted rate increases in the 10-Year Financial Forecast reflected in the Adopted Budget. IRP A scenario, however, would not increase Metropolitan's revenue requirement, but because of lower projected demands, it would increase volumetric water rates. As reasonably expected, IRP D scenario, the scenario with the highest likelihood and largest magnitude of shortage, presents the most significant impact on rates.
- Meeting IRP D scenario demands with a mix of core supply and new storage capacity is estimated to require average annual rate increases of approximately 7.1 percent through 2032 at 250 TAF storage capacity and 5.5 percent through 2045 at 500 TAF storage capacity. However, there are risks with this approach. If demands were to come in lower than projected, average annual overall rate increases would increase to approximately 10.9 percent (2032 Forecast period) and 8.1 percent (2045 Forecast period). On the other hand, underdevelopment of water resources will risk water supply shortages, up to 300 TAF through 2032 approximately 10 percent to 23 percent of the time, and up to 1.2 MAF through 2045 approximately 66 percent of the time.
- In place of new resource development, Metropolitan may look to conservation as a means of achieving 100 percent reliability. Although further study is recommended to understand the availability of conservation, price elasticity, and average annual overall rate impacts, a preliminary estimate places annual conservation costs at greater than \$1 billion per year through 2032 in IRP D scenario. Metropolitan's ability to fund this level of conservation through the rate base alone is questionable, given financing limitations and/or potential rate burdens. Exploration of external funding support through federal and/or state grants may provide a potential mitigating offset to those anticipated constraints associated with funding conservation directly from operating revenues. Moreover, investing in conservation also locks in lower water demands that will increase water rates, all other things considered equal.
- In contrast to capital projects, which are typically completed once initial construction has begun, conservation spending can be curtailed at any time. If Metropolitan observes a natural reduction in demands, it could slow or stop spending on conservation spending, allowing for adaptive management of resources to meet actual demands. The benefits of conservation are paid for upfront but take effect immediately and continue for many years in the future. In comparison to core supply development, which has ongoing annual O&M and financing costs, the rate increases beyond the 10-year modeling period would likely be lower under a scenario where demands are met with conservation only.
- It is estimated that under IRP scenario D Metropolitan will need to invest \$5.5 billion to \$6.0 billion by 2032 and between \$14.0 billion and \$15.3 billion by 2045 to be 100 percent reliable. While Metropolitan would be challenged to accomplish the estimated level of investment by 2032 solely using its revenue bond capacity, assumptions through 2045 appear to be achievable. The realities of construction timelines, however, coupled with financing constraints will be impediments to swift, large-scale development of new supply resources.

As a final note, the findings of the financial analysis are dependent on the assumed unit costs for each resource. Although Metropolitan exercised care in selecting appropriate references on which to base the unit costs, it is anticipated that when phase two of the LRFPP proceeds, there will be differences between actual project-specific unit costs and those modeled here in phase one.

Key Observations from Capital Financing Overview

Metropolitan has maintained a highly-rated and notably successful bond program over its history. To achieve this, Metropolitan has:

- Adopted prudent debt policies and comprehensive financial best practices
- Issued a variety of debt instruments to lower its cost of capital
- Balanced key financial metrics consistently in each biennial budget
- Managed its relationship with the rating agencies and investors proactively

Debt Capacity Analysis. Metropolitan's 10-Year Financial Forecast, as confirmed by the LRFPP-NA's debt capacity analysis, estimates that Metropolitan has a range of revenue bond debt capacity between \$3.6 billion and \$5.1 billion through 2032. This range assumes that Metropolitan's debt service coverage target would not fall below 1.50x and water transactions would average around 1.7 MAF per year. With an estimate of \$5.5 billion to \$6.0 billion in capital need under IRP scenario D, financing alone is insufficient to fund the needed capital during this forecast period. However, with an assumption of 40 percent PAYGO, this results in a debt financing need of \$3.3 to \$3.6 billion. Based on staff's preliminary analysis of 2032 debt capacity, there is barely sufficient revenue bond debt capacity to accommodate this new projected capital financing need (in accordance with the delineated assumptions). Still, the funding of costs associated with the deferred refurbishment and replacement of Metropolitan's existing facilities need to be considered. In addition, there is the potential for projected capital cost estimates to push the upper limits of Metropolitan's debt capacity, not to mention the exposure risk to member agency demands (i.e., water sales) not occurring as projected. This would negatively impact net operating revenues and potentially debt service coverage. Although Metropolitan may be able to finance these capital needs by maximizing its revenue bond capacity, this may not be the only or most advisable approach.

A different story concerning debt capacity emerges, however, when looking at the longer forecasted timeline through 2045 for IRP D. As Metropolitan's existing outstanding debt is paid down, additional debt capacity is made available for new capital infrastructure investment. That said, it is important to note that it is difficult to project Metropolitan's Net Position. Hence, in lieu of attesting this projected result as revenue bond capacity, it is more conservative to reference this result as improved cashflow leverage. For IRP D (250 TAF Storage), we estimate that Metropolitan could realize up to \$15.9 billion of cashflow leverage capacity at the board's 2.00x debt service coverage target. Depending on Metropolitan's Net Position in the future, the components of the cashflow leverage may vary but most likely they would include a mix of potential debt instruments such as revenue bonds, WIFIA, COPs and/or CA SRF loans.

Bond Financing Considerations. Metropolitan has broad authority to issue debt for the purposes of funding the governmental purposes authorized for special purpose districts under state statute. While there are some statutory constraints on the issuance of revenue bonds, Metropolitan can otherwise employ a broad array of financing tools and structures. The key considerations for using debt for future CIP projects include:

- Projected revenue stream (either existing or new) to support future debt
- On-balance sheet or off-balance sheet capital placement
- Use of existing or new credit liens for specific project(s)

External Funding and/or Other Financing Options. Historically, Metropolitan has developed its capital infrastructure predominantly through its own revenues and financing tools. Given the significant investment required to address the impacts of climate change on top of the existing requirements to maintain Metropolitan's core system infrastructure, it is critical for Metropolitan to explore opportunities for funding from federal and state grant and loan programs:

- Metropolitan has identified up to \$6 billion in grant funding opportunities through the federal Bipartisan Infrastructure Law (BIL) and Infrastructure and Investment Jobs Act (IIJA). The opportunities can support a wide array of projects and programs that include water storage, aging infrastructure, water recycling, Colorado River drought contingency planning and WaterSMART grants.
- At the state level, Metropolitan already has received \$130 million in discretionary budget funding for planning related to PWSC (\$80 million) and various drought mitigation projects in the CIP (\$50 million). Given the large swings the CA state budget experiences, it is difficult for Metropolitan to depend on significant multi-year commitments. That said, Governor Newsom has prioritized programs related to climate change, as well as initiatives that could provide cost-offsetting benefits to water supply and resource projects, including \$5.2 billion for emergency drought projects, long-term water resilience, sustainable groundwater management, and other climate associated projects.
- Our new grants team in Metropolitan's Sustainability, Resiliency and Innovation Office will provide a coordinated approach to analyzing, helping secure and complying with grant funding requirements.
- Federal WIFIA loans through the U.S. EPA provide another external funding source that utilizes the opportunity to finance capital infrastructure up to 49% of the Eligible Project Costs. While WIFIA loans have mostly been used for specific projects, there are opportunities for funding qualifying expenditures for a combination of eligible projects through a Master Loan Agreement with EPA.
- Based on the maximum estimate of capital infrastructure needs in Scenario D (\$15.3 billion), a WIFIA loan, if awarded, could provide up to \$7.5 billion in loan authorization, depending upon the project(s) submitted.
- Lastly, there is an opportunity to pursue new federal legislation to restore Tax Credit Bonds. This financing tool, if tailored for water infrastructure with a climate adaptation focus and provide a full subsidy in the form of a tax-credit to private investors, could save Metropolitan billions in financing costs for some of the large infrastructure projects it is considering.

Metropolitan Board Direction

Given the preliminary findings of the LRF-NA and as the board continues to engage in the CAMP4W planning process, Metropolitan staff seeks board feedback on three important topics that are critical to the undertaking of Phase 2 of the Long Range Finance Plan:

- 1. In the CAMP4W process, individual project data will be collected and analyzed pursuant to a host of evaluative criteria related to the five foundational themes: reliability, resilience, financial sustainability, affordability and equity. How does the board wish to prioritize financial metrics at the project and portfolio levels?**
- 2. Assuming there could be multiple alternative CAMP4W portfolio configurations of projects and programs to meet the estimated resource needs in IRP D, what are the potential alternative portfolio preferences that staff might consider?**
- 3. What alternative financing approaches interest the board either singularly or in combination to address funding of future capital investments?**



Photo: F.E. Weymouth Water Treatment Plant, La Verne, California

Appendix.

Contents

A.	Current Debt Portfolio Overview	80
B.	Projected Debt Portfolio Payments by Lien	82
C.	Proposed Metropolitan Debt Management Policy	84
D.	Metropolitan Swap Policy	94
E.	Metropolitan Investment Policy	102
F.	Metropolitan Debt Capacity Supportive Analysis (2023-2032)	122
G.	Program Summary of Water Infrastructure Finance and Innovation Act	126
H.	Acronyms and Glossary of Terms	130

Appendix A.

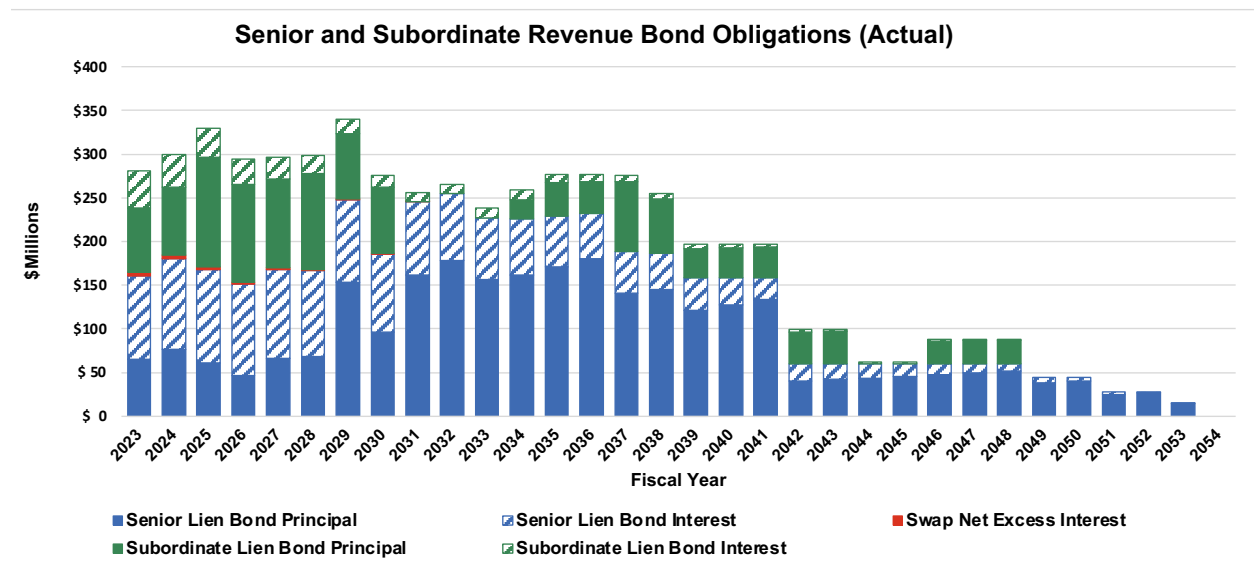
Current Debt Portfolio Overview

Appendix A. Current Debt Portfolio & Projected Debt Portfolio Costs

Outstanding Long-Term Debt as of 6/30/2023			
Series	Amount Issued	Amount Outstanding	Maturity
Senior Lien Revenue Bonds:			
Water Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2011 Series C	\$157,100,000	\$29,315,000	10/1/2036
Water Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2014 Series E	\$86,060,000	\$33,910,000	7/1/2024
Water Revenue Bonds, 2015 Authorization, Series A	\$208,255,000	\$54,880,000	7/1/2045
Water Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2016 Series A	\$239,455,000	\$112,415,000	7/1/2037
Variable Rate Water Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2016 Series B-2	\$51,835,000	\$25,325,000	7/1/2037
Water Revenue Bonds, 2017 Authorization, Series A	\$80,000,000	\$24,275,000	7/1/2047
Water Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2018 Series B	\$137,485,000	\$119,690,000	1/1/2039
Water Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2019 Series A	\$218,090,000	\$218,090,000	7/1/2039
Water Revenue Bonds, 2020 Series A	\$207,355,000	\$207,355,000	10/1/2049
Variable Rate Water Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2020 Series B	\$271,815,000	\$271,815,000	7/1/2035
Water Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2020 Series C	\$267,995,000	\$263,230,000	7/1/2040
Water Revenue Bonds, 2021 Series A	\$188,890,000	\$188,890,000	10/1/2051
Water Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2021 Series B	\$98,410,000	\$87,810,000	10/1/2036
Water Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2022 Series A	\$279,570,000	\$279,570,000	10/1/2036
Water Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2022 Series B	\$253,365,000	\$253,365,000	7/1/2040
Variable Rate Water Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2022 Series C-1	\$147,650,000	\$147,650,000	7/1/2037
Variable Rate Water Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2022 Series C-2	\$134,625,000	\$134,625,000	7/1/2046
Water Revenue & Refunding Bonds, 2023 Series A	\$258,410,000	\$258,410,000	4/1/2053
Subordinate Lien Revenue Bonds:			
Water Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2017 Series A	\$238,015,000	\$204,760,000	7/1/2027
Water Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2017 Series B	\$178,220,000	\$35,640,000	8/1/2024
Water Revenue Bonds, 2017 Series C	\$80,000,000	\$80,000,000	7/1/2047
Water Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2017 Series D	\$95,630,000	\$95,630,000	7/1/2037
Water Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2017 Series E	\$95,625,000	\$95,625,000	7/1/2037
Water Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2018 Series A	\$99,075,000	\$10,865,000	7/1/2023
Water Revenue Bonds, 2018 Series B	\$64,345,000	\$64,345,000	9/1/2028
Water Revenue Bonds, 2019 Series A	\$241,530,000	\$209,060,000	7/1/2029
Water Revenue Bonds, 2020 Series A	\$152,455,000	\$152,455,000	7/1/2029
Water Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2021 Series A	\$222,160,000	\$222,160,000	7/1/2042
Total Revenue Bonds	\$4,753,420,000	\$3,881,160,000	
General Obligation Bonds:			
Waterworks Refunding Bonds, 2019 Series A	\$16,755,000	\$5,550,000	3/1/2028
Waterworks Refunding Bonds, 2020 Series A	\$13,665,000	\$13,665,000	3/1/2037
Total Long-Term Debt Obligations	\$4,783,840,000	\$3,900,375,000	
Outstanding Swap Obligations as of 6/30/2023			
Fixed Payor Swaps:	Original Notional	Notional Outstanding	Termination Date
2002A / Morgan Stanley	\$96,235,500	\$34,553,750	7/1/2025
2002B / JPMorgan Chase Bank	\$32,880,600	\$12,926,250	7/1/2025
2003 / Wells Fargo Bank	\$158,597,500	\$131,912,500	7/1/2030
2003 / JPMorgan Chase Bank	\$162,585,000	\$131,912,500	7/1/2030
2004C-1 / Morgan Stanley Capital Services, Inc.	\$74,849,500	\$4,672,250	10/1/2029
2004C-2 / Citigroup Financial Products, Inc.	\$61,240,500	\$3,822,750	10/1/2029
2005 / JPMorgan Chase Bank	\$58,547,500	\$26,445,000	7/1/2030
2005 / Citigroup Financial Products, Inc.	\$58,547,500	\$26,445,000	7/1/2030
Total Fixed Payor Swaps	\$703,483,600	\$372,690,000	

Appendix B.

Projected Debt Portfolio Payments by Lien



Appendix C.

Proposed Metropolitan
Debt Management Policy

Introduction

The Metropolitan Water District of Southern California (“Metropolitan”, “MWD” or “District”) finances the on-going requirements of its capital program, in part, through the issuance of debt. Metropolitan’s debt policies were established to provide the framework and guidance for incurring, managing, structuring, and administering Metropolitan’s debt management program. The debt policies are consistent with the requirements of the Metropolitan Act (“MWD Act”) and have been adopted in the form of the Metropolitan Administrative Code, Master Revenue Bond Resolution, Master Subordinate Revenue Bond Resolution, Supplemental Revenue Bond Resolutions, the Short-Term Certificate and Commercial Paper Resolutions, and related Board adopted policies. The Board (or the Ad Hoc Committee or Chief Financial Officer (“CFO”) on behalf of the Board, if so authorized) may waive elements of these policies in connection with individual financings as they deem necessary or advisable.

Purpose of Policy

The purpose of this debt management policy is to:

- To establish parameters for issuing debt;
- Provide guidance to decision makers with respect to options available to finance infrastructure, projects, and other needs;
- Promote objectivity in the decision-making process; and
- Comply with State laws governing the issuance of bonds.

Metropolitan will adhere to the following legal requirements for the issuance of public debt:

- The state law which authorizes the issuance of the debt
- The federal and State laws which govern the eligibility of the debt for tax-exempt status
- The federal and State laws which govern the issuance of taxable debt
- The federal disclosure laws of the debt both before and after issuance
- Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (“GAAP”)

Purpose for Which Debt May Be Issued

Metropolitan’s Capital Investment Plan (the “Capital Investment Plan” or “CIP”) involves expansion and rehabilitation of existing facilities and construction of new facilities to meet future water demands, ensure system reliability as well as enhance operational efficiency and flexibility, and comply with water quality regulations. Metropolitan’s CIP is regularly reviewed and updated.

Metropolitan’s Capital Investment Plan requires funding from debt financing as well as from pay-as-you-go funding. The Board has adopted an internal target to fund 40 percent of capital program expenditures required for replacements and refurbishments of Metropolitan facilities from current revenues; however, the actual percentage is subject to change based on Board direction and approval during each budget cycle. The remainder of capital program expenditures will be funded through the issuance from time to time of water revenue bonds or notes, general obligation bonds and/or certificates of participation. However, pay-as-you-go funding may

be reduced or increased by the Board during the fiscal year. Moreover, Metropolitan currently does not have authorization to issue additional general obligation bonds to fund the capital program. Without additional authorization, requiring an election with approval by at least 2/3 of the qualified electors, general obligation bonds can only be issued to refund existing general obligation bonds.

The proceeds of any debt obligation shall be expended only for the purpose for which it was authorized by the Board and in compliance with allowable legal uses. Debt may only be issued under Board authorization and when Metropolitan has identified sufficient funds to pay the obligation of principal and interest. No debt shall be issued with a maturity date greater than the expected useful life of the facilities or improvements being financed. Generally, the final maturity of a bond or State Revolving Fund (SRF) loan debt shall be limited to 30 years after the date of issuance, while the final term of a Water Infrastructure Finance and Innovation Act ("WIFIA") loan may be up to 35 years. For certain long-life assets, specific longer duration obligations such as Century Bonds may be analyzed for their applicability and fit within Metropolitan's long-term capital financing strategy and objectives.

For more information regarding debt issuance and capital funding, see Metropolitan's most recently adopted biennial budget.

Within the funding of the CIP, there are several types of and purposes for which debt can be issued.

A. Long-term Borrowing. Long-term borrowing may be used to finance the acquisition or improvement of land, facilities, or equipment for which it is appropriate to spread these costs over more than one budget year. Long-term borrowing may also be used to fund capitalized interest, costs of issuance, required reserves, and any other financing-related costs which may be legally capitalized.

For more information on the purposes for which Metropolitan's long-term debt may be issued, please refer to Resolution 8329 adopted on July 9, 1991, as amended and supplemented (the "Master Resolution") and Resolution 9199 adopted on March 8, 2016, as amended and supplemented (the "Master Subordinate Resolution" and, together with the Master Resolution, the "Master Resolutions").

B. Short-term Borrowing. Short-term borrowing, such as notes, commercial paper and lines of credit, may be issued as an interim source of funding in anticipation of long-term borrowing, or for any purpose for which long-term debt may be issued, including refunding outstanding debt, capitalized interest and other financing-related costs. Additionally, short-term borrowing may be considered if available cash is insufficient to meet short-term operating needs. For more information on the purposes for which Metropolitan's short-term debt may be issued, please refer to Resolution 8322 adopted on April 8, 1991, as amended and supplemented (the "Master Commercial Paper Resolution") and Resolution 9201 adopted on March 8, 2016 (the "Short-Term Certificate Resolution").

C. Refunding. A refunding is a transaction in which Metropolitan issues new obligations to refinance or restructure outstanding obligations. Periodic reviews of outstanding debt will be undertaken to identify refunding opportunities. Refundings will be considered if and when there is a benefit of the refunding. Refundings which are non-economic may be undertaken to achieve District objectives relating to changes in covenants, call provisions, operational flexibility, tax status, issuer, the debt service profile or for other benefits to Metropolitan. For more information on the purposes for which Metropolitan's debt may be refunded, please refer to Resolution 8387 adopted on January 12, 1993, (the "Fourth Supplement to the Master Resolution") and Resolution 9104 adopted on December 8, 2009 (the "Nineteenth Supplement to the Master Resolution"), and Resolution 9200 adopted March 8, 2016 (the "First Supplement to the Master Subordinate Resolution").

Debt Management

Metropolitan will provide for a periodic review of its financial performance and review its performance relative to the financial policies outlined herein. These financial policies will be taken into account during the capital planning, budgeting, and rate setting process. Necessary appropriations for annual debt service requirements will be routinely included in Metropolitan's budget. Metropolitan will maintain proactive communication with the investment community, including rating agencies, credit enhancers and investors, to ensure future capital market access at the lowest possible interest rates.

Metropolitan's Debt Management Policy, Reserve Policy, Swap Policy and Investment Policy are integrated into the decision-making framework utilized in the budgeting and capital improvement planning process. As such, the following principles outline Metropolitan's approach to debt management:

- Metropolitan will issue debt only in the case where there is an identified source of repayment. Debt will be issued to the extent that (i) projected existing revenues are sufficient to pay for the proposed debt service together with existing debt service covered by such existing revenues, or (ii) additional revenues have been identified as a source of repayment in an amount sufficient to pay for the proposed debt.
- Metropolitan will not issue debt to cover operating needs, unless specifically approved by the Board.
- Borrowings by Metropolitan will be of a duration that does not exceed the useful life of the improvement that it finances. The standard term of long-term borrowing is typically 20-35 years.
- Metropolitan currently issues debt instruments on a fixed and variable interest rate basis. Fixed rate debt ensures budget certainty through the life of the obligation. When appropriate, Metropolitan may choose to incur debt that pays a rate of interest that varies according to a predetermined index or results from a periodic remarketing of the securities.

The proceeds of the bond sales will be invested until used for the intended project(s) in order to maximize utilization of the public funds. The investments will be made to obtain the highest level of safety. Metropolitan's Investment Policy and the Master Resolution and supplements thereto govern objectives and criteria for investment of bond proceeds. The CFO will oversee the investment of bond proceeds in a manner to avoid, if possible, and minimize any potential negative arbitrage, while complying with arbitrage and tax provisions.

Bond proceeds will be deposited and recorded in separate accounts. Metropolitan's Treasurer will act as Fiscal Agent and administer the disbursement of bond proceeds pursuant to the Master Resolution and supplements thereto. Disbursement of bonds funds will be approved by Metropolitan's CFO.

The CFO, MWD staff and MWD's municipal advisor will monitor opportunities for the prepayment or refunding of related debt. The financial advantages of a refunding must outweigh the cost of issuing new debt, except in situations where the obligations need to be refinanced to remove specific legal provisions, terms or covenants or to meet other objectives of the District. A potential refunding can be assessed in combination with any new capital projects requiring financing, and the benefits of the refunding will be evaluated in relation to its costs and risks.

Debt will primarily be refunded to achieve one or more of the following objectives:

- Reduce future debt service costs;
- Restructure the legal requirements, terms, and/or covenants of the original issue; and/or
- Achieve other debt-related objectives of benefit to Metropolitan.

Debt Management Policy Goals

In general, Metropolitan's debt management policy is to:

- Maintain an annual revenue bond debt service coverage ratio of at least 2.0 times coverage;
- Maintain an annual fixed charge coverage ratio of at least 1.2 times coverage;
- Fund replacements and refurbishments, capital projects costing less than \$1 million, or capital projects with useful lives less than the typical bond terms, and reimbursable capital projects from annual revenues;
- Limit debt-funded capital to no more than 60 percent of the total capital program over the ten-year planning period; and
- Limit variable rate debt to 40 percent of outstanding revenue bond debt (excluding variable rate bonds associated with interest rate swap agreements).

The Act also provides two additional limitations on indebtedness. The Act provides for a limit on general obligation bonds, water revenue bonds and other indebtedness at 15 percent of the assessed value of all taxable property within Metropolitan's service area. The second limitation under the Act specifies that no revenue bonds may be issued, except for the purpose of refunding, unless the amount of equity of Metropolitan, as shown on its balance sheet as of the end of the last fiscal year prior to the issuance of the bonds, equals at least 100 percent of the aggregate amount of revenue bonds outstanding following the issuance of the bonds.

For more information regarding Metropolitan's debt management policy goals, see Administrative Code section 5109 and Metropolitan's most recently adopted biennial budget.

Types of Debt

Part 5 of the Metropolitan Water District Act, California Statutes 1969, Chapter 209, as amended and sPart 5 of the Metropolitan Water District Act, California Statutes 1969, Chapter 209, as amended and supplemented, including by the Revenue Bond Law of 1941 (Chapter 6 (commencing with Section 54300) of Part 1, Division 2, Title 5 of the Government Code) (the "Act"), authorizes Metropolitan's Board to issue general obligation bonds, revenue bonds, substitute bonds, electric revenue bonds, bonds for repair or replacement of damaged or demolished works of the District, bonds supported by annexation charges, bond anticipation notes, refunding bonds and short-term revenue certificates. Bonds or other forms of indebtedness issued pursuant to Part 5 of the MWD Act may bear interest at a fixed or variable rate and be issued in the form of notes, bonds, or other evidences of indebtedness.

In accordance with the terms and conditions of the Metropolitan's Master Resolution and supplements thereto, Metropolitan is authorized to issue from time to time a variety of tax-exempt and taxable debt instruments, including but not limited to the following:

- Water Revenue Bonds
- General Obligation Bonds
- Certificates of Participation
- Refunding Bonds
- Commercial Paper

- Short-Term Credit Facilities
- Medium-Term Fixed and Floating Rate Notes
- Notes and Anticipation Notes
- Tax-Credit Bonds
- Federal Loans (e.g., Water Infrastructure Finance and Innovation Act (“WIFIA”))
- State Loans
- Other types of bonded indebtedness as authorized by the Metropolitan Act and the Metropolitan Board of Directors

In addition to the aforementioned long- and short-term financing instruments, Metropolitan may also consider joint arrangements with other governmental agencies. Communication and coordination will be made with local governments regarding cost sharing in potential joint projects, including leveraging grants and funding sources.

Metropolitan is authorized to join with other special districts and/or municipal agencies to create a separate entity, such as a Joint Powers Authority (JPA), to issue debt on behalf of Metropolitan, the special district or municipality. Metropolitan will only be liable for its share of debt service, as specified in a contract executed in connection with the joint venture debt.

Credit Enhancement

Credit enhancement may be used to improve or establish a credit rating on a Metropolitan debt obligation. Types of credit enhancement include, but are not limited to, Letters of Credit, bond insurance or surety policies. The CFO will recommend to the Board the use of credit enhancement if it reduces the overall cost of the proposed financing or if, in the opinion of the CFO, the use of such credit enhancement furthers Metropolitan's overall financial objectives.

Debt Service Reserve Fund/Surety Policy

The CFO, with counsel from Metropolitan's municipal advisor, bond counsel, and underwriter, will determine whether it is prudent and cost-effective to fund a debt service reserve fund. Metropolitan may issue debt without a funded debt service reserve fund if market pricing will not be negatively impacted.

Capitalized Interest

Generally, interest may be capitalized for the construction period of a revenue-producing project, such that debt service expense does not begin until the project is expected to be operational and producing revenues. Only under extraordinary circumstances, interest may be capitalized for a period longer than the construction period, if compliant with tax law.

Credit Ratings

Metropolitan will seek to maintain the highest possible credit ratings that can be achieved for debt instruments without compromising Metropolitan's policy objectives. Ratings are one reflection of the general fiscal soundness of Metropolitan and the capabilities of its management. By maintaining the highest possible credit ratings, Metropolitan can issue its debt at a lower interest cost. To enhance creditworthiness, Metropolitan is committed to prudent financial management, systematic capital planning, and long-term financial planning.

The CFO in consultation with Metropolitan's municipal advisor, shall be responsible for determining whether a rating shall be requested on a particular financing, and which of the major rating agencies shall be asked to provide such a rating.

Metropolitan recognizes that external economic, natural, or other events may from time to time affect the creditworthiness of its debt. Each proposal for additional debt will be analyzed for its impact upon Metropolitan's credit ratings.

Rating Agency Relationships

The CFO shall be responsible for maintaining relationships with the rating agencies; S&P Global Ratings, Moody's Investors Service, Fitch Ratings and other nationally recognized statistical rating organizations (NRSROs), as appropriate. This effort shall include providing periodic updates, both formal and informal, on Metropolitan's general financial condition and coordinating meetings and presentations in conjunction with a new debt issuance, as appropriate.

The retention of a rating agency relationship will be based on a determination of the potential for more favorable interest costs as compared to the direct and indirect cost of maintaining that relationship.

Method of Sale

Metropolitan will select the method of sale that best fits the type of bonds being sold, market conditions, and the desire to structure bond maturities to enhance the overall performance of the entire debt portfolio. Three general methods exist for the sale of municipal bonds:

1. Competitive sale. Bonds will be marketed to a wide audience of investment banking (underwriting) firms. Metropolitan will award the sale of the competitively sold bonds to the underwriter who places the compliant bid with the lowest true interest cost (TIC). Pursuant to this policy, the CFO is hereby authorized to sign the bid form on behalf of Metropolitan fixing the interest rates on bonds sold on a competitive basis.
2. Negotiated sale. The CFO selects the underwriter, or team of underwriters, of its securities in advance of the bond sale. The primary role of the underwriter is leading the investor marketing process ahead of sale and taking orders from investors at pricing. Metropolitan and its municipal advisor will work with the underwriter to bring the issue to market and negotiate all rates and terms of the sale. In advance of the sale, the CFO will determine compensation for and liability of each underwriter employed and the designation rules and priority of orders under which the sale will be conducted. Pursuant to this policy, the CFO is hereby authorized to sign the bond purchase agreement on behalf of Metropolitan.
3. Private placement/ direct purchase. Metropolitan may elect to issue debt on a private placement / direct purchase basis. Such method shall be considered if it is demonstrated to result in cost savings or provide other advantages relative to other methods of debt issuance, or of it is determined that access to the public market is unavailable and timing considerations require that a financing be completed.

In addition to accessing capital through the public markets and private placements, Metropolitan can also fund its capital needs through State and federal loan programs, mainly the State SRF loan program and the federal WIFIA loan program.

Swap Policy

It is the policy of Metropolitan to utilize swap instruments to better manage its assets and liabilities. Metropolitan may execute a Swap transaction if Metropolitan expects the Swap Transaction to result in any of the following:

- Reduce exposure to changes in interest rates on a particular financial transaction or in the context of the management of interest rate risk derived from Metropolitan's overall assets and liabilities;
- Result in a lower net cost of borrowing with respect to Metropolitan's debt or achieve a higher net rate of return on investments made in connection with, or incidental to the issuance, incurring, or carrying of Metropolitan's obligations or other Metropolitan investments; or
- Manage variable interest rate exposure consistent with prudent debt practices and guidelines approved by the Board.

Metropolitan shall not enter into any Swap Transaction for speculative purposes.

For more information regarding Metropolitan's Swap Policy, please refer to Resolution 8773 adopted September 11, 2001, as amended (the "Master Swap Resolution") and to Metropolitan's Master Swap Policy, as amended and restated.

Roles & Responsibilities

The primary responsibility for developing debt financing recommendations rests with the CFO. In developing such recommendations, the CFO shall consider the need for debt financing and assess progress on the current capital improvement program or plan (CIP) and any other program/improvement deemed necessary by Metropolitan. The Board authorizes and approves debt financing and/or debt service related recommendations and proposals.

All proposed debt financings shall be presented to and approved by the Board. Debt financings are typically issued directly by Metropolitan, but from time to time, debt may be issued through a Joint Powers Authority if applicable. Any debt issued through a Joint Powers Authority will be presented to and approved by the Board.

Debt is to be issued pursuant to the authority of and in full compliance with provisions, restrictions and limitations of the Constitution and laws of the State of California Government Code (CGC) §54300 et seq.

Bond Counsel. Metropolitan will retain external bond counsel for all debt issues. The CFO and General Counsel shall make recommendations on the retention of bond counsel.

Bond counsel will prepare the necessary authorizing resolutions, agreements and other documents necessary to execute the financing. All debt issued by Metropolitan will include a written opinion by bond counsel affirming that Metropolitan is authorized to issue the debt, stating that Metropolitan has met all state constitutional and statutory requirements necessary for issuance, and determining the debt's federal income tax status.

Disclosure Counsel. Metropolitan will retain external disclosure counsel for debt issues requiring public disclosure. The CFO and General Counsel shall make recommendations on the retention of disclosure counsel.

Disclosure Counsel will prepare the necessary disclosure documents such as the preliminary official statement and official statement and assist Metropolitan in applicable disclosure related matters.

Municipal Advisor. Metropolitan will select a municipal advisor who is an independent municipal advisor. While serving as Metropolitan's municipal advisor, a firm may not also engage in the underwriting of Metropolitan bond issues. A firm may also not switch roles (i.e., from municipal advisor to underwriter) after a financial transaction has begun. Municipal advisors shall be selected through a competitive process after a review of proposals by the CFO and/or other staff.

The municipal advisor will advise Metropolitan on refunding opportunities for current outstanding debt, as well as assist in evaluating the merits of competitive, negotiated or private placement of new debt, and determining the most appropriate structure to ensure effective pricing that meets Metropolitan's near-term and long-term cash flow needs. The municipal advisor will work with all parties, as required, in a financing transaction, including Metropolitan's bond counsel, trustee, underwriters, and credit liquidity providers, to develop and monitor the financing schedule and preparation of the Official Statement.

Underwriters. For negotiated sales, Metropolitan will generally select or pre-qualify underwriters through a competitive process. This process may include a request for proposal or qualifications to all firms considered appropriate for the underwriting of a particular issue or type of bonds. The CFO will determine the appropriate method to evaluate the underwriter submittals and then select or qualify firms on that basis. Metropolitan will not be bound by the terms and conditions of any underwriting agreement; oral or written, to which it was not a party.

Other Third-Party Service Providers. Depending on the nature of the transaction, Metropolitan may wish or need to engage other third-party service providers such as trustee and/or paying agent, verification agent, printing, remarketing and credit liquidity service provider, among others. Metropolitan and its municipal advisor will determine when and if these third parties are necessary and manage the engagement process accordingly.

Federal Arbitrage & Rebate Compliance

Metropolitan will fully comply with federal arbitrage and rebate regulations. Concurrent with this policy, the CFO will take all permitted steps to minimize any rebate liability through proactive management in the structuring and oversight of its individual debt issues. All of Metropolitan's tax-exempt issues, including lease purchase agreements, are subject to arbitrage compliance regulations.

Division 5, Chapter 2 of the Administrative Code establishes funds and parameters to provide for accountability of public moneys in accordance with applicable federal and state law and regulations and Board policies. Additionally, the Controller's Section of the Office of the CFO implements Metropolitan's Internal Control Process 3.2, "Acquisition, Tracking and Disposition of Plant Assets." A copy of this process is on file with the Controller.

The Office of the CFO shall be responsible for the following:

1. Monitoring the expenditure of bond proceeds to ensure they are used only for the purpose and authority for which the bonds were issued.
2. Administering Metropolitan's Procedures and Guidelines Regarding Compliance With Federal Tax Requirements Applicable to Tax-Exempt Bonds and Other Tax-Favored Obligations (the "Procedures and Guidelines") including (a) the interest on which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes or (b) that are eligible for a federal subsidy in the form of a tax credit to bondholders or payments to Metropolitan.
3. Monitoring the investment of bond proceeds with awareness of rules pertaining to yield restrictions. Maintaining detailed investment records, including purchase prices, sale prices and comparable market prices for all securities.
4. Contracting the services of outside arbitrage consultants to establish and maintain a system of record

keeping and reporting to meet the arbitrage rebate compliance requirements of federal tax code.

To the extent any arbitrage rebate liability exists, Metropolitan will report such liability in its Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR).

Continuing Disclosure

Metropolitan will comply with disclosure requirements in a timely and comprehensive manner, as stipulated by the Securities Exchange Commission (SEC) Rule 15c2-12. The CFO shall be responsible for providing ongoing disclosure information to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board's (MSRB's) Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) system, the central depository designated for ongoing disclosures by municipal issuers. Metropolitan will provide financial information and operating data no later than 180 days following the end of Metropolitan's fiscal year each year, and will provide notice of certain enumerated events with respect to the bonds, if material, as defined in Metropolitan's bond covenants.

Metropolitan will also comply with annual State reporting requirements pertaining to its outstanding debt.

Metropolitan will keep current with any changes in both the administrative aspects of its filing requirements and the national repositories responsible for ensuring issuer compliance with the continuing disclosure regulations. In the event a 'material event' occurs requiring immediate disclosure, Metropolitan will ensure information flows to the appropriate disclosure notification parties.

Policy Review

On an as needed basis, the CFO will be responsible for updating and revising this Policy which shall be reviewed and adopted by the Board.

Appendix D.

Metropolitan Swap Policy

THE METROPOLITAN WATER DISTRICT OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA AMENDED AND RESTATED MASTER SWAP POLICY

May 11, 2010

1. Authority

A Master Swap Resolution ("Master Swap Resolution") of the Board of Directors of the Metropolitan Water District of Southern California ("Metropolitan") authorizing the execution and delivery of interest rate swap transactions ("Swap Transactions") and related agreements ("Swap Agreements") was approved on September 11, 2001 and amended on July 14, 2009 and May 11, 2010. The Master Swap Resolution authorizes Metropolitan to enter into Swap Transactions from time to time to better manage assets and liabilities and to take advantage of market conditions to lower overall costs and reduce interest rate risk.

The Master Swap Resolution authorizes the execution of Swap Transactions and Swap Agreements, provides for security and payment provisions, and sets forth certain other provisions related to Swap Agreements between Metropolitan and qualified swap counterparties. In the event of a conflict between the terms of the Master Swap Resolution and the terms of this Master Swap Policy (the "Swap Policy"), the terms and conditions of the Master Swap Resolution shall control.

2. Purpose

The incurring or carrying of obligations and management of investments by Metropolitan involves a variety of interest rate payments and other risks that a variety of financial instruments are available to offset, hedge, or reduce. It is the policy of Metropolitan to utilize such financial instruments to better manage its assets and liabilities. Metropolitan may execute a Swap Transaction if Metropolitan expects the Swap Transaction to result in any of the following:

- Reduce exposure to changes in interest rates on a particular financial transaction or in the context of the management of interest rate risk derived from Metropolitan's overall asset / liability balance;
- Result in a lower net cost of borrowing with respect to Metropolitan's debt or achieve a higher net rate of return on investments made in connection with, or incidental to the issuance, incurring, or carrying of Metropolitan's obligations or other Metropolitan investments; or
- Manage variable interest rate exposure consistent with prudent debt practices and guidelines approved by the Board.

Metropolitan shall not enter into any Swap Transaction for speculative purposes.

3. Form of Swap Agreements

Each Swap Transaction and Swap Agreement executed by Metropolitan shall contain terms and conditions as set forth in an ISDA Master Agreement (as such term is defined in the Master Swap Resolution). Subject to the Approval Requirements (as defined below in Section 4), the Swap Agreements between Metropolitan and each Qualified Swap Counterparty (as defined below) shall include payment, term, security, collateral, default, remedy,

termination, and other terms, conditions and provisions as the Chief Financial Officer, in consultation with the General Counsel, deems necessary or desirable.

4. Swap Transaction Approval Requirements

The Chief Financial Officer, the Ad Hoc Committee (as such term is defined in the Master Swap Resolution) or the Board of Directors of Metropolitan shall approve each Swap Transaction in accordance with the approval requirements set forth in Article II, Section 2.01(a)(iii) of the Master Swap Resolution and in this Section 4. The approval requirements of any Swap Transaction will be based upon the notional amount and average life of the Swap Transaction. The following table sets forth the approval requirements for each Swap Transaction (the "Approval Requirements"):

Average Life of Swap Transaction	Approval Requirements		
	Board Approval	Ad Hoc Committee	CFO Approval
5 years or less	greater than \$300M	>\$50M, up to \$300M	\$50M or less
>5 years <10 years	greater than \$250M	>\$50M, up to \$250M	\$50M or less
10 years or greater	greater than \$200M	>\$50M, up to \$200M	\$50M or less

If Metropolitan proposes to enter into any Swap Transaction, then Metropolitan shall satisfy the Approval Requirements with respect to such Swap Transaction based on the average life and notional amount of such Swap Transaction and all other Swap Transactions Metropolitan has entered into over the immediately preceding three-month period (without regard to any Replacement Swap Transactions (as defined below), Offsetting Swap Transactions (as defined below) and any amendments, assignments or novations of existing Swap Transactions for which the requirements for approval are specified in Section 10 hereof).

For example, if Metropolitan enters into a \$50 million Swap Transaction for 15 years, approval for this Swap Transaction would be required from the Chief Financial Officer only. However, if within the same three-month period Metropolitan proposes to enter into a second 15-year Swap Transaction for \$50 million, then approval for the second Swap Transaction (and only the second Swap Transaction) would be required by the Ad Hoc Committee.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Chief Financial Officer may execute and deliver any Swap Agreement (including an ISDA Master Agreement and a Schedule and Credit Support Annex thereto) so long as the terms and conditions of each Swap Transaction entered thereunder is approved and authorized in accordance with this Section 4.

5. Qualified Swap Counterparties

Metropolitan shall be authorized to enter into Swap Transactions only with Qualified Swap Counterparties. The term "Qualified Swap Counterparty" shall mean any commercial or investment bank or any other financial institution that (a) has a demonstrated record of successfully executing swap transactions, (b) is rated, or has its

payment obligations under a Swap Agreement guaranteed by an entity which is rated, in each case at least "Aa3" or "AA-", or equivalent by any two of the nationally recognized rating agencies (i.e., Moody's, Standard and Poor's, or Fitch

Metropolitan may enter into Swap Transactions with existing swap counterparties whose credit ratings have dropped below the required levels if the additional Swap Transaction is an Offsetting Swap Transaction (as such term is defined in Section 8 of this Swap Policy). For example, if Metropolitan has \$100 million of floating to fixed interest rate swaps with an existing swap counterparty whose rating has dropped below qualified levels, then Metropolitan may enter into up to \$100 million of fixed to floating interest rate Swap Transactions to "offset" the risk to Metropolitan with the swap counterparty. The Chief Financial Officer has discretion to determine the tenor of such Offsetting Swap Transaction, but in no case may the final maturity be longer than the existing Swap Transaction which is being offset.

Metropolitan may negotiate or competitively bid any Swap Transaction based on a review of the costs and benefits to Metropolitan of such approach.

6. Termination Provisions

All Swap Transactions shall contain provisions granting Metropolitan the right to optionally terminate a Swap Transaction at any time over the term of the Swap Transaction.

Optional Termination. Metropolitan may exercise the right to optionally terminate a Swap Transaction if it determines that it will (1) produce a benefit to Metropolitan, either through receipt of a payment from a termination, or if a termination payment is made by Metropolitan, in conjunction with a conversion to a more beneficial (desirable) debt obligation of Metropolitan or as otherwise determined by Metropolitan, (2) result in a more beneficial mix of fixed and variable rate debt consistent with prudent debt practices and guidelines approved by the Board, or (3) otherwise reduce risk as determined by the Chief Financial Officer or the Ad Hoc Committee. The Chief Financial Officer or the Ad Hoc Committee is authorized to terminate any Swap Transaction on behalf of Metropolitan as provided by Section 2.04 of the Master Swap Resolution.

Mandatory Termination: A termination payment to or from Metropolitan may be required in the event of termination of a Swap Transaction due to the occurrence and continuance of an event of default or termination event (including, but not limited to, a decrease in credit rating below an established level of either Metropolitan or the swap counterparty). If the event of default or termination event is due to the swap counterparty and a termination payment would be owed by Metropolitan, before deciding to exercise its right to terminate a Swap Transaction, the Chief Financial Officer shall evaluate whether it is financially advantageous for Metropolitan to enter into a Replacement Swap Transaction (as defined and for the purposes specified below) to avoid making such termination payment or so that the swap counterparty to the Replacement Swap Transaction will make an up-front payment to Metropolitan upon entering into the Replacement Swap Transaction in an amount that will offset the termination payment that Metropolitan will be making to the original swap counterparty. As used herein, the term "Replacement Swap Transaction" shall mean any Swap Transaction that Metropolitan enters into for the purpose of replacing an existing Swap Transaction that has been or is expected to be terminated (either by Metropolitan or the counterparty thereto).

Upon the occurrence and continuance of an event of default by a swap counterparty or a termination event related to a swap counterparty whereby Metropolitan would be required to make a termination payment, Metropolitan shall proceed as follows:

- In order to mitigate the financial impact of making such payment at the time such payment is due; Metropolitan will seek to enter into a Replacement Swap Transaction such that the swap counterparty to the

Replacement Swap Transaction would make an upfront payment to Metropolitan in an amount that would offset the termination payment obligation of Metropolitan under the existing Swap Transaction or the swap counterparty to the Replacement Swap Transaction will make a payment directly to the counterparty of the existing Swap Transaction pursuant to a novation agreement and Metropolitan will no longer have a payment obligation with respect to the swap counterparty to the existing Swap Transaction.

Authorization for Replacement Swap Transactions. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Swap Policy to the contrary (including, but not limited to, this Section 6 and Section 4 and Section 8 of this Swap Policy), the Chief Financial Officer shall be authorized to execute and deliver on behalf of Metropolitan any Replacement Swap Transaction so long as the counterparty of such Replacement Swap Transaction is a Qualified Swap Counterparty.

7. Term and Notional Amount of Swap Agreement

Metropolitan shall determine the appropriate term for any Swap Transaction on a case by case basis. The slope of the swap curve, the marginal change in swap rates from year to year along the swap curve, and the impact that the term of the swap has on the overall exposure of Metropolitan shall be considered in determining the appropriate term of any swap agreement. In connection with the issuance or carrying of bonds, the term of a Swap Transaction between Metropolitan and a Qualified Swap Counterparty shall not extend beyond the latest final maturity date of existing water revenue bonds of Metropolitan. At no time shall the total notional amount of all swaps exceed the total amount of outstanding water revenue bonds.

8. Swap Counterparty Maximum Net Exposure Limits

To diversify Metropolitan's swap counterparty risk and to limit Metropolitan's credit exposure to any one swap counterparty, Metropolitan hereby establishes limits for each swap counterparty based upon both the credit rating of the swap counterparty and the relative level of Maximum Net Exposure (as defined below). Metropolitan shall not enter into any Swap Transaction if after giving effect to, and as of the date of the entering into of, such Swap Transaction both of the following would occur: (a) the Maximum Net Exposure for such swap counterparty would exceed \$50 million and (b) the Maximum Net Exposure for such swap counterparty exceeds 50% of the total Maximum Net Exposure of all Swap Transactions (regardless of swap counterparty) of Metropolitan as of such date.

As an example of how to calculate the Maximum Net Exposure of Metropolitan to a swap counterparty, assume Metropolitan has executed a 30-year \$150 million notional amount Swap Transaction with a swap counterparty and the Termination Exposure to that swap counterparty for Metropolitan is \$40 million and Metropolitan wants to enter into another \$150 million notional amount Swap Transaction with such swap counterparty. Now assume that if the yield curve moved 50 basis points Metropolitan's aggregate Termination Exposure to this swap counterparty on the existing Swap Transactions would increase by \$10 million and Metropolitan's Termination Exposure on the new Swap Transaction would be \$10 million. The Maximum Net Exposure of Metropolitan to such swap counterparty would equal \$60 million. Therefore, since the Maximum Net Exposure of Metropolitan to such swap counterparty would exceed \$50 million, Metropolitan would be authorized to enter into such new Swap Transaction only if the \$60 million in Maximum Net Exposure represents 50% or less of the total Maximum Net Exposure of all Swap Transactions of Metropolitan as of such date.

In addition, additional exposure provisions are as follows:

- The sum total notional amount per swap counterparty may not exceed 25 percent of Metropolitan's total revenue bond indebtedness; provided, however, that Metropolitan shall not take into consideration into the total notional amount per swap counterparty any Offsetting Swap Transactions entered into with a swap counterparty which offset other Swap Transactions entered into with the same swap counterparty; and
- The appropriate collateral thresholds in the Swap Agreement will be determined on a case by case basis, and approved by the Chief Financial Officer in consultation with the General Counsel.

If at any time the mark-to-market exposure under all Swap Transactions with a swap counterparty exceeds the limits described above, then Metropolitan shall conduct a review of its risk to that swap counterparty. The Chief Financial Officer shall evaluate appropriate strategies in consultation with the Office of the General Counsel to mitigate this exposure. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Metropolitan shall only be required to satisfy the provisions of this Section 8 at the time that it enters into a Swap Transaction.

As used in this Section 8:

The term "Termination Exposure" shall mean the total amount of mark-to-market termination payment exposure of Metropolitan under a Swap Transaction or Swap Transactions, calculated assuming market quotation/second method on a mid-market basis.

The term "Potential Termination Exposure" shall mean the total estimated additional amount of mark-to-market termination exposure of a Swap Transaction that would be caused by a change of 50 basis points in the swap curve (in the direction that would cause the greatest increase in such Termination Exposure to Metropolitan).

The term "Maximum Net Exposure" shall mean, in connection with any proposed Swap Transaction with a swap counterparty, that amount equal to the sum of (a) the aggregate amount of Termination Exposure on the date of determination for all existing Swap Transactions with such swap counterparty, (b) the aggregate amount of Potential Termination Exposure for the proposed new Swap Transaction, plus (c) the Potential Termination Exposure for all existing Swap Transactions with the swap counterparty of the new Swap Transaction; provided, however, that in calculating such Termination Exposure and Potential Termination Exposure, Metropolitan shall take into consideration the impact of any Offsetting Swap Transactions.

The term "Offsetting Swap Transaction" shall mean any Swap Transaction that Metropolitan enters into that directly or indirectly has the effect of offsetting Metropolitan's interest rate exposure under one or more other Swap Transactions, including, but not limited to, basis risk swap transactions.

9. Collateral Requirements

As part of any Swap Agreement, unless otherwise approved by the Ad Hoc Committee, Metropolitan shall require collateralization or other credit enhancement to secure any or all swap payment obligations. As appropriate, the Chief Financial Officer, in consultation with the General Counsel may require collateral or other credit enhancement to be posted by each swap counterparty. Unless the Ad Hoc Committee otherwise authorizes or requires, each Swap Agreement that Metropolitan executes and delivers after the date hereof shall be required or may be permitted to, as applicable, contain the following terms and conditions:

- Each swap counterparty to Metropolitan may be required to post collateral subject to negotiated thresholds if the credit rating of the swap counterparty or parent falls below the "AA" category. Additional collateral for further decreases in credit ratings of each counterparty shall be posted by each swap counterparty in

accordance with the provisions contained in the collateral support agreement to each Swap Agreement with Metropolitan.

- Collateral may consist of cash, U.S. Treasury securities or Agencies.
- Collateral shall be deposited with a third party custodian, or as mutually agreed upon between Metropolitan and each swap counterparty.
- A list of acceptable securities that may be posted as collateral and the valuation of such collateral will be determined and mutually agreed upon during negotiation of the swap agreement with each swap counterparty.
- The market value of the collateral shall be determined on at least a weekly basis.
- Metropolitan will determine reasonable threshold limits for the initial deposit and for increments of collateral posting thereafter.
- The Chief Financial Officer shall determine on a case by case basis whether other forms of credit enhancement are more beneficial to Metropolitan.
- Metropolitan may, as part of the negotiation, be required to post collateral to the swap counterparty. The terms of such collateral posting by Metropolitan will not exceed the collateral posting requirements of the swap counterparty unless the Ad Hoc Committee has approved such terms.

10. Amendment or Assignment of Swap Transaction or Swap Agreement.

a. Amendments. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Swap Policy, Metropolitan shall be authorized to enter into an amendment of any existing Swap Transaction

(1) solely with the approval and the authorization of Metropolitan's Chief Financial Officer if such amendment does not cause an increase on the effective date of the amendment in the Termination Exposure of Metropolitan of more than \$2.5 million after adjusting for any up-front payments either made or received by Metropolitan (for example, if Metropolitan is paid

\$3 million by the counterparty as a result of the amendment and concurrently the Termination Exposure increases by \$3 million, the net impact of the amendment will be deemed to be zero) and (2) solely with the approval and the authorization of the Ad Hoc Committee if such amendment does not cause an increase on the effective date of the amendment in the Termination Exposure of Metropolitan of more than \$5 million after adjusting for any up-front payments either made or received by Metropolitan.

b. Assignments. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Swap Policy, Metropolitan shall be authorized to enter into any assignment or novation of a Swap Transaction from one swap counterparty to another swap counterparty solely with the approval and the authorization of Metropolitan's Chief Financial Officer if the swap counterparty to which such Swap Transaction is assigned is a Qualified Swap Counterparty. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Swap Policy (including Section 4 and Section 8 of this Swap Policy), Metropolitan shall be authorized to enter into a Swap Agreement with the swap counterparty to which any Swap Transaction is assigned pursuant to the immediately preceding sentence (or otherwise amend the terms and conditions of the assigned Swap Transaction) on such terms and conditions (1) as the Chief Financial Officer of Metropolitan shall authorize and approve so long as such terms and conditions do not have the impact of increasing on the effective date of such assignment or novation the Termination Exposure of Metropolitan under the assigned or

novated Swap Transactions of more than \$2.5 million and (2) solely with the approval and the authorization of the Ad Hoc Committee if such amendment does not cause an increase on the effective date of such assignment or novation the Termination Exposure of Metropolitan under the assigned or novated Swap Transactions of more than \$5 million.

11. Reporting Requirements

A written report providing the status of all Swap Transactions will be provided to the Board of Directors at least on a quarterly basis and shall include the following information:

- Highlights of all material changes to Swap Agreements and Swap Transactions or new Swap Agreements and Swap Transactions (including, but not limited to any amendments, assignments or novations to Swap Agreements or Swap Transactions) entered into by Metropolitan since the last report.
- Market value of each of Metropolitan's Swap Transactions.
- The net impact to Metropolitan of a 50 basis point movement (up or down) for each Swap Transaction with the appropriate swap index or curve.
- For each swap counterparty, Metropolitan shall provide the total notional amount position, the average life of each swap agreement, and the remaining term of each Swap Transaction.
- The credit rating of each swap counterparty and credit enhancer insuring or guaranteeing swap payments, if any.
- Actual collateral posting by swap counterparty, if any, per Swap Transaction and in total by swap counterparty.
- Actual collateral posting by Metropolitan, if any, per Swap Transaction and in total by swap counterparty.
- A summary of each Swap Transaction, including but not limited to the type of Swap Transaction, the rates paid by Metropolitan and received by Metropolitan, and other terms.
- Information concerning any default by a swap counterparty to Metropolitan, and the results of the default, including but not limited to the financial impact to Metropolitan, if any.
- A summary of any planned Swap Transactions and the expected impact of such Swap Transactions on Metropolitan.
- A summary of any Swap Transactions that were terminated.

The Chief Financial Officer together with the General Counsel shall review the Swap Policy on an annual basis and recommend appropriate changes to the Board.

12. Calculations.

In calculating the Termination Exposure, Potential Termination Exposure, Maximum Net Exposure or any other calculation under this Swap Policy, Metropolitan may conclusively rely on calculations of employees of Metropolitan or on a certificate from its swap advisor certifying as to such calculation (in each case, in accordance with industry standards and customs) and any such calculation shall be conclusive for all purposes of the Master Swap Resolution and this Swap Policy.

Appendix E.

Metropolitan Investment Policy

THE METROPOLITAN WATER DISTRICT OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA STATEMENT OF INVESTMENT POLICY

FISCAL YEAR 2023/24

June 13, 2023

I. POLICY

This Statement of Investment Policy (Policy) is intended to outline the guidelines and practices to be used in managing the Metropolitan Water District of Southern California's (District) investment portfolio. District funds not required for immediate cash disbursements will be invested in compliance with the Government Code of the state of California (California Government Code).

II. INVESTMENT AUTHORITY

As authorized by Section 53607 of the California Government Code, authority to invest or reinvest funds of the District is hereby delegated by the Board of Directors to the Treasurer, for a period of one-year, who shall thereafter assume full responsibility for the investment program until the delegation of authority is revoked or expires. Subject to review, the Board of Directors may renew the delegation of authority each year. The Treasurer may delegate the day-to-day investment activities to their designee(s) but not the responsibility for the overall investment program.

The Treasurer may also delegate the day-to-day execution of investments to registered investment managers through written agreements. The investment manager(s), in coordination with the Treasurer, will manage on a daily basis the District's investment portfolio pursuant to the specific and stated investment objectives of the District. The investment manager(s) shall follow this Policy, the specific investment guidelines provided to each investment manager, and such other written instructions provided by the Treasurer or their designee(s). The investment manager(s) may be given discretion to acquire and dispose of assets in their designated account, but the investment manager(s) shall not be permitted to have custodial control over the District's investment portfolio.

III. STATEMENT OF OBJECTIVES

In accordance with California Government Code Section 53600.5, and in order of importance, the Treasurer shall adhere to the following three criteria:

1. Safety of Principal. Investments shall be undertaken which first seek to ensure the preservation of principal in the portfolio. The Treasurer shall ensure that each investment transaction is evaluated or cause to have evaluated each potential investment, seeking both quality in issuer and in underlying security or collateral, and shall diversify the portfolio to reduce exposure to loss. Diversification of the portfolio will be used in order to reduce exposure to principal loss.
2. Liquidity. Investments shall be made whose maturity date is compatible with cash flow requirements of the District and which will permit easy and rapid conversion into cash without substantial loss of principal.
3. Return on Investment. Investments shall be undertaken to produce an acceptable rate of return after first considering safety of principal and liquidity and the prudent investor standard.

IV. SCOPE

This Policy applies to all funds and investment activities under the direct authority of the District and accounted for in the Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR), except for the employee's retirement and deferred compensation funds. In addition, deposits with banks under the California Government Code's "Deposit of Funds" provisions are excluded from this Policy's requirements. Funds of the District will be invested in compliance with the provisions of, but not necessarily limited to securities specified in the California Government Code Section 53601 et seq. and other applicable statutes. Investments will be in accordance with these policies and written administrative procedures. Investment of the District's bond proceeds shall be subject to the conditions and restrictions of bond documents and are not governed by this Policy.

V. PRUDENT INVESTOR STANDARD

Pursuant to California Government Code Section 53600.3, all persons authorized to make investment decisions on behalf of the District are trustees and therefore fiduciaries subject to the "prudent investor standard". The prudent investment standard obligates a trustee to ensure that "when investing, reinvesting, purchasing, acquiring, exchanging, selling, or managing public funds, a trustee shall act with care, skill, prudence, and diligence under the circumstances then prevailing, including, but not limited to, the general economic conditions and the anticipated needs of the agency that a prudent person acting in a like capacity and familiarity with those matters would use in the conduct of funds of a like character and with like aims, to safeguard the principal and maintain the liquidity needs of the agency. Within the limitations of this section and considering individual investments as part of an overall strategy, investments may be acquired as authorized by law."

VI. SAFEKEEPING AND CUSTODY

To protect against potential losses caused by the collapse of individual securities dealers, all investment transactions involving deliverable securities will be conducted on a delivery versus payment (DVP) basis. All deliverable securities owned by the District, including collateral on repurchase agreements, shall be held in safekeeping by a third party bank trust department acting as agent for the District under the terms of a custody agreement executed by the bank and the District. All financial institutions that provide safekeeping services for the District shall be required to provide reports or safekeeping receipts directly to the Controller to verify securities taken into their possession. The Controller shall also maintain evidence of the District ownership in non-deliverable securities (e.g. LAIF, CAMP, and Time CDs).

VII. INVESTMENT TRANSACTIONS

Information concerning investment opportunities and market developments will be gained by maintaining contact with the financial community. Confirmations for investment transactions will be sent directly to the Controller for audit. When practical, the Treasurer shall solicit more than one quotation on each trade.

VIII. REPORTING

If the Board delegates responsibility of the investment program to the Treasurer, then in accordance with the Metropolitan Water District Administrative Code, Section 5114, the Treasurer shall submit a monthly report to the Executive Secretary of the Board of Directors via the General Manager indicating the types of investment by fund and date of maturity, and shall provide the current market value of all securities, rates of interest, and expected yield to maturity. The Treasurer shall also submit a monthly summary report to the Board of Directors via the General Manager showing investment activity, including yield and earnings, and the status of cash by depository.

In addition, the monthly report shall also include a statement denoting the ability to meet the District's expenditure requirements for the next six (6) months. The report shall also state compliance of the portfolio to this Policy, or manner in which the portfolio is not in compliance. In the event of non-compliance, staff will prepare a report for the Board that details the compliance issue, provides analysis, and provides a recommendation to bring the portfolio back into compliance with this Policy.

IX. PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

The investment portfolio shall be managed with the objective of obtaining a rate of return throughout budgetary and economic cycles, commensurate with the investment risk constraints and the cash flow needs of the District. The District will employ an active management approach that allows for the sale of securities prior to their scheduled maturity dates. Securities may be sold for a variety of reasons, such as to increase yield, lengthen or shorten maturities, to take a profit, or to increase investment quality. In no instance shall a transaction be used for purely speculative purposes. The District recognizes that in a diversified portfolio occasional measured losses are inevitable and must be considered within the context of the overall portfolio's structure and expected investment return, with the proviso that adequate diversification and credit analysis have been implemented.

Because the composition of the portfolio fluctuates, depending on market and credit conditions, various appropriate indices selected by the Treasurer will be used to monitor performance.

X. INVESTMENT GUIDELINES AND ELIGIBLE SECURITIES

The District is governed by the California Government Code, Sections 53600 et seq. Within the context of these limitations, the investments listed below are authorized.

The District is prohibited from investing in any investment authorized by the California Government Code but not explicitly listed in this Policy without the prior approval of the Board of Directors. Some of the limitations on investments set forth below are more stringent than required by the California Government Code and have been included to better manage the credit risks specific to the District's portfolio. Under the provisions of California Government Code Sections 53601.6, the District shall not invest any funds covered by this Investment Policy in inverse floaters, range notes, mortgage-derived, interest-only strips or any investment that may result in a zero interest accrual if held to maturity, except as authorized by Code Section 53601.6.

1. US Treasury Obligations

United States Treasury notes, bonds, bills, or certificates of indebtedness, or those for which the faith and credit of the United States are pledged for the payment of principal and interest.

- Maximum allocation: 100% of the portfolio
- Maximum maturity: Five (5) years, except as otherwise permitted by this Policy
- Credit requirement: N.A.

2. Federal Agency Obligations

Federal agency or United States government-sponsored enterprise obligations, participations, or other instruments, including those issued by or fully guaranteed as to principal and interest by federal agencies or United States government-sponsored enterprises.

- Maximum allocation: 100% of the portfolio
- Maximum maturity: Five (5) years, except as otherwise permitted by this Policy
- Credit requirement: N.A.

3. Banker's Acceptances

Bills of exchange or time drafts drawn on and accepted by a commercial bank, typically created from a letter of credit issued in a foreign trade transaction.

- Maximum allocation: Forty percent (40%) of the portfolio; five percent (5%) with any one issuer
- Maximum maturity: One-hundred eighty (180) days
- Credit requirement: A-1 or its equivalent or better by a Nationally Recognized Statistical Rating Organization (NRSRO).
- Issued by banks with total deposits of over one billion dollars (\$1,000,000,000)
- Issued by banks from offices in the USA.

4. Commercial Paper

Commercial paper is defined as short-term, unsecured promissory notes issued by financial and non-financial companies to raise short-term cash. Financial companies issue commercial paper to support their consumer and/or business lending; non-financial companies issue for operating funds.

- Maximum allocation: Forty percent (40%) of the portfolio; five percent (5%) with any one issuer
- Maximum maturity: Two hundred seventy (270) days
- Credit requirement: Highest ranking or highest letter and number rating as provided by an NRSRO.
- Entity issuing the commercial paper must meet the conditions of California Government Code Section 53601(h)(1) or (2).

5. Medium Term Corporate Notes

All corporate and depository institution debt securities (not to include other investment types specified in Code) issued by corporations organized and operating within the United States or by depository institutions licensed by the United States or any state and operating within the United States.

- Maximum allocation: Thirty percent (30%) of the portfolio; five percent (5%) with any one issuer
- Maximum maturity: Five (5) years
- Credit requirement: A or its equivalent or better by an NRSRO.

6. Negotiable Certificates of Deposit

Issued by a nationally or state-chartered bank, a savings association or a federal association, a state or federal credit union, or by a federally licensed or state-licensed branch of a foreign bank.

- Maximum allocation: Thirty percent (30%) of the portfolio, five percent (5%) with any one issuer
- Maximum maturity: Five (5) years
- Credit requirement: A (long-term) or A-1 (short-term) or their equivalents or better by an NRSRO
- Issued by banks with total deposits of one billion dollars (\$1,000,000,000) or more

7. Bank Deposit

Insured or collateralized time certificates of deposits, saving accounts, market rate accounts, or other bank deposits.

- Maximum limit: Thirty percent (30%) of the portfolio for all deposits
- Maximum maturity: Five (5) years
- Credit requirement: All deposits must be collateralized as required by California Government Code Sections 53630 et seq. The Treasurer may waive collateral for the portion of any deposits that is insured pursuant to federal law.
- Deposits are limited to a state or national bank, savings association or federal association, a state or federal credit union, or a federally insured industrial loan company, located in California.
- Deposits must meet the conditions of California Government Code Sections 53630 et seq.

Pursuant to Government Code 53637, the District is prohibited from investing in deposits of a state or federal credit union if a member of the District's Board of Directors, or any person at the District with investment decision-making authority, serves on the board of directors or committee of the state or federal credit union.

8. Money Market Mutual Funds

Shares of beneficial interest issued by diversified management companies that are money market funds registered with the SEC.

- Maximum maturity: N/A
- Maximum allocation: Twenty percent (20%) of the portfolio
- Credit requirement: Highest ranking by not less than two NRSROs or must retain an investment advisor that meets specified requirements
- The use of money market funds is limited to Government money market funds that provide daily liquidity and seek to maintain a stable Net Asset Value (NAV)

9. State of California, Local Agency Investment Fund (LAIF)

LAIF is a pooled investment fund overseen by the State Treasurer, which operates like a money market fund, but is for the exclusive benefit of governmental entities within the state. The maximum investment amount authorized by the Local Agency Investment Fund (LAIF) is set by the California State Treasurer's Office. The LAIF is held in trust in the custody of the State of California Treasurer. The District's right to withdraw its deposited monies from LAIF is not contingent upon the State's failure to adopt a State Budget.

- Maximum limit: The current limit set by LAIF for operating accounts
- Maximum maturity: N/A
- Credit requirement: N/A

10. Municipal Bonds & Notes

Municipal obligations issued by the State of California, any other of the states in the union, or a local agency within the State of California. This may include bonds, notes, warrants, or other evidences of indebtedness including bonds payable solely out of the revenues from a revenue-producing property owned, controlled, or operated by an authorized entity.

- Maximum limit: Thirty percent (30%) of the portfolio; five percent (5%) with any one issuer
- Maximum maturity: Five (5) years
- Credit requirement: A (long-term) or A-1 (short-term) or their equivalents or better by an NRSRO
- Must be issued by State of California, any of the other 49 states, or a California local agency

11. Repurchase Agreement

A repurchase agreement is a purchase of authorized securities with terms including a written agreement by the seller to repurchase the securities on a future date and price.

- Maximum allocation: Twenty percent (20%) of the portfolio
- Maximum maturity: Two hundred seventy (270) days
- Master Repurchase Agreement must be on file
- Limited to primary dealers or financial institutions rated in a rating category of "A" or its equivalent or higher by an NRSRO.
- Fully collateralized at market value of at least one hundred two percent (102%) with US government or federal agency securities

12. California Asset Management Program (CAMP)

Shares of beneficial interest issued by a joint powers authority organized pursuant to Section 6509.7.

- Maximum allocation: Forty percent (40%) of the portfolio
- Maximum maturity: N/A
- Credit requirement: AAAM or its equivalent or better by an NRSRO
- Joint powers authority has retained an investment adviser that is registered or exempt from registration with the Securities and Exchange Commission, has five or more years of experience investing in the securities and obligations authorized under California Government Code Section 53601, and has assets under management in excess of five hundred million dollars (\$500,000,000).

13. Supranationals

Securities issued or unconditionally guaranteed by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD), International Finance Corporation (IFC), or Inter-American Development Bank (IADB) and eligible for purchase and sale within the United States.

- Maximum allocation: Thirty percent (30%) of the portfolio
- Maximum maturity: Five (5) years
- Credit requirement: AA or its equivalent or better by an NRSRO.

14. Asset-Backed Securities

A mortgage pass-through security, collateralized mortgage obligation, mortgage-backed or other pay-through bond, equipment lease-backed certificate, consumer receivable pass-through certificate, or consumer receivable-backed bond.

- Maximum allocation: Twenty percent (20%) of the portfolio, five percent (5%) with any one issuer
- Maximum maturity: Five (5) years
- Credit requirement: AA or its equivalent or better by an NRSRO.

XI. DIVERSIFICATION

The District shall seek to diversify the investments within the investment portfolio to avoid incurring unreasonable risks inherent in concentrated holdings in specific instruments, individual financial institutions or maturities. To promote diversification, this Policy sets various percentage holding limits by investment type and issuer. Investment type and issuer percentage limitation listed in this Policy are calculated at the time the security is purchased. Per issuer limits, when listed, are calculated across investment types at the parent company level. Should an investment percentage be exceeded due to instances such as the fluctuation in overall portfolio size, or market valuation changes, the Treasurer is not required to sell the affected securities. However, no additional investments can be made in that investment type or issuer while it is above the limits established by this Policy.

XII. CREDIT RATINGS

Credit rating requirements for eligible securities in this Policy specify the minimum credit rating category required at the time of purchase without regard to +, -, or 1, 2, 3 modifiers, if any. The security, at the time of purchase, may not be rated below the minimum credit requirement by any of the NRSROs that rate the security.

If a security is downgraded below the minimum rating criteria specified in this Policy, the Treasurer shall determine a course of action to be taken on a case-by-case basis considering such factors as the reason for the downgrade, prognosis for recovery or further rating downgrades, and the market price of the security. The Treasurer shall note in the monthly report any securities which have been downgraded below Policy requirements and the recommended course of action.

XIII. MATURITY

The Treasurer shall maintain a system to monitor and forecast revenues and expenditures so that the District's funds can be invested to the fullest extent possible while providing sufficient liquidity to meet the District's reasonably anticipated cash flow requirements.

The final maturity of any investment in the portfolios shall not exceed five (5) years with certain exceptions:

- The Treasurer is authorized to invest special trust funds in investment with a term to maximum maturity in excess of five years. These funds include, but are not limited to, the Water Revenue Bond Reserve Funds, Escrow Funds, Debt Service Funds, the Iron Mountain Landfill Closure/Post-closure Maintenance Trust Fund, and the Lake Mathews Multi-Species Reserve Trust Fund.
- The core portfolio may hold United States Treasury and Federal Agency securities with maturities in excess of five years.

XIV. DURATION

Duration is a measure of a security's price sensitivity to interest rate changes. It indicates the approximate percentage change of a security's value given a 1% change in interest rates. A portfolio's duration is the weighted average of the individual security durations held in the portfolio.

The investment portfolio is divided into liquidity, core, and endowment fund portfolios. The Policy's duration limits only apply to the liquidity and core portfolios. The duration of the liquidity portfolio is limited to the duration of the benchmark index plus or minus 0.5 years. The duration of the core portfolio will be limited to the duration of the benchmark index plus or minus 1.5 years. The appropriate benchmark indices will be set by the Treasurer and reported to the Board in the Monthly Treasurer's Report.

XV. ADMINISTRATION

The Treasurer may, at any time, establish more restrictive requirements for securities approved for investment as deemed appropriate in this Policy. These restrictions may include, but are not limited to, higher credit ratings, lower percentage limits by security type or issuer, shorter maturities and additional collateral requirements for collateralized investments.

XVI. AUTHORIZED FINANCIAL DEALERS AND INSTITUTIONS

For investments not purchased directly from the issuer, the Treasurer shall select only brokers/dealers who are licensed and in good standing with the California Department of Securities, the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA) or other applicable self-regulatory organizations. Before engaging in investment transactions with a broker/dealer, the Treasurer shall obtain a signed verification form that attests the individual has reviewed the District's Policy, and intends to present only those investment recommendations and transactions to the District that is appropriate under the terms and conditions of the Policy.

The District's external investment manager(s) may be granted discretion to purchase and sell investment securities in accordance with this Policy. Investment managers may also use their own list of internally-approved issuers, broker-dealers and other financial firms, so long as such managers are registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940.

XVII. INTERNAL CONTROLS

The Treasurer or designee shall maintain a system of internal control procedures designed to ensure compliance with the Policy and to prevent losses due to fraud, employee error, and misrepresentations by third parties or unanticipated changes in financial markets. The internal control procedures shall apply to the investment activities of any person with investment decision-making authority acting on behalf of the District. Procedures should include references to individuals authorized to execute transactions or transfers, safekeeping agreements, repurchase agreements, wire transfer agreements, collateral/depository agreements and banking services contracts, as appropriate. The internal control structure shall be designed to provide reasonable assurance that these objectives are met. The concept of reasonable assurance recognizes that (1) the cost of a control should not exceed the benefits likely to be derived; and (2) the valuation of costs and benefits requires estimates and judgment by management. As part of the annual audit, the District's external auditor will perform a review of investment transactions to verify compliance with policies and procedures.

XVIII. ETHICS AND CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The Treasurer and designees shall refrain from personal business activity that could conflict with the proper execution and management of the investment program or that could impair their ability to make impartial decisions.

The Treasurer and designees shall disclose to the Ethics Officer and General Counsel any personal financial interests that could conflict with the proper execution and management of the investment program, or that could impair their ability to make impartial decisions.

XIX. INVESTMENT POLICY

This Policy shall be reviewed periodically by the Treasurer with any and all modifications made thereto approved by the Board of Directors at a public meeting.

**SUMMARY TABLE OF
INVESTMENT GUIDELINES AND ELIGIBLE SECURITIES**

The following table is intended to be a summary of the Policy's requirements in Section X of this Policy. If there is a discrepancy between Section X and this table, the requirements listed in Section X take precedence.

Authorized Investments	Maximum % Holdings	Purchase Restrictions	Maximum Maturity	Credit Quality
US Treasury Obligations	100%	N/A	5 Years ¹	N/A
Federal Agency Obligations	100%	N/A	5 Years ¹	N/A
Bankers' Acceptance	40%	5% per issuer ²	180 days	"A-1" or its equivalent or higher by an NRSRO.
Commercial Paper	40%	5% per issuer ²	270 days	Highest ranking or of the highest letter and number rating as provided for by an NRSRO.
Medium Term Corporate Notes	30%	5% per issuer ² . US licensed and operating corporations	5 years	"A" or its equivalent or higher by an NRSRO.
Negotiable CD	30%	5% per issuer ² , National or state chartered bank, S&L, or branch of foreign bank	5 years	"A-1" (short-term) or "A" (long-term) or their equivalents or higher by an NRSRO.
Bank Deposit	30%	See California Government Code Section 53637	5 Years	Collateralized/ FDIC Insured in accordance with California Government Code
Money Market Mutual Funds	20%	Gov't MMF. Stable NAV	Daily Liquidity	Highest ranking by two NRSROs or advisor requirements
Local Agency Investment Fund ("LAIF")	LAIF limit for operating accounts	Subject to California Government Code Section 16429.1 limitations	N/A	N/A

**SUMMARY TABLE OF
INVESTMENT GUIDELINES AND ELIGIBLE SECURITIES**

The following table is intended to be a summary of the Policy's requirements in Section X of this Policy. If there is a discrepancy between Section X and this table, the requirements listed in Section X take precedence.

Authorized Investments	Maximum % Holdings	Purchase Restrictions	Maximum Maturity	Credit Quality
Municipal Bonds and Notes	30%	5% per issuer ² . State of California or California agencies or other 49 states	5 Years ¹	"A" or its equivalent or higher by an NRSRO.
Repurchase Agreements ("REPO")	20%	Limited to primary dealers or financial institutions rated "A" or better by a NRSROs	270 days	Collateralized (min 102% of funds invested) with US Government or federal agency securities with maximum 5 year maturities
California Asset Management Program ("CAMP")	40%	N/A	Daily Liquidity	"AAAm" or its equivalent or higher by a NRSRO
Supranationals	30%	Limited to IBRD, IFC, IADB	5 Years	"AA" or its equivalent or higher by an NRSRO.
Asset-Backed Securities	20%	5% per issuer ²	5 Years	"AA" or its equivalent or higher by an NRSRO.

Notes:

1. The Treasurer is authorized to invest special trust funds in investment with a term to maximum maturity in excess of five years. These funds include, but are not limited to, the Water Revenue Bond Reserve Funds, Escrow Funds, Debt Service Funds, the Iron Mountain Landfill Closure/Post-closure Maintenance Trust Fund, and the Lake Mathews Multi-Species Reserve Trust Fund.

The core portfolio may be invested in United States Treasury and Federal Agency securities with maturities in excess of five years.

2. Per issuer limits, when listed, are calculated across investment types at the parent company level.

GLOSSARY

The glossary is provided for general information only. It is not to be considered a part of the Policy for determining Policy requirements or terms.

AGENCIES: Federal agency securities and/or Government-sponsored enterprises (GSEs), also known as U.S. Government instrumentalities. Securities issued by Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA) are considered true agency securities, backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government. GSEs are financial intermediaries established by the federal government to fund loans to certain groups of borrowers, for example homeowners, farmers and students and are privately owned corporations with a public purpose. The most common GSEs are Federal Farm Credit System Banks, Federal Home Loan Banks, Federal Home Loan Mortgage Association, and Federal National Mortgage Association.

ASSET BACKED: Securities whose income payments and hence value is derived from and collateralized (or "backed") by a specified pool of underlying assets which are receivables. Pooling the assets into financial instruments allows them to be sold to general investors, a process called securitization, and allows the risk of investing in the underlying assets to be diversified because each security will represent a fraction of the total value of the diverse pool of underlying assets. The pools of underlying assets can comprise common payments credit cards, auto loans, mortgage loans, and other types of assets. Interest and principal is paid to investors from borrowers who are paying down their debt..

BANKERS' ACCEPTANCE (BA): A draft or bill of exchange accepted by a bank or trust company. The accepting institution guarantees payment of the bill, as well as the issuer. This money market instrument is used to finance international trade.

BASIS POINT: One-hundredth of one percent (i.e., 0.01%).

BENCHMARK: A comparative base for measuring the performance or risk tolerance of the investment portfolio. A benchmark should represent a close correlation to the level of risk and the average duration of the portfolio's investment.

BOND: A financial obligation for which the issuers promises to pay the bondholder a specified stream of future cash flows, including periodic interest payments and a principal repayment.

BOOK VALUE: The value at which a debt security is shown on the holder's balance sheet. Book value is acquisition cost less amortization of premium or accretion of discount.

BROKER: A broker acts as an intermediary between a buyer and seller for a commission and does not trade for his/her own risk and account or inventory.

CALLABLE SECURITIES: A security that can be redeemed by the issuer before the scheduled maturity date.

CALIFORNIA ASSET MANAGEMENT PROGRAM (CAMP): A local government investment pool organized as joint powers authority in which funds from California local agency investors/participants are aggregated together for investment purposes.

CASH EQUIVALENTS (CE): Highly liquid and safe instruments or investments that can be converted into cash immediately. Examples include bank accounts, money market funds, and Treasury bills.

CASH FLOW: An analysis of all changes that affect the cash account during a specified period.

CERTIFICATE OF DEPOSIT (CD): A time deposit with a specific maturity evidenced by a certificate. Large-denomination CD's are typically negotiable.

COLLATERAL: Securities, evidence of deposit or other property which a borrower pledges to secure repayment of a loan. Also refers to securities pledged by a bank to secure deposits of public monies.

COLLATERALIZED MORTGAGE OBLIGATION (CMO): A type of mortgage-backed security that creates separate pools of pass-through rates for different classes of bondholders with varying maturities, called tranches. The repayments from the pool of pass-through securities are used to retire the bonds in the order specified by the bonds' prospectus.

COMMERCIAL PAPER: Short-term, unsecured, negotiable promissory notes of corporations.

CORPORATE NOTE: Debt instrument issued by a private corporation.

COUPON: The annual rate at which a bond pays interest.

CREDIT RATINGS: A grade given to a debt instrument that indicates its credit quality. Private independent rating services such as Standard & Poor's, Moody's and Fitch provide these

CREDIT RISK: The risk that an obligation will not be paid and a loss will result due to a failure of the issuer of a security.

CUSIP: Stands for Committee on Uniform Securities Identification Procedures. A CUSIP number identifies most securities, including: stocks of all registered U.S. and Canadian companies, and U.S. government and municipal bonds. The CUSIP system—owned by the American Bankers Association and operated by Standard & Poor's—facilitates the clearing and settlement process of securities. The number consists of nine characters (including letters and numbers) that uniquely identify a company or issuer and the type of security.

CURRENT YIELD: The annual interest on an investment divided by the current market value. Since the calculation relies on the current market value rather than the investor's cost, current yield is unrelated to the actual return the investor will earn if the security is held to maturity.

CUSTODIAN: A bank or other financial institution that keeps custody of stock certificates and other assets.

DEALER: A dealer, as opposed to a broker, acts as a principal in all transactions, buying and selling for his/her own risk and account or inventory.

DELIVERY VERSUS PAYMENT (DVP): Delivery of securities with a simultaneous exchange of money for the securities.

DERIVATIVES: A financial instrument that is based on, or derived from, some underlying asset, reference date, or index.

DIRECT ISSUER: Issuer markets its own paper directly to the investor without use of an intermediary.

DISCOUNT: The difference between the cost of a security and its value at maturity when quoted at lower than face value.

DIVERSIFICATION: Dividing investment funds among a variety of securities offering independent returns and risk profiles.

DURATION: A measure of the timing of the cash flows, such as the interest payments and the principal repayment, to be received from a given fixed-income security. This calculation is based on three variables: term to maturity, coupon rate, and yield to maturity. Duration measures the price sensitivity of a bond to changes in interest rates.

EFFECTIVE RATE OF RETURN: The annualized rate of return on an investment considering the price paid for the investment, its coupon rate, and the compounding of interest paid. $(\text{Total Earnings} / \text{Average daily balance}) \times (365 / \# \text{ of days in the reporting period})$

FACE VALUE: The principal amount owed on a debt instrument. It is the amount on which interest is computed and represents the amount that the issuer promises to pay at maturity.

FAIR VALUE: The amount at which a security could be exchanged between willing parties, other than in a forced or liquidation sale. If a market price is available, the fair value is equal to the market value.

FANNIE MAE: Trade name for the Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA), a U.S. Government sponsored enterprise.

FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION (FDIC): A federal agency that provides insurance on bank deposits, guaranteeing deposits to a set limit per account, currently \$250,000.

FEDERAL FARM CREDIT BANK (FFCB): Government-sponsored enterprise that consolidates the financing activities of the Federal Land Banks, the Federal Intermediate Credit Banks and the Banks for Cooperatives. Its securities do not carry direct U.S. government guarantees.

FEDERAL FUNDS RATE: The rate of interest at which Federal funds are traded. This rate is considered to be the most sensitive indicator of the direction of interest rates, as it is currently pegged by the Federal Reserve through open-market operations.

FEDERAL GOVERNMENT AGENCY SECURITIES: Federal Agency or United States government-sponsored enterprise obligations, participations, or other instruments, including those issued by or fully guaranteed as to principal and interest by federal agencies or United States government-sponsored enterprises.

GOVERNMENT ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD (GASB): A standard-setting body, associated with the Financial Accounting Foundation, which prescribes standard accounting practices for governmental units.

GUARANTEED INVESTMENT CONTRACTS (GICS): An agreement acknowledging receipt of funds, for deposit, specifying terms for withdrawal, and guaranteeing a rate of interest to be paid.

INDEX: An index is an indicator that is published on a periodic basis that shows the estimated price and/or yield levels for various groups of securities. Examples of relevant indices for Metropolitan include, but not limited to, ICE BofAML, 3-Month Treasury Bill Index, and ICE BofAML, 1 - 5 years AAA-A US Corporate and Government Index

INTEREST RATE: The annual yield earned on an investment, expressed as a percentage.

INTEREST RATE RISK: The risk of gain or loss in market values of securities due to changes in interest-rate levels. For example, rising interest rates will cause the market value of portfolio securities to decline.

INVESTMENT AGREEMENTS: A contract providing for the lending of issuer funds to a financial institution that agrees to repay the funds with interest under predetermined specifications.

INVESTMENT GRADE (LONG TERM RATINGS): The minimum, high-quality ratings for long-term debt such as corporate notes. Investment Grade ratings are as follows: A3 (Moody's), A- (S&P), and A- (Fitch).

INVESTMENT PORTFOLIO: A collection of securities held by a bank, individual, institution or government agency for investment purposes.

LIQUIDITY: A liquid asset is one that can be converted easily and rapidly into cash with minimum risk of principal. **LOCAL AGENCY INVESTMENT FUND (LAIF):** An investment pool sponsored by the State of California and administered/managed by the State Treasurer. Local government units, with consent of the governing body of that Agency, may voluntarily deposit surplus funds for the purpose of investment. Interest earned is distributed by the State Controller to the participating governmental agencies on a quarterly basis.

LOCAL AGENCY INVESTMENT POOL: A pooled investment vehicle sponsored by a local agency or a group of local agencies for use by other local agencies.

MARKET RISK: The risk that the value of securities will fluctuate with changes in overall market conditions or interest rates. Systematic risk of a security that is common to all securities of the same general class (stocks, bonds, notes, money market instruments) and cannot be eliminated by diversification (which may be used to eliminate non-systematic risk).

MARKET VALUE: The price at which a security is currently being sold in the market. See FAIR VALUE.

MASTER REPURCHASE AGREEMENT: A written contract covering all future transactions between the parties to repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements that establish each party's rights in the transactions. A master agreement will often specify, among other things, the right of the buyer-lender to liquidate the underlying securities in the event of default by the seller-borrower.

MATURITY: The date that the principal or stated value of a debt instrument becomes due and payable.

MEDIUM-TERM CORPORATE NOTES (MTNs): Unsecured, investment-grade senior debt securities of major corporations which are sold in relatively small amounts either on a continuous or an intermittent basis. MTNs are highly flexible debt instruments that can be structured to respond to market opportunities or to investor preferences.

MODIFIED DURATION: The percent change in price for a 100 basis point change in yields. This is a measure of a portfolio's or security's exposure to market risk.

MONEY MARKET: The market in which short-term debt instruments (Treasury Bills, Discount Notes, Commercial Paper, Banker's Acceptances and Negotiable Certificates of Deposit) are issued and traded.

MORTGAGED BACKED SECURITIES: A type of security that is secured by a mortgage or collection of mortgages. These securities typically pay principal and interest monthly.

MUNICIPAL BONDS: Debt obligations issued by states and local governments and their agencies, including cities, counties, government retirement plans, school Agencies, state universities, sewer agency, municipally owned utilities and authorities running bridges, airports and other transportation facilities

MUTUAL FUND: An entity that pools money and can invest in a variety of securities that are specifically defined in the fund's prospectus.

NEGOTIABLE CERTIFICATE OF DEPOSIT: A large denomination certificate of deposit that can be sold in the open market prior to maturity.

NET PORTFOLIO YIELD: Calculation in which the 365-day basis equals the annualized percentage of the sum of all Net Earnings during the period divided by the sum of all Average Daily Portfolio Balances.

NATIONALLY RECOGNIZED STATISTICAL RATING ORGANIZATION (NRSRO): is a credit rating agency that issues credit ratings that the U.S Securities and Exchange Commission permits other financial firms to use for certain regulatory purposes.

PAR VALUE: The amount of principal which must be paid at maturity. Also referred to as the face amount of a bond. See FACE VALUE.

PORTFOLIO: The collection of securities held by an individual or institution.

PREMIUM: The difference between the par value of a bond and the cost of the bond, when the cost is above par.

PRIMARY DEALER: A group of government securities dealers who submit daily reports of market activity and positions and monthly financial statements to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York and are subject to its informal oversight. These dealers are authorized to buy and sell government securities in direct dealing with the Federal Reserve Bank of New York in its execution of market operations to carry out U.S. monetary policy. Such dealers must be qualified in terms of reputation, capacity, and adequacy of staff and facilities.

PRIME (SHORT TERM RATING): High-quality ratings for short-term debt such as commercial paper. Prime ratings are as follows: P1 (Moody's), A1 (S&P), and F1 (Fitch).

PRINCIPAL: The face value or par value of a debt instrument, or the amount of capital invested in a given security.

PRIVATE PLACEMENTS: Securities that do not have to be registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission because they are offered to a limited number of sophisticated investors.

PROSPECTUS: A legal document that must be provided to any prospective purchaser of a new securities offering registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission that typically includes information on the issuer, the issuer's business, the proposed use of proceeds, the experience of the issuer's management, and certain certified financial statements (also known as an "official statement").

PRUDENT INVESTOR STANDARD: A standard of conduct for fiduciaries. Investments shall be made with judgment and care, under circumstances then prevailing, which persons of prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of their capital as well as the probable income to be derived.

PUBLIC DEPOSIT: A bank that is qualified under California law to accept a deposit of public funds.

PURCHASE DATE: The date in which a security is purchased for settlement on that or a later date. Also known as the "trade date".

RATE OF RETURN: 1) The yield which can be attained on a security based on its purchase price or its current market price. 2) Income earned on an investment, expressed as a percentage of the cost of the investment.

REALIZED GAIN (OR LOSS): Gain or loss resulting from the sale or disposal of a security.

REPURCHASE AGREEMENT (RP or REPO): A transaction in which a counterparty or the holder of securities (e.g. investment dealer) sells these securities to an investor (e.g. the District) with a simultaneous agreement to repurchase them at a fixed date. The security "buyer" (e.g. the District) in effect lends the "seller" money for the period of the agreement, and the terms of the agreement are structured to compensate the "buyer" for this.

Dealers use RP extensively to finance their positions. Exception: When the Fed is said to be doing RP, it is lending money that is, increasing bank reserves.

REVERSE REPURCHASE AGREEMENT (REVERSE REPO): The opposite of a repurchase agreement. A reverse repo is a transaction in which the District sells securities to a counterparty (e.g. investment dealer) and agrees to repurchase the securities from the counterparty at a fixed date. The counterparty in effect lends the seller (e.g. the District) money for the period of the agreement with terms of the agreement structured to compensate the buyer.

RISK: Degree of uncertainty of return on an asset.

SAFEKEEPING: A service that banks offer to clients for a fee, where physical securities are held in the bank's vault for protection and book-entry securities are on record with the Federal Reserve Bank or Depository Trust Company in the bank's name for the benefit of the client. As an agent for the client, the safekeeping bank settles securities transactions, collects coupon payments, and redeems securities at maturity or on the call date, if called.

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION (SEC): Agency created by Congress to protect investors in securities transactions by administering securities legislation.

SECONDARY MARKET: A market for the repurchase and resale of outstanding issues following the initial distribution.

SECURITIES: Investment instruments such as notes, bonds, stocks, money market instruments and other instruments of indebtedness or equity.

SETTLEMENT DATE: The date on which a trade is cleared by delivery of securities against funds.

SPREAD: The difference between two figures or percentages. It may be the difference between the bid (price at which a prospective buyer offers to pay) and asked (price at which an owner offers to sell) prices of a quote, or between the amount paid when bought and the amount received when sold.

STRUCTURED NOTE: A complex, fixed-income instrument, which pays interest, based on a formula tied to other interest rates, commodities or indices. Examples include "inverse floating rate" notes which have coupons that increase when other interest rates are falling, and which fall when other interest rates are rising and "dual index floaters", which pay interest based on the relationship between two other interest rates, for example, the yield on the ten-year Treasury note minus the Libor rate. Issuers of such notes lock in a reduced cost of borrowing by purchasing interest rate swap agreements.

SUPRANATIONALS: International institutions that provide development financing, advisory services and/or financial services to their member countries to achieve the overall goal of improving living standards through sustainable economic growth. The California Government Code allows local agencies to purchase the United States dollar-denominated senior unsecured unsubordinated obligations issued or unconditionally guaranteed by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, International Finance Corporation, or Inter-American Development Bank.

TIME DEPOSIT: A deposit with a California bank or savings and loan association for a specific amount and with a specific maturity date and interest rate. Deposits of up to \$250,000 are insured by FDIC. Deposits over \$250,000 are collateralized above the insurance with either government securities (at 110% of par value), first trust deeds (at 150% of par value), or letters of credit (at 105% of par value).

TOTAL RATE OF RETURN: A measure of a portfolio's performance over time. It is the internal rate of return that equates the beginning value of the portfolio with the ending value, and includes interest earnings and realized and unrealized gains and losses on the portfolio. For bonds held to maturity, total return is the yield to maturity. $(\text{Net Invested Income} / \text{Time Weighted Invested Value}) \times (365 / \# \text{ of days in the reporting period})$

TRUSTEE OR TRUST COMPANY OR TRUST DEPARTMENT OF A BANK: A financial institution with trust powers that acts in a fiduciary capacity for the benefit of the bondholders in enforcing the terms of the bond contract.

UNDERWRITER: A dealer which purchases a new issue of municipal securities for resale.

U.S. GOVERNMENT AGENCY SECURITIES: Securities issued by U.S. government agencies, most of which are secured only by the credit worthiness of the particular agency. See AGENCIES.

U.S. TREASURY OBLIGATIONS: Securities issued by the U.S. Treasury and backed by the full faith and credit of the United States. Treasuries are the benchmark for interest rates on all other securities in the U.S. The Treasury issues both discounted securities and fixed coupon notes and bonds. The income from Treasury securities is exempt from state and local, but not federal, taxes.

TREASURY BILLS: Securities issued at a discount with initial maturities of one year or less. The Treasury currently issues three-month and six-month Treasury bills at regular weekly auctions. It also issues very short-term "cash management" bills as needed to smooth out cash flows.

TREASURY NOTES: Intermediate-term coupon-bearing securities with initial maturities of one year to ten years.

TREASURY BOND: Long-term coupon-bearing securities with initial maturities of ten years or longer.

UNREALIZED GAIN (OR LOSS): Gain or loss that has not become actual. It becomes a realized gain (or loss) when the security in which there is a gain or loss is actually sold. See REALIZED GAIN (OR LOSS).

VOLATILITY: Characteristic of a security, commodity or market to rise or fall sharply in price within a short-term period.

WEIGHTED AVERAGE MATURITY: The average maturity of all the securities that comprise a portfolio that is typically expressed in days or years.

YIELD: The annual rate of return on an investment expressed as a percentage of the investment. See CURRENT YIELD; YIELD TO MATURITY.

YIELD CURVE: Graph showing the relationship at a given point in time between yields and maturity for bonds that are identical in every way except maturity.

YIELD TO MATURITY: Concept used to determine the rate of return if an investment is held to maturity. It takes into account purchase price, redemption value, time to maturity, coupon yield, and the time between interest payments. It is the rate of income return on an investment, minus any premium or plus any discount, with the adjustment spread over the period from the date of purchase to the date of maturity of the bond, expressed as a percentage.

RATING DESCRIPTION TABLE			
	Long Term Debt Ratings		
Credit Quality	Moody's	S&P	Fitch
Strongest Quality	Aaa	AAA	AAA
Strong Quality	Aa1/Aa2/Aa3	AA+/AA/AA-	AA
Good Quality	A1/A2/A3	A+/A/A-	A
Medium Quality	Baa1/Baa2/Baa3	BBB+/BBB/BBB-	BBB
Speculative	Ba1/Ba2/Ba3	BB+/BB/BB-	BB
Low	B1/B2/B3	B+/B/B-	B
Poor	Caa	CCC+	CCC
Highly Speculative	Ca/C	CCC/CCC-/CC	CC
Short Term Debt Ratings			
Credit Quality	Moody's	S&P	Fitch
Strongest Quality	P-1	A-1+	F1
Strong Quality		A-1	
Good Quality	P-2	A-2	F2
Medium Quality	P-3	A-3	F3
Note: Investment Grade ratings apply to securities with at least a medium credit quality or higher by one of the nationally recognize statistical rating organization; anything below the medium credit quality is non-investment grade.			

Appendix F.

Metropolitan Debt Capacity Supportive Analysis

Debt capacity analyses were performed as part of LRFP-NA for the two forecast timeframes contained in the report. It is important to note that these capacity analyses do not factor in other constraints limiting Metropolitan's issuance of Revenue Bonds such as: i) the limitation of the amount of debt not exceeding 15% of total taxable assessed value in Metropolitan's service area and ii) the limitation of revenue bond par not exceeding Metropolitan's equity (or net position). It is also important to note that debt capacity in future years is subject to actual Metropolitan Net Revenues, actual Metropolitan approved rates as well as future bond interest rate levels.

The analysis for the timeframe through 2032 uses the revenue projections as provided in Metropolitan's 10-year Financial Forecast and utilized different constraints by which to measure capacity under three scenarios:

- 1. Capacity under Metropolitan's Senior and Subordinate Additional Bonds Tests
- 2. Capacity solving for aggregate debt service coverage of 1.50x
- 3. Capacity solving for aggregate debt service coverage of 1.75x
- 4. Capacity solving for aggregate debt service coverage of 2.00x

The analysis for the timeframe through 2045 uses the revenue projections as developed in Metropolitan's IRP D (250 TAF Storage Capacity) and utilized different constraints by which to measure capacity under three scenarios:

- 1. Capacity under Metropolitan's Senior and Subordinate Additional Bonds Tests
- 2. Capacity solving for aggregate debt service coverage of 1.75x
- 3. Capacity solving for aggregate debt service coverage of 2.00x

2032 Debt Capacity Analysis: Cumulative Debt Issuance by Coverage Test									
(Dollars in Millions)									
	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032
200% Additional Capacity (Par)¹	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$88	\$608	\$1420	\$2200	\$2770
175% Additional Capacity (Par)²	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$470	\$759	\$1351	\$2246	\$3095	\$3767
150% Additional Capacity (Par)³	\$-	\$357	\$610	\$1310	\$1653	\$2342	\$3347	4288	\$5095
ABT Additional Capacity (Par)⁴	\$2017	\$2552	\$3187	\$3874	\$4784	\$5796	\$7200	\$8463	\$9745

1 Capacity calculated targeting 175% coverage of Adjusted Net Operating Revenues to Senior + Subordinate Debt Service based on actual projected debt service.

2 Capacity calculated targeting 150% coverage of Adjusted Net Operating Revenues to Senior + Subordinate Debt Service based on actual projected debt service.

3 Capacity calculated targeting 150% coverage of Adjusted Net Operating Revenues to Senior + Subordinate Debt Service based on actual debt service.

4 Capacity under Senior and Subordinate Lien Additional Bonds Tests..

Note: All scenarios utilize projected Net Operating Revenues in the 10-Year Financial Forecast

Appendix G.

Program Summary of Water
Infrastructure Finance & Innovation Act

Program Summary of the Water Infrastructure Finance & Innovation Act

The Water Infrastructure Finance and Innovation Act (WIFIA) is a competitive federal loan program for eligible water and wastewater projects. WIFIA loans can provide a cost-effective and flexible financing tool for eligible projects. However, as with any financing tool, in addition to the benefits, there are also considerations which should be factored into the determination of whether to pursue WIFIA funding.

WIFIA Loan Structure and Terms

WIFIA loans have several parameters outlining the structure of repayment for loans:

- Minimum project size of \$20 million for large communities
- WIFIA Loans may fund up to 49% of Eligible Project Costs (as long as total Federal funding does not exceed 80% for the Project(s))
- Maximum loan repayment term of 35 years after substantial completion

WIFIA is able to finance up to 49% of Eligible Project Costs which can include costs in addition to construction costs. The defined term eligible project costs may include all or a portion of certain costs as outlined by EPA and subject to negotiation, including:

- Development and planning costs;
- Construction costs;
- Contingency;
- Interest on interim financing during construction;
- Debt Service Reserve Funds; and
- Issuance costs

WIFIA Loan Benefits and Considerations

There are several potential benefits associated with the WIFIA loan program, and as mentioned before, several considerations as outlined below:

Potential Benefit	Description
Low cost of capital	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Interest rate is roughly equivalent to that of US Treasury rates (1 basis point is added to the SLGS rate of a comparable average life)
Reduced interest rate risk	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Interest rate is fixed at loan closing, potentially prior to draws on the loan
Flexible draw terms	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ability to draw funds and accrue interest based on actual, rather than projected, spending; thereby reducing the cost of carry

Potential Benefit	Description
Flexible repayment terms	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ability to defer repayment until five years following substantial completion of the project(s) Ability to customize loan repayment structure Final loan maturity may be up to 35 years from the substantial completion of the project(s)
Potential loan repayment at any time, without penalty	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides flexibility to reduce loan balance, at any time, without penalties typically associated with publicly sold debt Partial optional prepayment can typically be negotiated to occur on a pro-rata basis
Loan refinancing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ability to refinance the loan rate one time under certain circumstances

Potential Consideration	Description
Federal project requirements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> WIFIA financing subjects project(s) to federal requirements (unless specific waivers are received), including Davis-Bacon, NEPA, and American Iron and Steel requirement
Loan terms and covenants	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Loan terms and covenants may be more onerous than Metropolitan's publicly issued obligations
Lien priority	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> WIFIA credit assistance may be subordinate to the project's other debt obligations in the priority of its lien on the project's cash flow, but in the event of bankruptcy, insolvency, or liquidation, the WIFIA credit instrument will have a parity lien with respect to the project's senior creditors
Continuing disclosure and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ongoing continuing disclosure obligations to EPA for life of the loan Annual submission of updated financial pro-forma
Project completion timing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Loan agreement will contain specific dates for project substantial completion which are not as flexible as alternative borrowing methods Care must be taken in setting Project Substantial Completion Date and Project Substantial Completion Default Date

Appendix H.

Acronyms & Glossary

ACRONYMS

AADS: Average Annual Debt Service

ABT: Additional Bonds Test

AF: Acre-Feet

ANOR: Annual Net Operating Revenues

CAMP4W: Climate Adaptation Master Plan for Water

CIP: Capital Improvement Plan

COP: Certificate of Participation

CP: Commercial Paper

EPA: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

FEMA: Federal Emergency Management Agency

G.O. Bonds: General Obligation Bonds

IEDB: California Infrastructure and Economic Development Bank

IRP: Integrated Water Resources Plan

JPA: Joint Powers Authority

LOC: Letter of Credit

LRFP: Long-Range Finance Plan

O&M: Operating and Maintenance

PAYGO: Pay-As-You-Go

SIFMA: Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association

SRF: State Revolving Fund

TAF: Thousand Acre-Feet

VRDO: Variable Rate Demand Obligation

WIFIA: Water Infrastructure Finance and Innovation Act

GLOSSARY:

Additional Bonds Test: The financial test that must be satisfied under the bond contract securing outstanding revenue bonds or other types of bonds as a condition to issuing additional bonds.

Ad Valorem Tax: A direct tax calculated "according to value" of property.

Assessed Value: The appraised value of a property as set for purposes of assessing property taxes.

Bond Covenant: Contractual obligations set forth in a bond contract.

BVAL: Indicative interest rate curve published by Bloomberg using yields from senior unsecured bonds with the same industry sector and credit rating category. Utilized in a similar manner to MMD, but differing in the approach in which the interest rate curves are determined.

CAMP4W: A master planning process to set a long-term vision for Metropolitan that will address critical policy issues driven by climate change. Specifically through CAMP4W, Metropolitan seeks to evaluate resource development objectives through a climate adaptation lens.

Capital Improvement Plan: Metropolitan's CIP is designed to refurbish existing facilities needed to ensure a reliable distribution system, expand treatment facilities to meet current and future water quality regulations, and expand storage and conveyance facilities to meet current and future storage requirements.

Certificate of Participation: Obligation whereby investors purchase a share of some form of an installment payment rather than the obligation being secured by a pledge of system Net Revenues.

Commercial Paper: Short-term obligations issued by municipal entities usually backed by a line of credit with a bank that mature within 270 days.

Credit Rating: An opinion by a rating agency of the creditworthiness of a bond or obligation.

Credit Spread: A spread to an index (typically MMD or BVAL for tax-exempt municipal bonds) which results in a yield at which municipal investors are willing to purchase bonds. The credit spread can be affected by numerous factors including: i) rating on the bonds, ii) coupon of the bond, iii) market conditions, iv) maturity of the bonds, v) other characteristics of the bonds (such as call features). Higher rated bonds will typically have lower credit spreads versus comparable lower rated credits.

Debt Capacity: The amount of debt mathematically able to be issued under a defined set of constraints. Often, a debt capacity is run based on the constraint of an Additional Bonds Test or a targeted Debt Service Coverage ratio.

Debt Policy: Policy approved by the Board which outlines key parameters and considerations for the incurrence of obligations and the issuance of debt. Typically a Debt Policy will contain information on the types of debt and obligations allowed to be issued or incurred, the structuring considerations of debt, use of debt proceeds, continuing disclosure obligations and the responsibilities of various parties (both internal and external) related to the issuance of new debt and maintenance of existing debt. Within the State of California, municipal entities are required to have a Board approved debt policy prior to the issuance of public bonds.

Debt Service: The amount of money necessary to pay the principal and interest on outstanding debt obligations. Annual debt service refers to the total principal and interest required to be paid in a calendar or fiscal year. Total debt service refers to the total principal and interest paid throughout the life of a debt obligation.

Debt Service Coverage: The ratio of available pledged revenues (typically Net Revenues) available annually to pay debt service over the annual debt service requirement.

Fixed Charge Coverage: Fixed Charge Coverage is a method of calculating debt service coverage which includes certain O&M obligations related to debt in the denominator of the calculation. For Metropolitan this is typically calculated as Net Operating Revenues / (Debt Service + SWP Capital Payments).

General Obligation Bond: A bond issued by a state or local government that is payable from general funds of the issuer, although the precise source and priority of payment may vary considerably from issuer to issuer depending on applicable state or local law.

Integrated Resources Plan: A program in which Metropolitan provides financial assistance to its member agencies for the development of local groundwater recycling and groundwater recovery projects.

Joint Powers Authority: A municipal entity created by two or more public authorities.

Liquidity: The relative ability of a security to be readily converted into cash.

Maximum Annual Debt Service: The amount of Debt Service for the year in which the greatest amount of debt service payments are required.

MMD: Representative tax-exempt interest rates utilized in the municipal market as a benchmark for pricing tax-exempt bonds. The MMD index is an interest rate curve released by Municipal Market Data for its AAA General Obligation Yields. Municipal bonds are typically sold at spreads to AAA MMD rates.

Net Operating Revenues: Operating Revenues remaining after the payment of O&M expenses.

O&M: Expenses associated with the operating and maintenance of Metropolitan's system.

PAYGO: The practice of funding capital expenditures from current operating revenues in lieu of using debt proceeds.

Rate Covenant: Covenant to set rates and charges sufficient to provide required pledged revenues to meet a minimum Debt Service Coverage ratio.

Revenue Bond: A bond that is payable from a specific source of revenue. Pledged revenues may be derived from operation of the financed project, grants or excise or other specified non-ad-valorem taxes.

State Revolving Fund: SRF loans are loans through the State Water Resources Control Board for certain eligible Clean and Drinking Water projects.

Variable Rate Demand Obligation: Obligations that do not have a fixed interest rate, but rather have an interest rate that is reset periodically by either a remarketing agent or through an industry index such as SIFMA.

Unit Costs: For purposes of this LRFP, the unit costs are calculated on a dollar per acre foot basis including both O&M and capital financing costs (Debt Service) based on a survey of recent projects and studies.

WIFIA: Federal loan program





Photo: East/West Branch, California Aqueduct. Photo courtesy of DWR.



**BE INFORMED,
BE INVOLVED**

www.mwdh2o.com



@mwdh2o



Finance, Audit, Insurance, and Real Property Committee

Adopt the 2023 Long-Range Finance Plan Needs Assessment

Item 8-7

November 14, 2023

Item 8-7

Long-Range Finance Plan Needs Assessment

Subject

Adopt the 2023 Long Range Finance Plan Needs Assessment

Purpose

Adopt the 2023 Long Range Finance Plan Needs Assessment, which

- Provides a high-level estimate of rate impacts of the four Integrated Resource Plan Needs Assessment Scenarios;
- Provides an overview of capital financing and funding considerations for Metropolitan's future capital investments; and
- Provides a summary of key finance policies

Recommendation and Fiscal Impact

Staff recommends approval of Option #1:

- Adopt the 2023 Long-Range Finance Plan Needs Assessment

Fiscal Impact: No Fiscal Impact

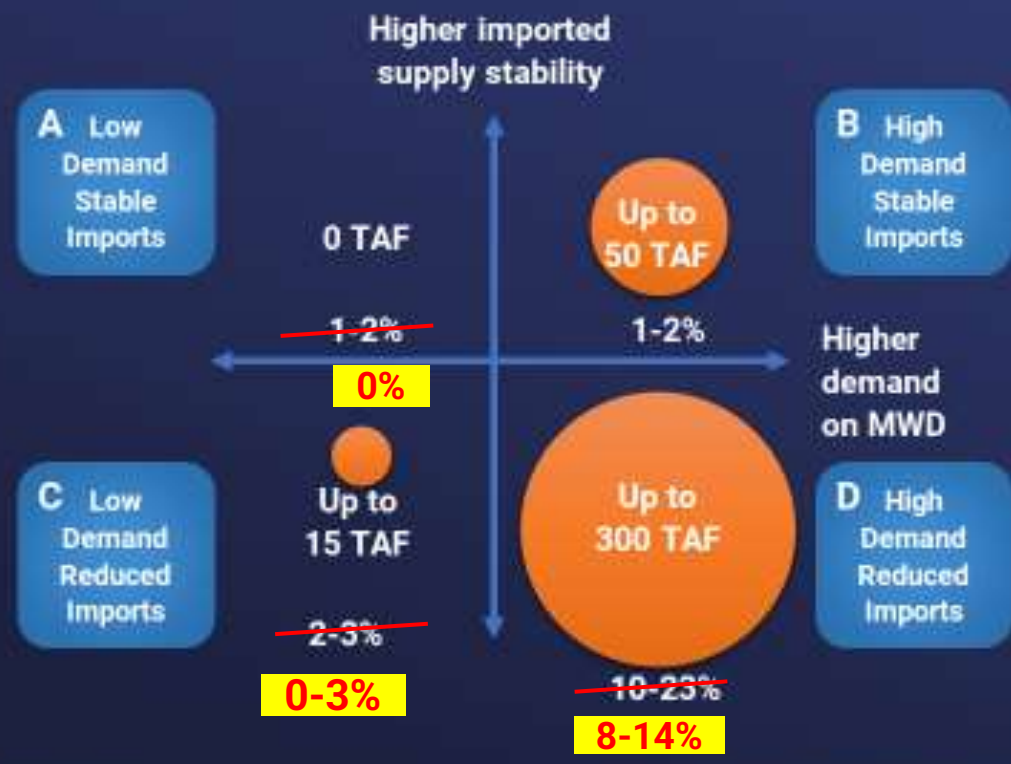
Agenda

- Correction to Draft LRFP-NA report and PPT
- Financial Analysis Extended to 2045
- Debt Capacity Analyses
- Frequently Asked Questions
- Board Options and Staff Recommendation
- Appendix: LRFP-NA board presentation on Aug 15, 2023

Net Shortage Assessment in 2020 IRP

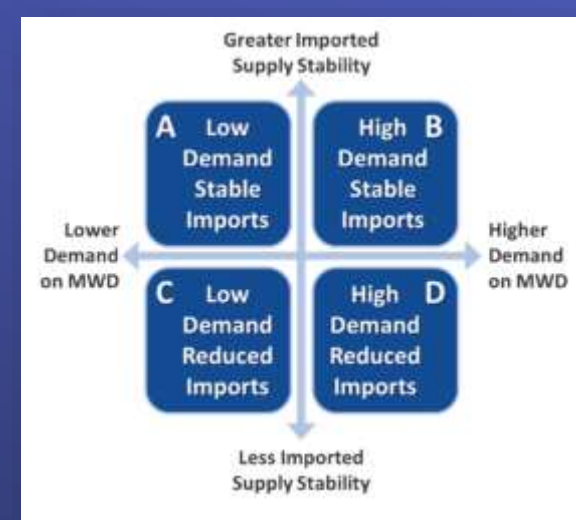
Plan for IRP A (no additional resources developed) but experience the higher demands from IRP D.

Magnitude (TAF) and Frequency (%) of a Net Shortage in Forecast Year 2032

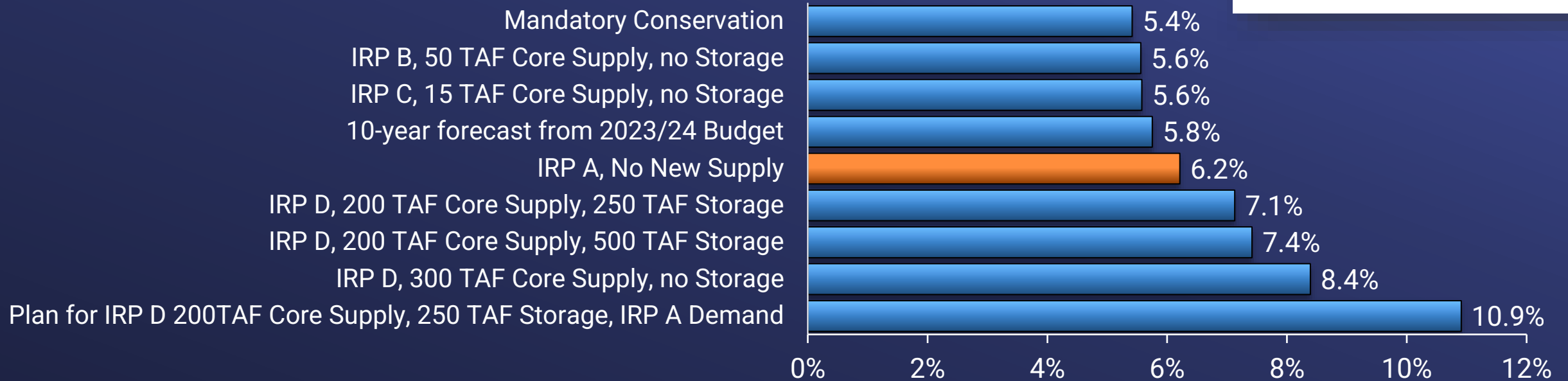


1. Water supply shortages will incur economic costs
2. What level of resource development does the Board want to pursue in light of reliability, resilience, and affordability objectives?

Summary of 2032 Scenarios



Overall Annual Rate Increases (%)
2025-2032*



*Increases in different rate elements may vary as a result of the cost-of-service allocation and cost recovery approach for each project. Impacts on a member agency will depend on how and when they take water. For example, the more a project is allocated to supply then the full-service water rate will increase higher than the price for SDCWA exchange agreement deliveries.

Financial Analysis Extended to 2045

Extending the Analyses to 2045

Approach

- Similar to the 2032 Analysis:
 - The model assumes that costs are recovered exactly as anticipated, allowing the model to focus on the impacts of resource development costs without introducing additional variation from reserves, debt coverage considerations, and other items that will be incorporated into the final LRFP

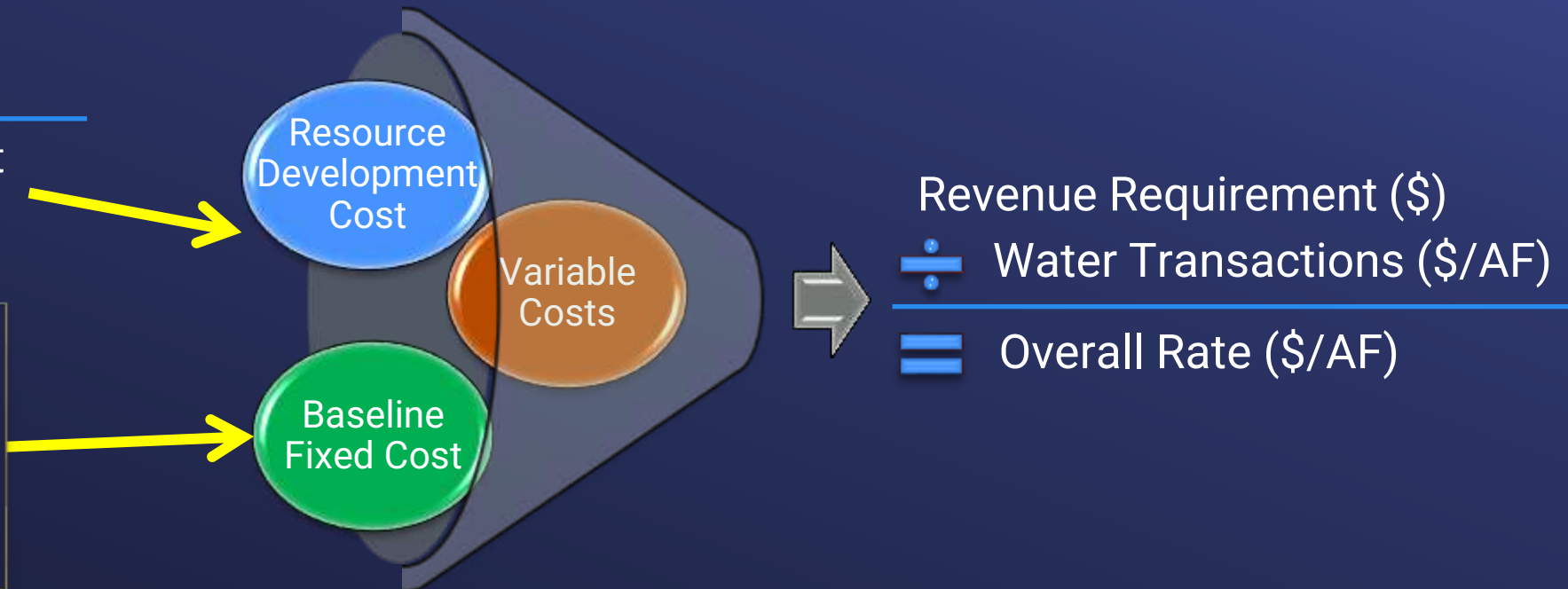
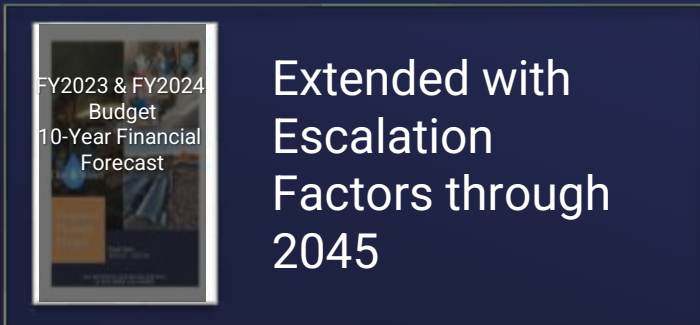
Resource Development (AF)*

✘ Resource Unit Cost (\$/AF)**

≡ Resource Development Cost

**Based on 2020 IRP Need Assessment Targets*

*** Unit costs are escalated 3% per year*



Extending the Analyses to 2045

Financial forecasts are inherently uncertain, and more so as a forecast extends farther out into the future

- 10-year forecast incorporates more known events whereas long-term cost escalation factors trend toward moderate inflationary increases (3-5%)

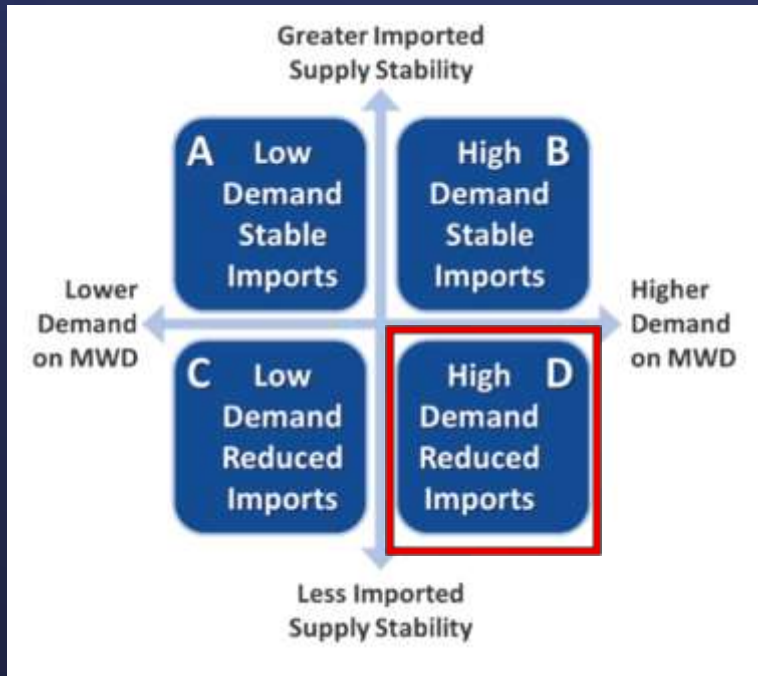
Base Cost Assumptions Common to All Scenarios

- Cost escalation factors based on the trends in the 10-Year Financial Forecast and relevant data inputs
 - **Fixed Costs**
 - Departmental O&M: average increases within the 10-year Financial Forecast
 - State Water Contract (excluding Power): average increase within the 10-year Financial Forecast
 - CIP, Supply and Demand Management: long-term average of the CPI-U
 - **Variable Costs = Variable Average Unit Cost x Quantity**
 - Variable treatment unit cost: long-term average increase of the CPI-U
 - Average Power unit costs: Long-term average increase of Energy in US city average in CPI-U

Annual Cost Escalations	%
Department & Other O&M	4.5%
State Water Contract (excluding power costs)	4.0%
Supply and Demand Management	3.0%
PAYGO CIP	3.0%
Variable Treatment Unit Costs	3.0%
Average Power Unit Costs	5.0%

Resource Portfolios Example

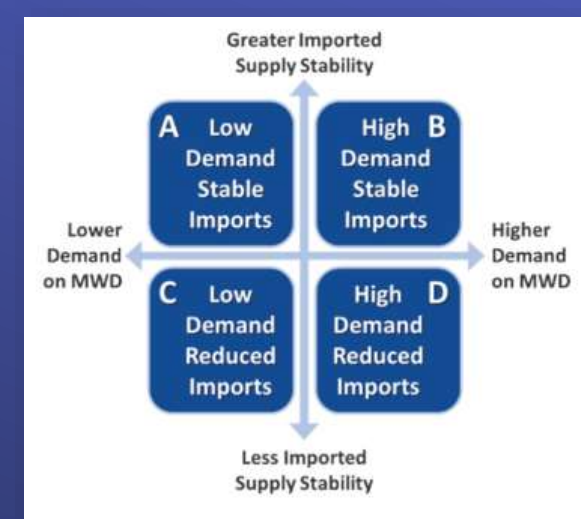
IRP Scenario D



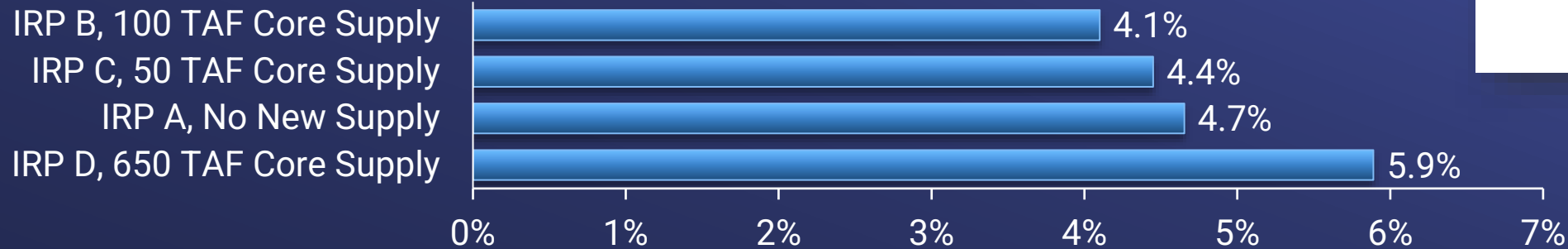
	Additional storage: 0 AF		Additional storage: 250 TAF		Additional storage: 500 TAF	
	Storage	Core Supply	Storage	Core Supply	Storage	Core Supply
2025	0 TAF	100 TAF	23 TAF	100 TAF	45 TAF	100 TAF
2026	0 TAF	150 TAF	45 TAF	150 TAF	91 TAF	150 TAF
2027	0 TAF	150 TAF	68 TAF	150 TAF	136 TAF	150 TAF
2028	0 TAF	150 TAF	91 TAF	150 TAF	182 TAF	150 TAF
2029	0 TAF	150 TAF	114 TAF	150 TAF	227 TAF	150 TAF
2030	0 TAF	150 TAF	136 TAF	150 TAF	273 TAF	150 TAF
2031	0 TAF	300 TAF	159 TAF	200 TAF	318 TAF	200 TAF
2032	0 TAF	300 TAF	182 TAF	200 TAF	364 TAF	200 TAF
2033	0 TAF	300 TAF	205 TAF	200 TAF	409 TAF	200 TAF
2034	0 TAF	300 TAF	227 TAF	200 TAF	455 TAF	200 TAF
2035	0 TAF	300 TAF	250 TAF	200 TAF	500 TAF	200 TAF
2036	0 TAF	450 TAF	250 TAF	400 TAF	500 TAF	400 TAF
2037	0 TAF	450 TAF	250 TAF	400 TAF	500 TAF	400 TAF
2038	0 TAF	450 TAF	250 TAF	400 TAF	500 TAF	400 TAF
2039	0 TAF	450 TAF	250 TAF	400 TAF	500 TAF	400 TAF
2040	0 TAF	450 TAF	250 TAF	400 TAF	500 TAF	400 TAF
2041	0 TAF	650 TAF	250 TAF	550 TAF	500 TAF	500 TAF
2042	0 TAF	650 TAF	250 TAF	550 TAF	500 TAF	500 TAF
2043	0 TAF	650 TAF	250 TAF	550 TAF	500 TAF	500 TAF
2044	0 TAF	650 TAF	250 TAF	550 TAF	500 TAF	500 TAF
2045	0 TAF	650 TAF	250 TAF	550 TAF	500 TAF	500 TAF

Overall Rate Impact of IRP Scenarios

No additional storage option



Overall Annual Rate Increases (%)
2025-2045*



Observations: Consistent trend with results in the 2032 Analysis

1. Developing core supply to meet demands identified in IRP D will have the largest rate impacts.
2. The rate impact shown in IRP A results from lower water sales.

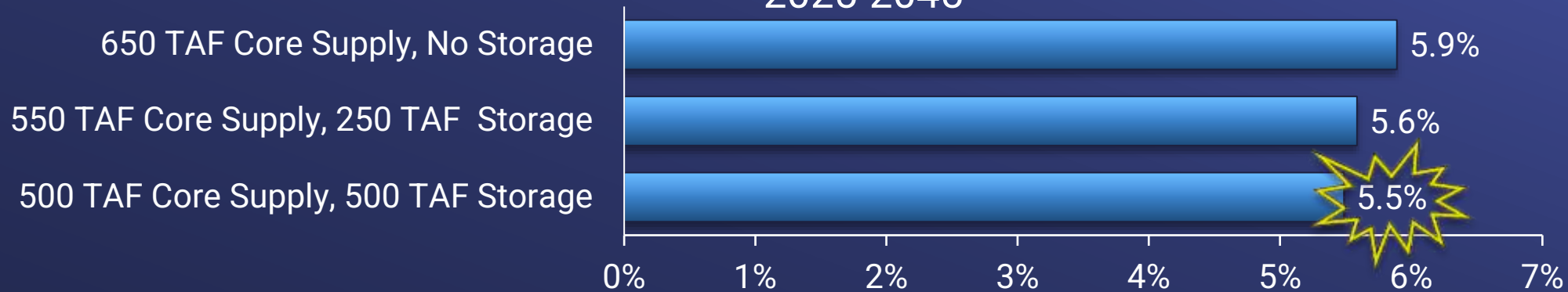
Impacts of extending to 2045:

- Long-term cost escalation factors trend towards moderate inflationary increases (3%-5%)
- Calculated averages for all modeled scenarios are approximately 2% lower than results in 2032 analysis due to longer time to reach the resource development targets (2025 – 2032 vs. 2033 – 2045) and only inflationary increases for other fixed and variable costs

**Increases in different rate elements may vary as a result of the cost-of-service allocation and cost recovery approach for each project. Impacts on a member agency will depend on how and when they take water. For example, the more a project is allocated to supply then the full-service water rate will increase higher than the price for SDCWA exchange agreement deliveries.*

Effect of Adding Storage for IRP D Scenario

Overall Annual Rate Increases (%)
2025-2045*



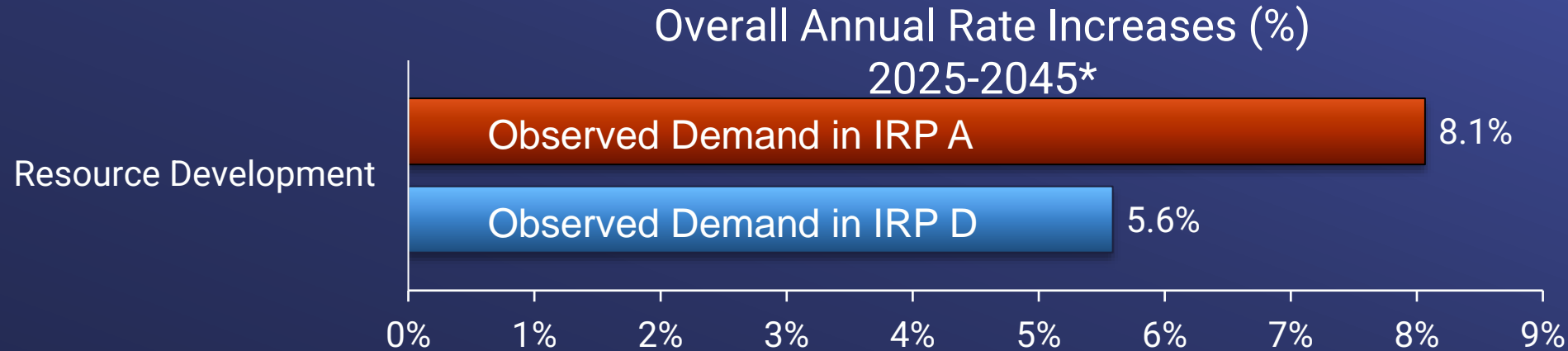
Observations

- To meet the projected water demand in IRP D, development of 500 TAF of core supply and 500 TAF of storage capacity has lower rate impacts (5.5%) due to benefits of lower core supply when adding additional 250 TAF storage
- Extension to 2045 shows lower average increases than 2032 results by approximately 2%
 - Note: long-term forecast trends more toward inflationary increases (3-5%) whereas short term forecast includes more known events with more available information

**Increases in different rate elements may vary as a result of the cost-of-service allocation and cost recovery approach for each project. Impacts on a member agency will depend on how and when they take water. For example, the more a project is allocated to supply then the full-service water rate will increase higher than the price for SDCWA exchange agreement deliveries.*

Sensitivity Analysis for Lower Demand

Plan for IRP D Resource Needs with 500 TAF Storage but realize the lower water demands from IRP A



Observations:

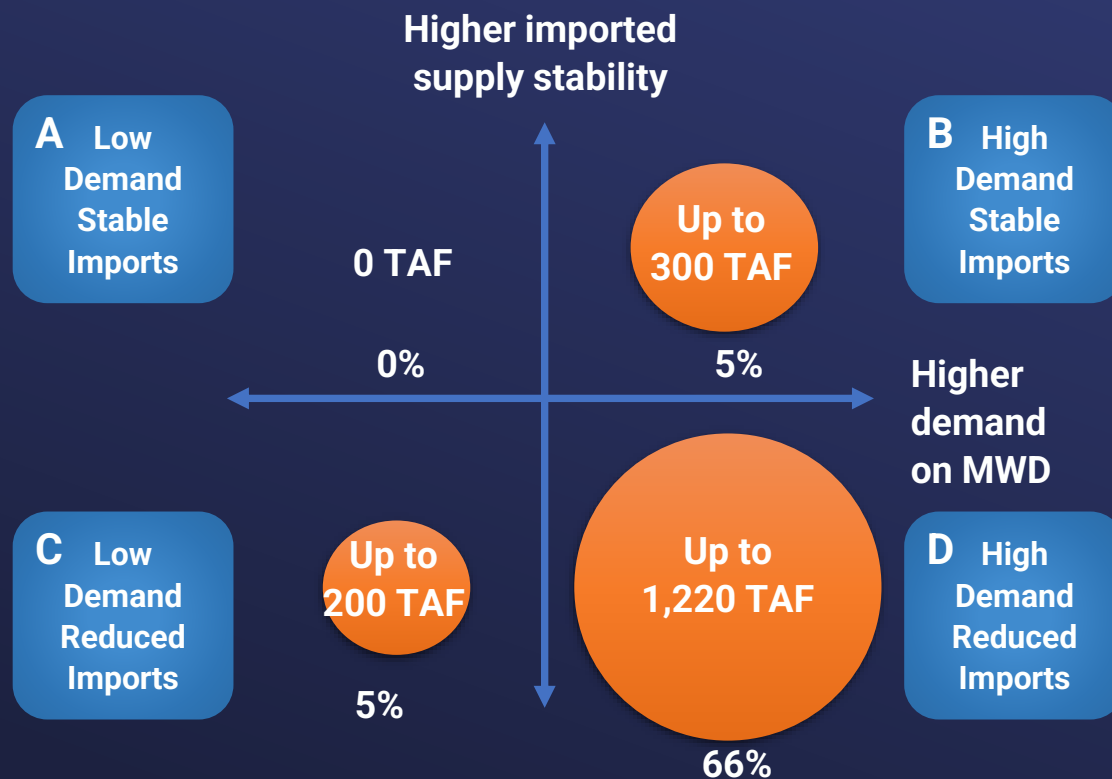
- If water demand does not materialize as projected in IRP D and instead occurs as projected in IRP A, development of core supply and storage to meet projected demand in IRP D could result in substantially higher rates (2-3% higher annual rate increases)
- **Extending to 2045:** the calculated averages are lower but the trend is consistent with the 2032 analysis

**Increases in different rate elements may vary as a result of the cost-of-service allocation and cost recovery approach for each project. Impacts on a member agency will depend on how and when they take water. For example, the more a project is allocated to supply then the full-service water rate will increase higher than the price for SDCWA exchange agreement deliveries.*

Net Shortage Assessment in 2020 IRP

Plan for IRP A (no additional resources developed) but experience the higher demands from IRP D.

Max Magnitude (TAF) and Frequency (%)
of a Net Shortage in Forecast Year 2045



1. Water supply shortages will incur economic costs
2. What level of resource development does the Board want to pursue in light of reliability, resilience, and affordability objectives?

Estimated Capital Investment

Examples for IRP D Scenario by 2045

Resource Development		Estimated Capital *
Core Supply	Storage Capacity	
550 TAF	250 TAF **	\$14.6 Billion – \$15.3 Billion
500 TAF	500 TAF***	\$14.0 Billion - \$15.3 Billion

Engineering challenge

3.5x PWSC
completed by 2045

~1/3-2/3 of Diamond
Valley Lake
completed by 2035

Financial Considerations

- Net Position to support revenue bond capacity
- More cashflow available for higher debt coverage

* Assumptions: \$3,000/AF for core supply (2023 \$), 50% costs from O&M
\$300/AF for storage capacity (2023 \$), 0-50% costs from O&M
Capital financing @ 4%, 30-yr, 2% debt issuance cost

** 250 TAF in 2035

*** 500 TAF in 2035

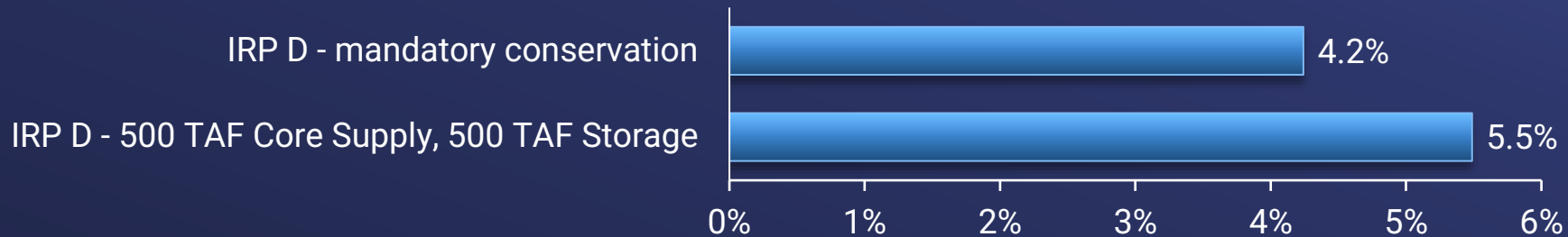
Mandatory Conservation Scenario

Mandatory conservation in response to long-term structural imbalance between supply and demand

Scenario Assumptions

- Assumes regulatory action mandating conservation
- No new resource development – new supply or incentivized conservation
- Mandatory conservation is no cost to Metropolitan (\$0/AF in the model)
- Begin with projected demand in IRP D and reduce gradually to meet 2045 resource development goal - 650 TAF

Overall Annual Rate Increases (%) 2025-2045*



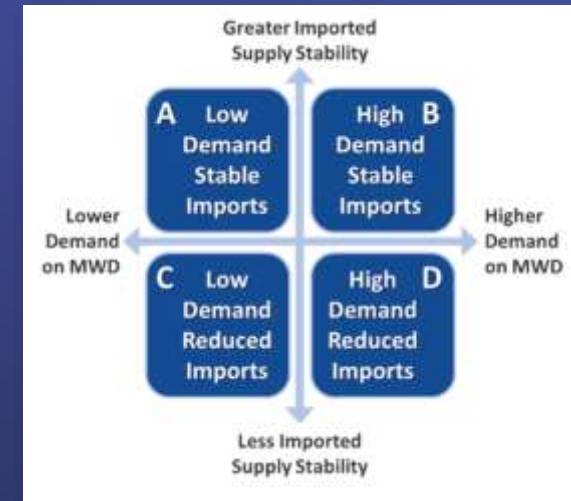
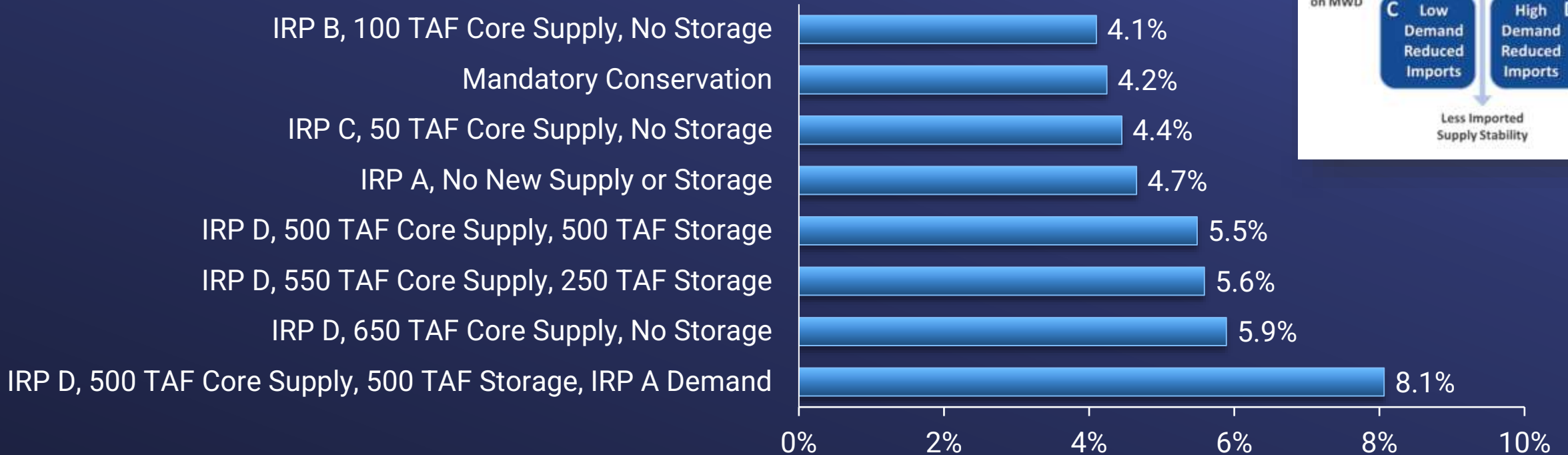
Observations:

1. Lowest rate impact as there is no financial cost to Metropolitan for mandatory conservation. However, member agencies and their customers will incur compliance and enforcement costs.
2. What are the implications of mandatory conservation on economic growth and quality of life for region?

**Increases in different rate elements may vary as a result of the cost-of-service allocation and cost recovery approach for each project. Impacts on a member agency will depend on how and when they take water. For example, the more a project is allocated to supply then the full-service water rate will increase higher than the price for SDCWA exchange agreement deliveries.*

Summary of 2045 Scenarios

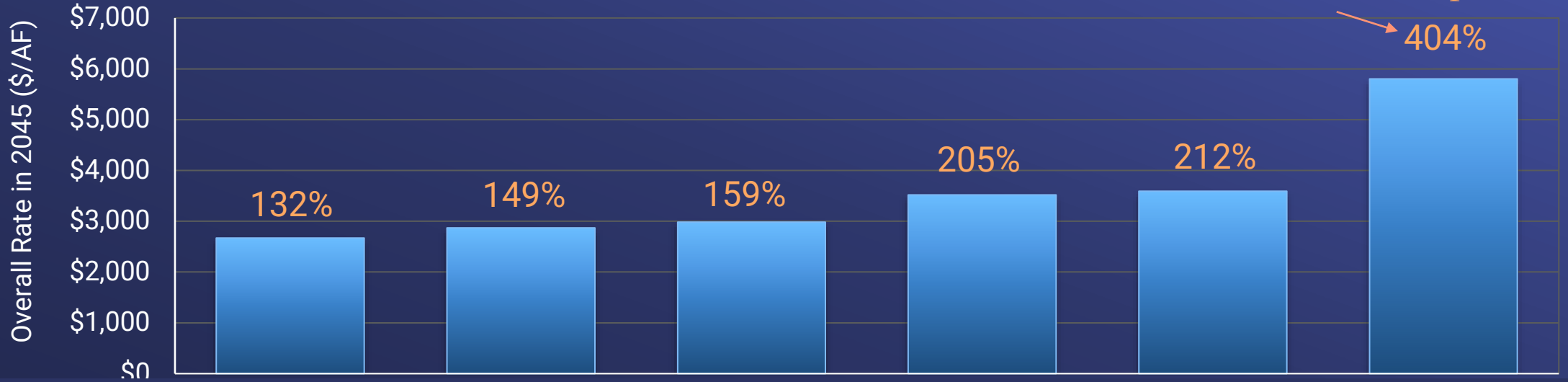
Overall Annual Rate Increases (%)
2025-2045*



*Increases in different rate elements may vary as a result of the cost-of-service allocation and cost recovery approach for each project. Impacts on a member agency will depend on how and when they take water. For example, the more a project is allocated to supply then the full-service water rate will increase higher than the price for SDCWA exchange agreement deliveries.

Projected 2045 Overall Rate by IRP Scenario

Cumulative overall rate increase from 2024 adopted rate



	IRP B, No Storage	IRP C, No Storage	IRP A, No Storage	IRP D, 500 TAF Storage	IRP D, 250 TAF Storage	Plan for IRP D, Observed IRP A Demand
Core Supply	100 TAF	50 TAF	0	500 TAF	550 TAF	500 TAF
Storage	0	0	0	500 TAF	250 TAF	500 TAF
Water Demand	IRP B 1.72 MAF	IRP C 1.40 MAF	IRP A 1.22 MAF	IRP D 2.04 MAF	IRP D 2.04 MAF	IRP A 1.22 MAF

*Increases in different rate elements may vary as a result of the cost-of-service allocation and cost recovery approach for each project. Impacts on a member agency will depend on how and when they take water. For example, the more a project is allocated to supply then the full-service water rate will increase higher than the price for SDCWA exchange agreement deliveries.

Debt Capacity Analyses

- FY 2024 Through FY 2032
- FY 2024 Through FY 2045

Debt Capacity Considerations - 2032

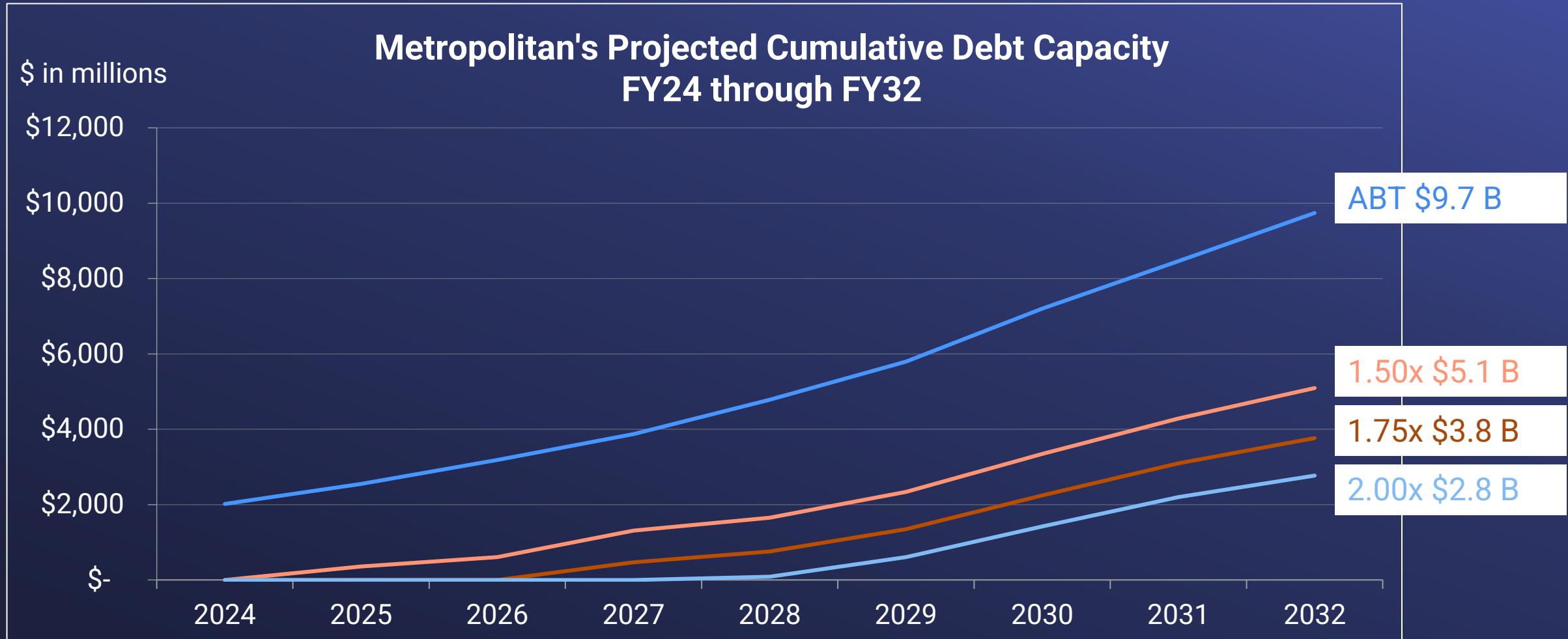
Metropolitan will be constrained in revenue bond debt capacity over the next nine years to meet projected capital investments under the current 10-Year Financial Forecast Assumptions

- With an estimate of \$5.5 billion to \$6.0 billion in capital need under IRP D, revenue bond financing alone is insufficient to fund the needed capital
- Even if we assume a 40% PAYGO target ratio of this capital expense, IRP D has a range of \$3.3 billion to \$3.6 billion in bonding requirement
- We use four alternative projections of debt capacity: ABT, 1.50x DSC, 1.75x DSC and 2.00x DSC

	Current ABT (max senior and sub liens)	1.50x Debt Service Coverage	1.75x Debt Service Coverage	2.00x Debt Service Coverage
Additional Debt Capacity	\$9.7 billion	\$5.1 billion	\$3.8 billion	\$2.8 billion
<small>*Debt capacity calculated using 5% interest rates and as of June 30, 2023 **Debt service coverage calculated for each respective scenario to estimate the debt capacity available while targeting the minimum target coverage ratio based on current year revenues.</small>				

Debt Capacity Considerations - 2032

Remaining Capacity using the 10-Year Financial Forecast



Debt Capacity Considerations - 2045

Metropolitan will have more revenue bond debt capacity over the next 20 years to meet projected capital investments under the IRP D (250 TAF Storage Capacity) scenario

- With an estimate of \$14.6 billion to \$15.3 billion in capital need under IRP D, cashflow leverage appears sufficient to fund the needed capital investments
- This analysis assumes a funding of R&R at \$300 million per year (inflated)
- We use three alternative projections of debt capacity: ABT, 2.00x DSC and 1.75x DSC

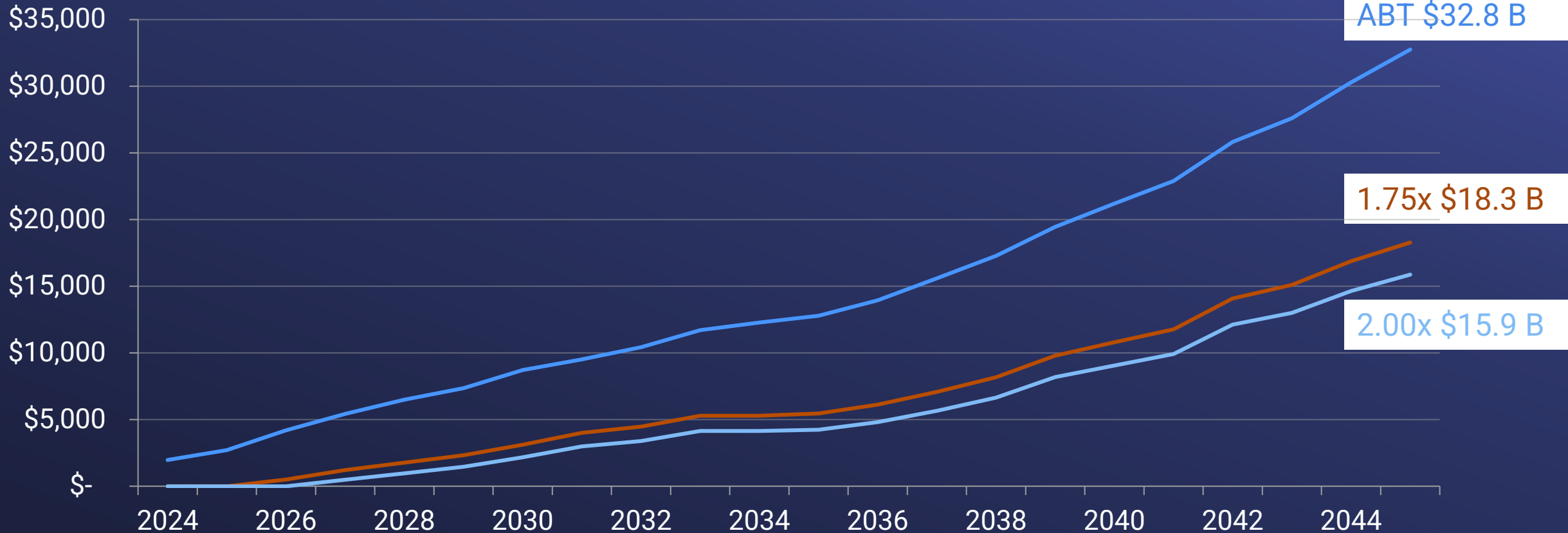
	Current ABT (max senior and sub liens)	1.75x Debt Service Coverage	2.00x Debt Service Coverage
Additional Debt Capacity	\$32.8 billion	\$18.3 billion	\$15.9 billion
<small>*Debt capacity calculated using 5% interest rates and as of June 30, 2023 **Debt service coverage calculated for each respective scenario to estimate the debt capacity available while targeting the minimum target coverage ratio based on current year revenues.</small>			

Debt Capacity Considerations - 2045

Remaining Capacity using the IRP D (250 TAF Storage Capacity)

Cumulative Debt Capacity Through 2045 for IRP D (250 TAF Storage Capacity)

\$ in millions





Question 1: Considering Metropolitan's revenue bond capacity constraints, what are the benefits of WIFIA loans?

Answer:

BACKGROUND

- Water Infrastructure Finance and Innovation Act (WIFIA) loans are managed by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

WIFIA can provide loan funding up to 49 percent of Eligible Project Costs at competitively low rates, currently around 4 percent, with certain beneficial repayment provisions. While WIFIA loans have mostly been used for specific projects, there are opportunities for funding qualifying expenditures for a combination of eligible projects through a Master Loan Agreement with EPA. Based on the maximum estimate of capital infrastructure needs in IRP D scenario (\$6.0 billion), a WIFIA loan, if awarded, could provide approximately \$3 billion in loan authorization, depending upon the project(s) submitted and qualifying eligibility under the WIFIA program. Importantly, WIFIA loans are not subject to Metropolitan's borrowing limitations. Detailed information on WIFIA loans are included in Appendix G of the LRF-NA written report (p. 129).

Question 3: What is the status of the discussion on Affordability and how will it be incorporated into CAMP4W?

Answer:

- Metropolitan staff is engaged in a collaborative initiative with Eastern MWD and UC Riverside to develop a research report focused on water rate affordability in the Metropolitan Water District of Southern California service area.
- Furthermore, the affordability discussion has been and will continue to be part of the CAMP4W process.
- To date, the topic has included a discussion of terminology and working definitions as well as a panel of Metropolitan member agencies to provide context for the issues faced.
- Staff supports the continuation and expansion of the conversation on affordability; however, it is in staff's view that this conversation will occur outside of the LRFP-NA document.

Question 4: Is Metropolitan considering other potential actions in addition to core supply and storage resources?

Answer:

BACKGROUND

- The IRP-NA was the basis of the financial analysis of the LRFP-NA
- The IRP-NA assumed that additional resource needs would be met with additional core supplies and storage. The broad definition of core supplies included conservation.

While the IRP-NA analysis provided useful results and insights, it was not intended to cover all possible approaches and projects. For example, some known projects like Sites Reservoir and PWSC may not clearly fit the IRP definition of core supplies, flex supplies or storage. As such, specific projects will require additional IRP analysis as part of the CAMP4W process.

Additionally, while the LRFP-NA analysis proved a useful benchmark, other projects and combinations of projects will likely prove to be more cost-effective and require additional analysis. For example, the combination of adding additional storage to the east branch plus the purchase of flex supplies during average and wet years will require additional analysis as part of the CAMP4W process.

Question 5: How can we use the 4 IRP scenarios to zero in on a base case financial forecast?

Answer:

The LRFP-NA provides an initial look at ranges of estimated rate impacts based on the work done in the IRP-NA. These tools can be used to evaluate projects and portfolios of projects in the CAMP4W process that will help the Board make resource development decisions to pursue while weighing resiliency, reliability, financial sustainability, and affordability objectives.

As specific projects are identified that meet Board-approved objectives, a more refined rate impact and financing options can be developed, including phased project financing, cost recovery methodology, and reserve requirements that will roll into a detailed Long-Range Financial Plan.

Also, in the meantime, the biennial budget process, which includes a 10-year forecast, will continue to be updated every other year. The budget is a base case financial forecast. The base case financial forecast will fall into the range of the 4 IRP scenarios and provide one estimate representing a reasonable expectation of where conditions are currently heading.

With each budget update, we will update the projection based on estimates for water transactions and include any Board approved projects/objectives/plans as well as changes in underlying conditions.

Question 6: Does the LRFP-NA take into consideration the impacts of the “Making Conservation a California Way of Life” framework?

Answer:

BACKGROUND

- “Making Conservation a California Way of Life” (“Way of Life”) is a new regulatory framework proposed by State Water Board staff that establishes individualized efficiency goals for each Urban Retail Water Supplier. State Water Board staff expects these goals to **reduce urban water use across California by more than 400-thousand-acre feet by 2030**, helping California adapt to the water supply impacts brought on by climate change.

The LRFP-NA included rate impact analysis from mandatory conservation, which the “Way of Life” framework falls under. The analysis acts as a bookend on the lower bound of average annual overall rate increases, showing the results on Metropolitan’s rates from having the IRP supply gaps met entirely from regulatory action. The CAMP4W process will help Metropolitan select a mix of resources to meet the demands in Phase 2 of the LRFP, incorporating regulatory action such as the “Way of Life” framework.

Board Options

Option #1

Adopt the 2023 Long-Range Finance Plan Needs Assessment

Fiscal Impact: No fiscal impact

Business Analysis: Provides an important foundation and context for future decisions impacting Metropolitan's financial sustainability

Option #2

Do not adopt the 2023 Long-Range Finance Plan Needs Assessment

Fiscal Impact: No fiscal impact

Business Analysis: Without adoption of the LRFP-NA, the Board will not have a foundation for discussions in Phase 2 of the LRFP through the CAMP4W process.

Recommendation

Option #1

Adopt the 2023 Long-Range Finance Plan Needs Assessment

Fiscal Impact: No fiscal impact

Business Analysis: Provides an important foundation and context for future decisions impacting Metropolitan's financial sustainability



APPENDIX

Review Draft 2023 Long-Range Finance Plan Needs Assessment

Presentation in FAIRP Committee on August 15, 2023

With minor corrections on slide “Net Shortage Assessment in 2020 IRP”



Finance, Audit, Insurance, and Real Property
Committee

Review Draft FY 2023/24 Long-Range Finance Plan Needs Assessment

Item 9-2

August 15, 2023

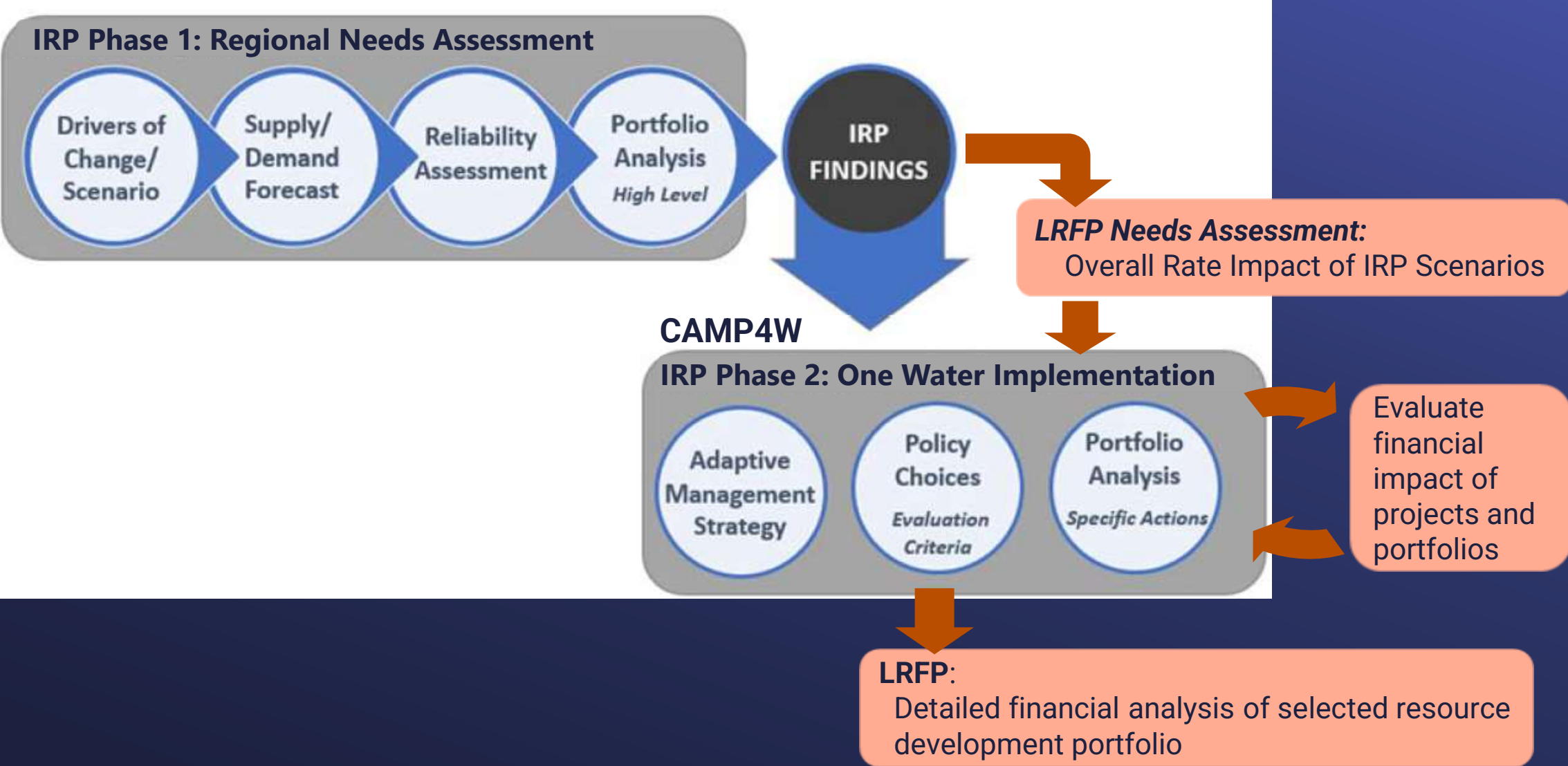
Agenda

- Overview of LRFP Process
- Rate Impact Modeling Analysis
- Capital Financing Considerations
- Conclusions & Next Steps

Long-Range Finance Plan Needs Assessment

Overview of LRFP Process

Integrated Planning Processes



Long-Range Financial Plan

LRFP Needs Assessment: Overall Rate Impact of IRP Scenarios and Capital Financing Considerations

1. Estimate the *rate impact* of various resource development scenarios identified in the IRP needs assessment
2. Discuss the primary capital financing and funding tools Metropolitan has at its disposal, describe the key finance policy considerations, and review alternative financial approaches

Results: Inform the CAMP4W process and assist the Board in selecting the resource development portfolio to pursue while weighing resiliency, reliability, financial sustainability, and affordability objectives

LRFP: Detailed Long-Range Financial Plan

As specific projects are identified that meet Board-approved objectives, a more refined rate impact can be developed, including phased project financing, cost recovery methodology, and reserve requirements

Long-Range Finance Plan Needs Assessment

Rate Impact Modeling Analysis

Modeling Overview

LRFP Needs Assessment



Modeling Period

- Starts with the adopted rates for calendar year 2023 and 2024 and project overall annual rate increases to 2032
- Public agencies and water utilities commonly use 5 or 10-year financial forecasts. Beyond a 10-year horizon, forecasts become highly uncertain
- The intent of the LRFP Needs Assessment is to estimate average annual overall rate increases over the 10-year forecast period and provide an indication of the trajectory of rates in the longer-term
- The model assumes that costs are recovered exactly as anticipated, allowing the model to focus on the impacts of resource development costs without introducing additional variation from reserves, debt coverage considerations, and other items that will be incorporated into the final LRFP

Modeling Overview

LRFP Needs Assessment

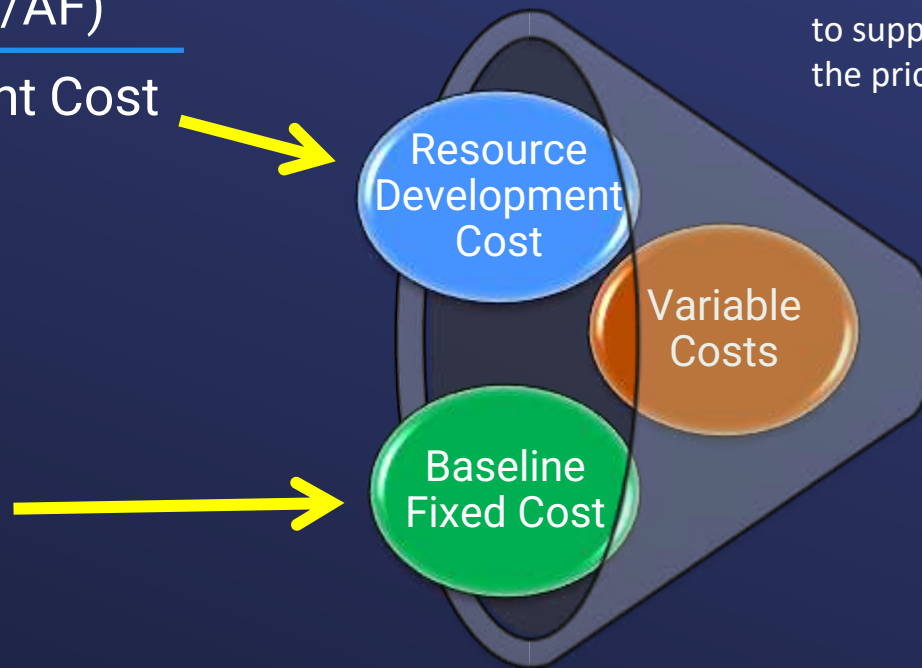
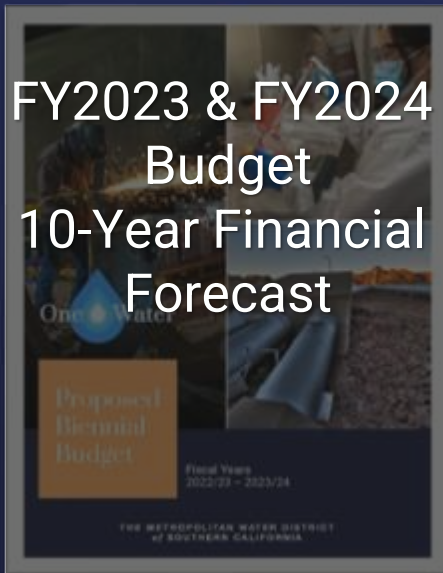
Modeling Process

For each IRP Scenario for each year:

Resource Development (AF)

✘ Resource Unit Cost (\$/AF)

▬ Resource Development Cost



*Increases in different rate elements may vary as a result of the cost-of-service allocation and cost recovery approach for each project. Impacts on a member agency will depend on how and when they take water. For example, the more a project is allocated to supply then the full-service water rate will increase higher than the price for SDCWA exchange agreement deliveries.

Revenue Requirement (\$)

÷ Water Transactions (\$/AF)

▬ Overall Rate (\$/AF)

2020 IRP Needs Assessment Scenarios

Scenario Descriptions

Scenario A – Low Demand/Stable Imports:

Gradual climate change impacts, low regulatory impacts, and slow economic growth.

Scenario B – High Demand/Stable Imports:

Gradual climate change impacts, low regulatory impacts, high economic growth.

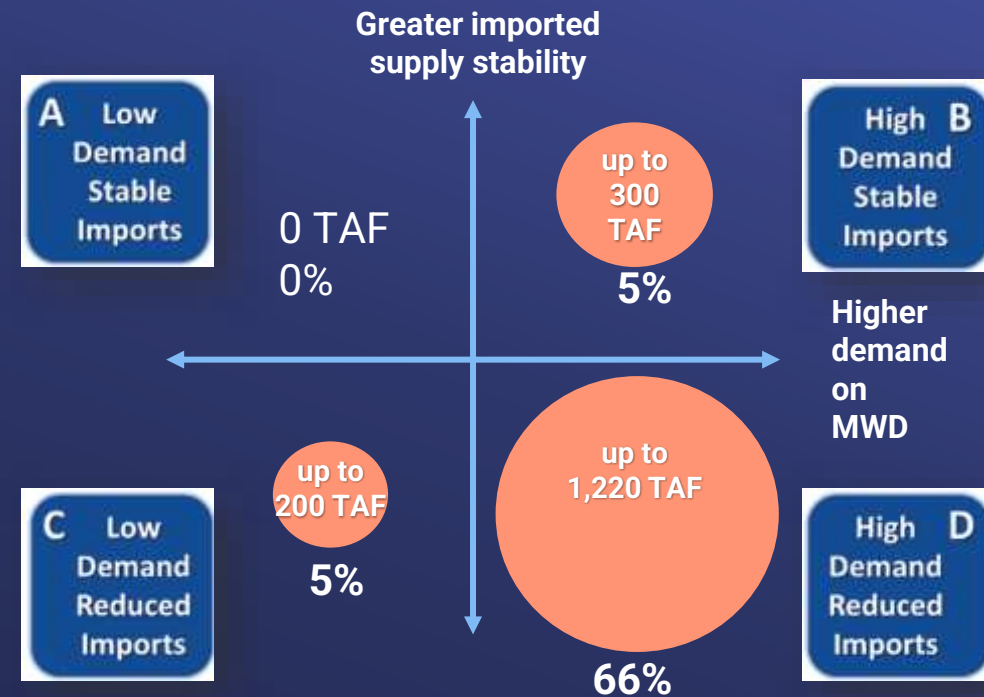
Scenario C – Low Demand/Reduced Imports:

Severe climate change impacts, high regulatory impacts, slow economic growth.

Scenario D – High Demand/Reduced Imports:

Severe climate change impacts, high regulatory impacts, and high economic growth.

Summary Matrix of IRP Scenario Results*



**Max Magnitude of Supply Gap (TAF) and Frequency (%) of a Net Shortage in 2045*

2020 IRP Needs Assessment Scenarios

**Max Magnitude of
Supply Gap (TAF) and
Frequency (%) of a Net
Shortage in 2045**

Scenario A

0 AF

No additional resource development required

Scenario C

up to
200
TAF
5%

Minimal resource development required

Scenario B

up to
300
TAF
5%

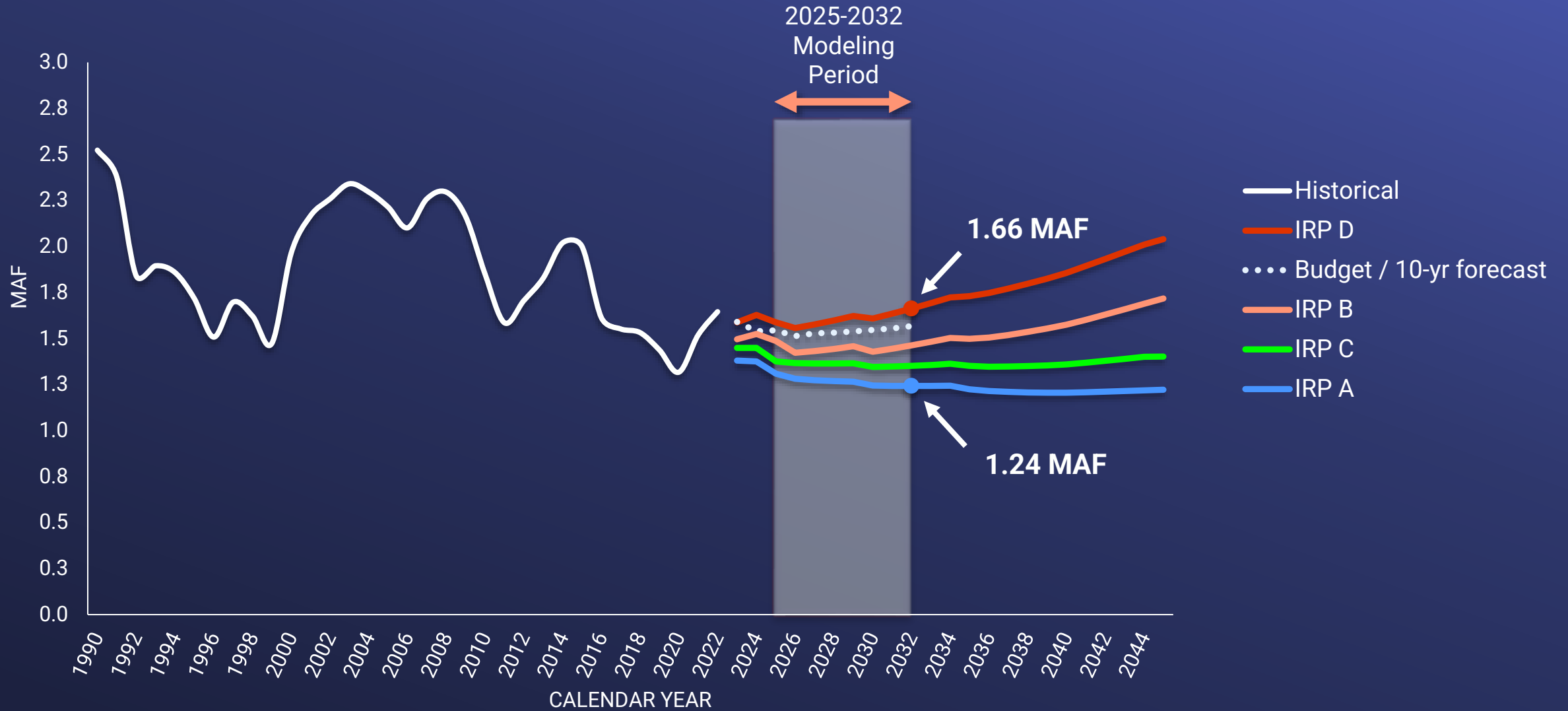
Moderate resource development required

Scenario D

up to
1,220
TAF
66%

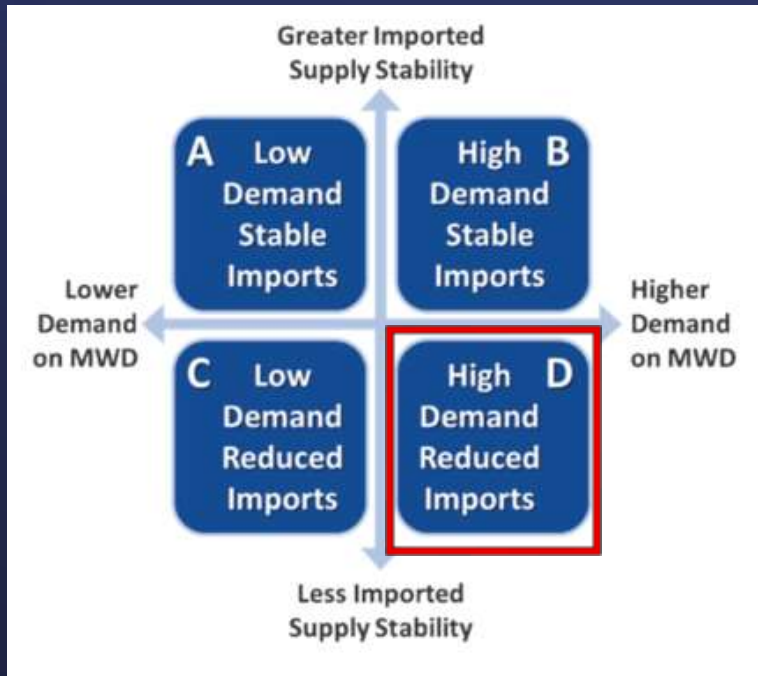
Significant resource development required

Projected Water Demands



Resource Portfolios Example

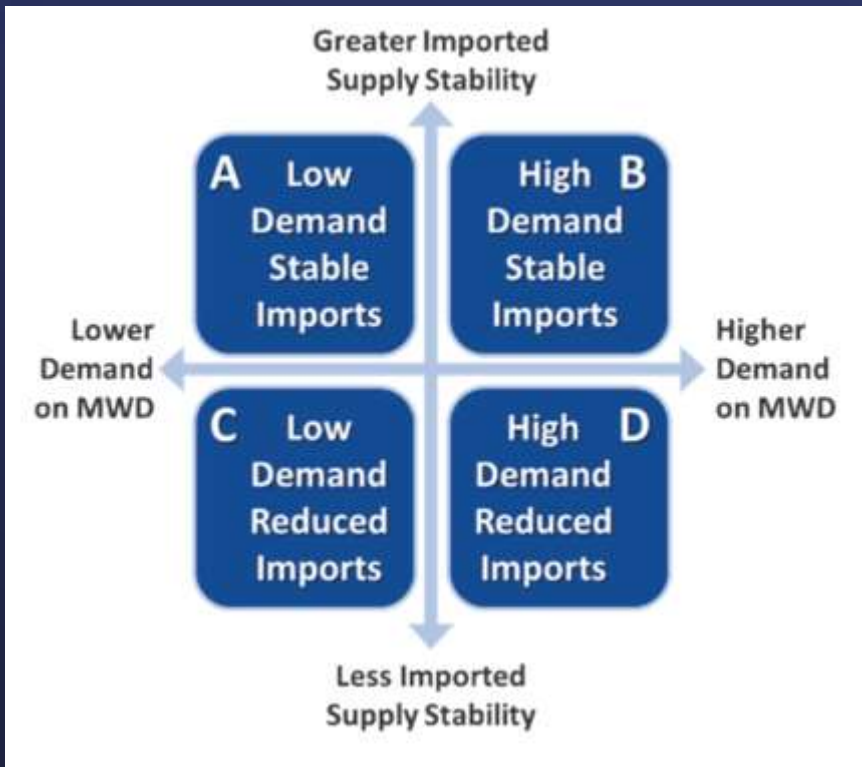
IRP Scenario D



	Additional storage: 0 AF		Additional storage: 250 TAF		Additional storage: 500 TAF	
	Storage	Core Supply	Storage	Core Supply	Storage	Core Supply
2025	0 TAF	100 TAF	23 TAF	100 TAF	45 TAF	100 TAF
2026	0 TAF	150 TAF	45 TAF	150 TAF	91 TAF	150 TAF
2027	0 TAF	150 TAF	68 TAF	150 TAF	136 TAF	150 TAF
2028	0 TAF	150 TAF	91 TAF	150 TAF	182 TAF	150 TAF
2029	0 TAF	150 TAF	114 TAF	150 TAF	227 TAF	150 TAF
2030	0 TAF	150 TAF	136 TAF	150 TAF	273 TAF	150 TAF
2031	0 TAF	300 TAF	159 TAF	200 TAF	318 TAF	200 TAF
2032	0 TAF	300 TAF	182 TAF	200 TAF	364 TAF	200 TAF
2033	0 TAF	300 TAF	205 TAF	200 TAF	409 TAF	200 TAF
2034	0 TAF	300 TAF	227 TAF	200 TAF	455 TAF	200 TAF
2035	0 TAF	300 TAF	250 TAF	200 TAF	500 TAF	200 TAF
2036	0 TAF	450 TAF	250 TAF	400 TAF	500 TAF	400 TAF
2037	0 TAF	450 TAF	250 TAF	400 TAF	500 TAF	400 TAF
2038	0 TAF	450 TAF	250 TAF	400 TAF	500 TAF	400 TAF
2039	0 TAF	450 TAF	250 TAF	400 TAF	500 TAF	400 TAF
2040	0 TAF	450 TAF	250 TAF	400 TAF	500 TAF	400 TAF
2041	0 TAF	650 TAF	250 TAF	550 TAF	500 TAF	500 TAF
2042	0 TAF	650 TAF	250 TAF	550 TAF	500 TAF	500 TAF
2043	0 TAF	650 TAF	250 TAF	550 TAF	500 TAF	500 TAF
2044	0 TAF	650 TAF	250 TAF	550 TAF	500 TAF	500 TAF
2045	0 TAF	650 TAF	250 TAF	550 TAF	500 TAF	500 TAF

Resource Portfolios Summary

IRP Scenarios



Core Supply Needs in 2032			
	No Storage	250 TAF Storage (182 TAF storage in 2032)	500 TAF Storage (364 TAF storage in 2032)
IRP A	0 TAF	0 TAF	0 TAF
IRP B	50 TAF	30 TAF	30 TAF
IRP C	15 TAF	15 TAF	15 TAF
IRP D	300 TAF	200 TAF	200 TAF

Resource Unit Costs

Resource	Range from sources	Modeled Unit Cost ¹
Core Supply ²	Carlsbad Desal = \$2,975/AF Santa Barbara Desal = \$3,126/AF Venture Water Pure = \$3,266/AF	\$3,000/AF
Storage	DVL ³ = \$269/AF (\$3.8B @ 30yrs 4%, 800 TAF capacity) Chino Basin Storage Study ⁴ ~ \$275-325/AF	Annual cost = \$300/AF storage capacity
Flex Supply ⁵	SWP Transfer = \$605/AF Yuba Accord Transfer = \$400/AF	\$600/AF

¹ 2023 unit costs are escalated at 3% to future costs

² From SDCWA publication dated February 2023, Santa Barbara Recycled Water Assessment Oct 2022 Staff Report

Ventura PW cost was estimated by Metropolitan staff assuming \$206 million in total capital costs, \$6.7 million in annual O&M costs, and \$18.2 million in grants, with the remaining capital costs funded from the EPA's WIFIA loan program at a rate of 2.5% for a 30-year term. Sources: 2019-Ventura-Water-Supply-Projects-Final-EIR (civicplus.com); 3069 (ca.gov). Prices were escalated to 2023 dollars from 2019 with 3% escalator.

³ Annual financing cost per AF of capacity constructed based on project cost in today's dollars of \$3.8 billion. Assumes 30-year financing at 4%.

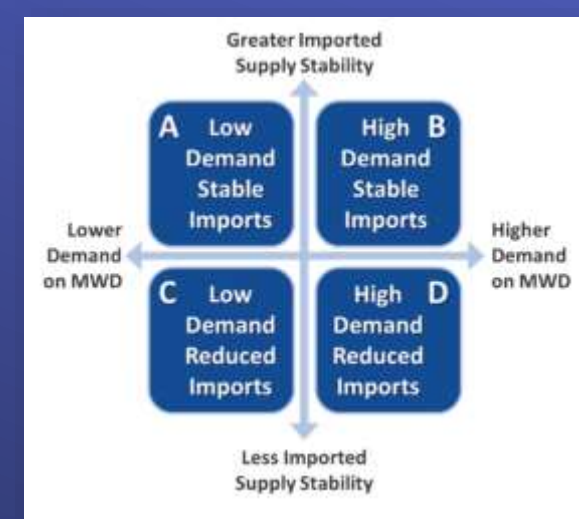
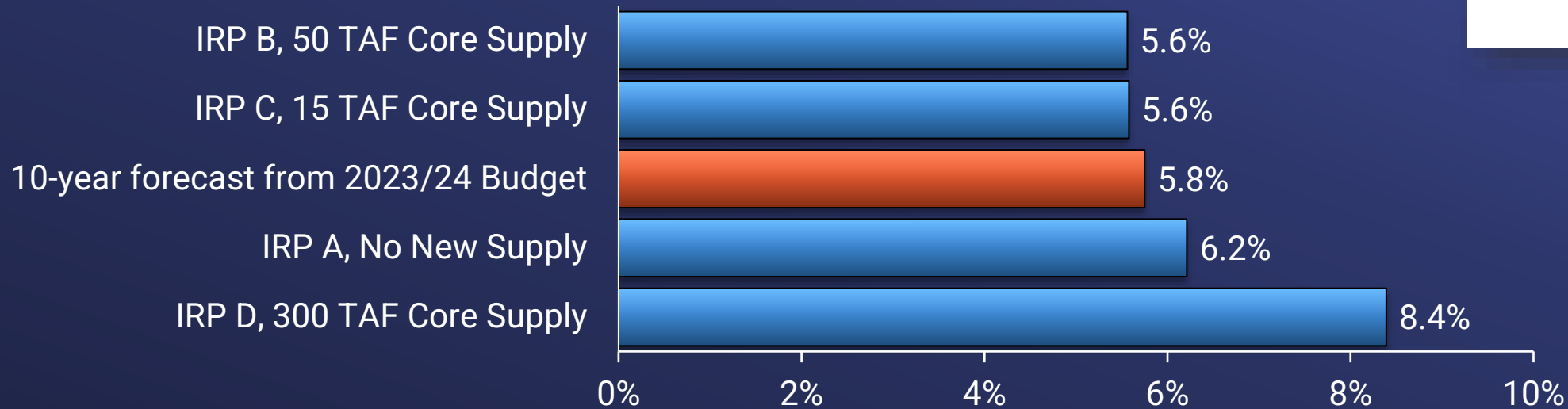
⁴ Annual financing cost per AF of capacity constructed and projected annual O&M costs based on average of Chino Basin Storage Study options. Assumes 30-year financing at 4% for capital costs

⁵ SWP and Yuba Accord transfers based on 2022 prices escalated to 2023 dollars.

Overall Rate Impact of IRP Scenarios

No additional storage option

Overall Annual Rate Increases (%)
2025-2032*



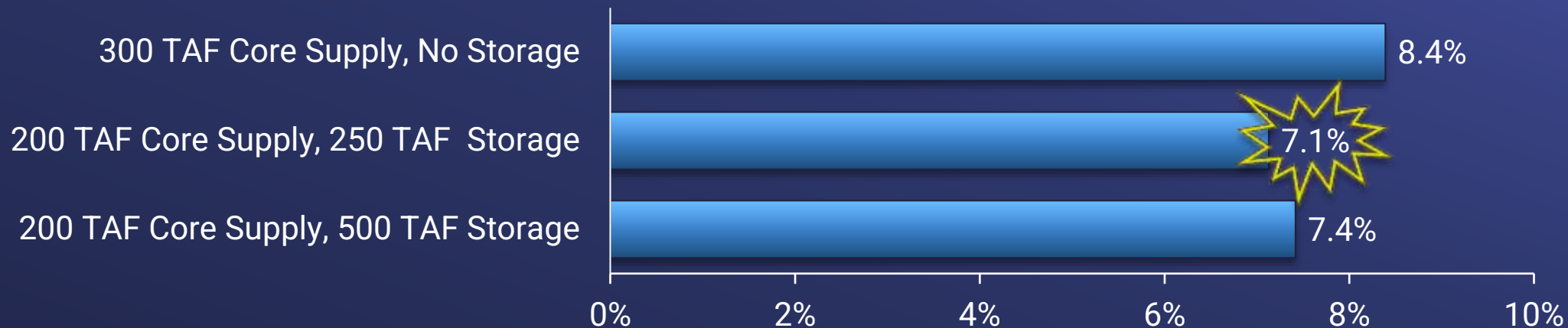
Observations:

1. Developing core supply to meet demands identified in IRP D will have the largest rate impacts.
2. The rate impact shown in IRP A results from lower water sales.

*Increases in different rate elements may vary as a result of the cost-of-service allocation and cost recovery approach for each project. Impacts on a member agency will depend on how and when they take water. For example, the more a project is allocated to supply then the full-service water rate will increase higher than the price for SDCWA exchange agreement deliveries.

Effect of Adding Storage for IRP D Scenario

Overall Annual Rate Increases (%)
2025-2032*



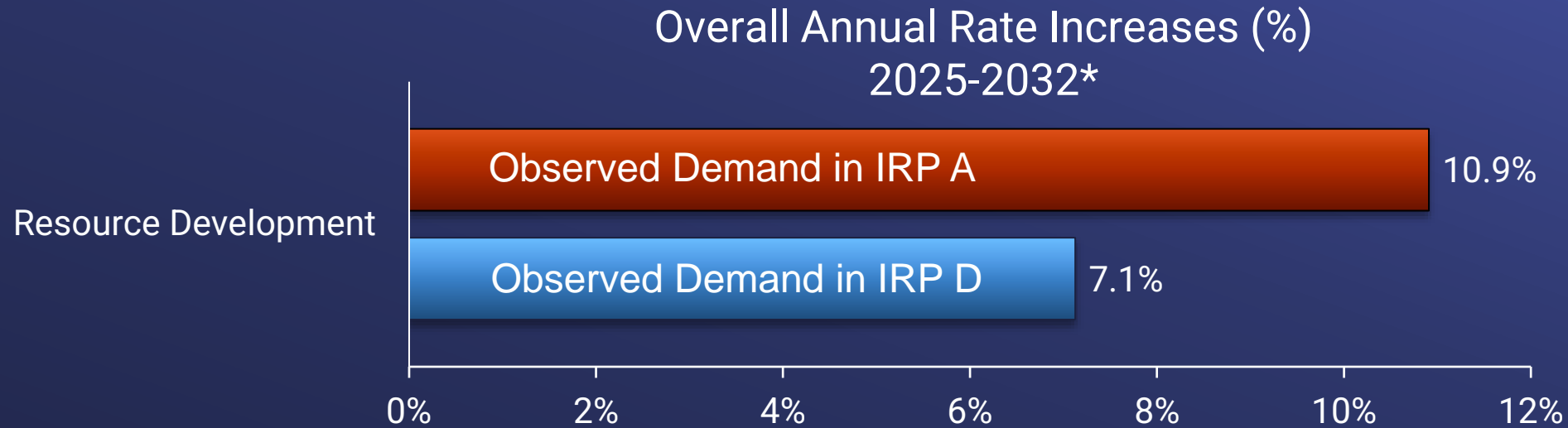
Observations:

To meet the projected water demand in IRP D, development of 200 TAF of core supply and 250 TAF of storage capacity has lower rate impacts (7.1%) than the no storage and 500 TAF storage options.

*Increases in different rate elements may vary as a result of the cost-of-service allocation and cost recovery approach for each project. Impacts on a member agency will depend on how and when they take water. For example, the more a project is allocated to supply then the full-service water rate will increase higher than the price for SDCWA exchange agreement deliveries.

Sensitivity Analysis for Lower Demand

Plan for IRP D Resource Needs with 250 TAF Storage but realize the lower water demands from IRP A



Observations:

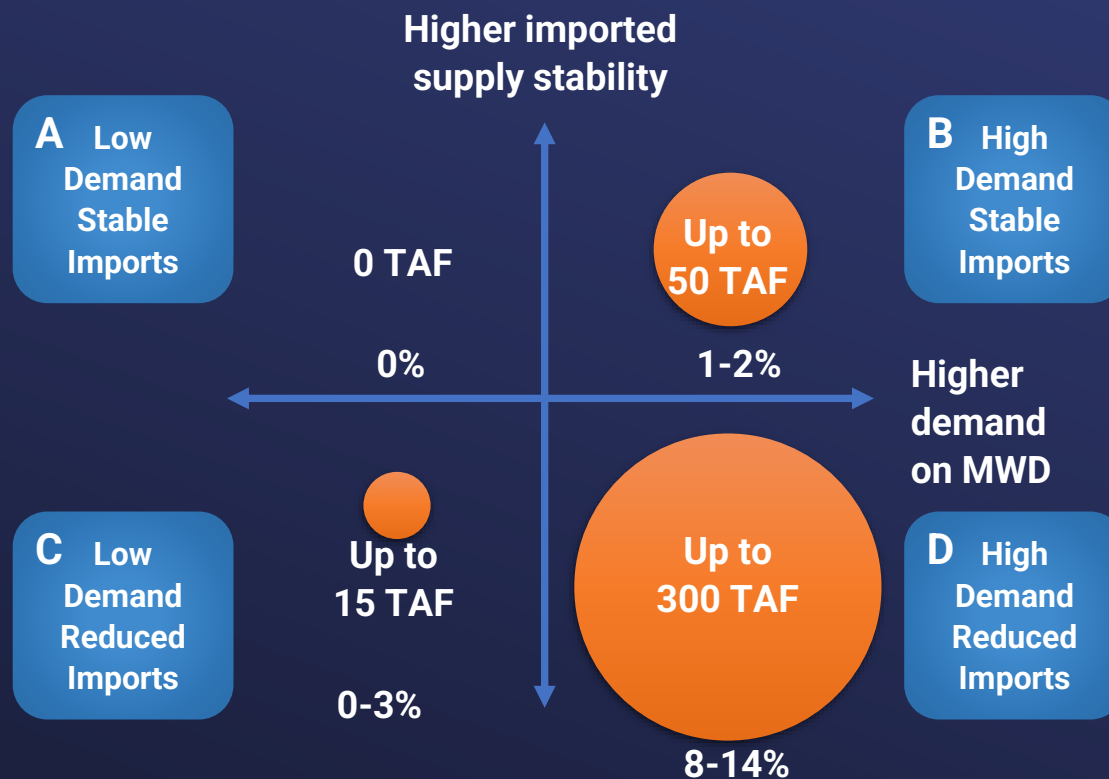
If water demand does not materialize as projected in IRP D and instead occurs as projected in IRP A, development of core supply and storage to meet projected demand in IRP D could result in substantially higher rates.

*Increases in different rate elements may vary as a result of the cost-of-service allocation and cost recovery approach for each project. Impacts on a member agency will depend on how and when they take water. For example, the more a project is allocated to supply then the full-service water rate will increase higher than the price for SDCWA exchange agreement deliveries.

Net Shortage Assessment in 2020 IRP

Plan for IRP A (no additional resources developed) but experience the higher demands from IRP D.

Magnitude (TAF) and Frequency (%)
of a Net Shortage in Forecast Year 2032



1. Water supply shortages will incur economic costs
2. What level of resource development does the Board want to pursue in light of reliability, resilience, and affordability objectives?

Estimated Capital Investment

Examples for IRP D Scenario by 2032

Resource Development		Estimated Capital *
Core Supply	Storage Capacity	
200 TAF	250 TAF **	\$5.5 Billion – \$6.0 Billion

Engineering challenge

1.5x PWSC
completed by 2032

~1/3 of Diamond
Valley Lake
completed by 2032

Financial challenge

- Available revenue bond capacity
- Cashflow constraints for debt coverage

* Assumptions: \$3,000/AF for core supply (2023 \$), 50% costs from O&M
\$300/AF for storage capacity (2023 \$), 0-50% costs from O&M
Capital financing @ 4%, 30-yr, 2% debt issuance cost

** 182 TAF in 2032

CAMP4W process

Example of projects to consider

- Pure Water of Southern California Project
- Delta Conveyance Project
- Sites Reservoir
- PVID Land Purchases

Can we meet the additional supply needs in IRP D with conservation?

Current Conservation Initiatives

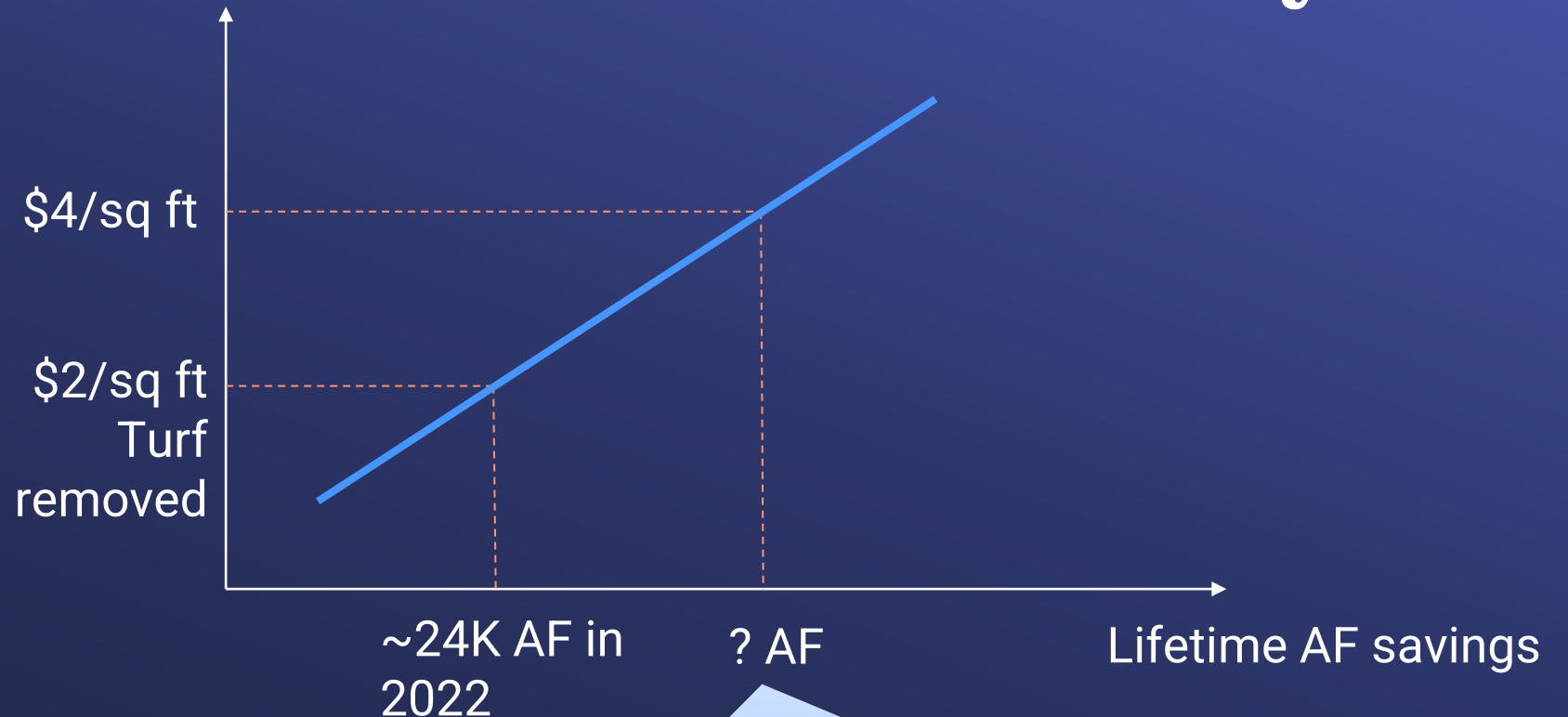
Most Utilized in 2022

Devices	Water Savings (GPD)	Life (Yrs)	Life AF Savings	Rebate	Rate (\$/AF)	2022 Quantity (Units)	Total Lifetime AF Savings	Total \$
	A	B	$C = A \times B / 892.74^*$	D	$E = D / C$	F	$G = C \times F$	$H = D \times F$
High Efficiency Nozzles	2.36	5	0.0132	\$2	\$152	22,312	295 AF	\$44,624
High Efficiency Washer	29.32	14	0.4598	\$85	\$185	11,762	5,408 AF	\$999,770
High Efficiency Toilets	9.37	20	0.2100	\$40	\$190	22,625	4,752 AF	\$905,000
Showerheads	3.76	5	0.0211	\$12	\$570	5,029	106 AF	\$60,348
Flow Control	7.50	10	0.0840	\$5	\$60	5,223	439 AF	\$26,115
Weather Based Irrigation Controller	36.99	10	0.4143	\$80	\$193	9,337	3,869 AF	\$746,960
Weather Based Controller by Station	15.98	10	0.1790	\$35	\$196	19,264	3,448 AF	\$674,240
Commercial Turf Replacement	0.12	30	0.0041	\$2	\$494	2,933,030	11,883 AF	\$5,866,060
Residential Turf Replacement	0.09	30	0.0032	\$2	\$631	3,814,405	12,081 AF	\$7,628,810
Rain Barrel	1.70	5	0.0095	\$35	\$3,676	2,452	23 AF	\$85,820
Total / Weighted Average					\$403 / AF		42,301	\$17,037,747

* 892.74 is conversion factor for GPD to AFY

Conservation Price Elasticity

How much conservation is available and at what price?



- Insufficient data on availability of additional conservation and at what price.
- Further study needed to identify the available capacity and price elasticity of conservation.

Nature of Conservation Investment

Front-loaded expenditures for water savings over the lifetime

Example: Meeting IRP D core supply needs (300 TAF) with turf removal

- Assumes 300 TAF of conservation is available at \$4/sq ft (or ~\$1,000/AF of lifetime savings)
- Cumulative savings must grow by 37,500 AF/yr from 2025 - 2032 to meet 2032 target of 300 TAF
- \$1,000 saves 1 AF of water over the next 30 years, or 0.033 AF/year. \$30,000 saves 1 AF/yr for the next 30 yrs.
- To achieve 300 TAF of annual water savings by 2032, annual conservation expenditure would be ~\$1.1B/yr through 2032

Annual Expenditures and Water Savings for Turf Removal

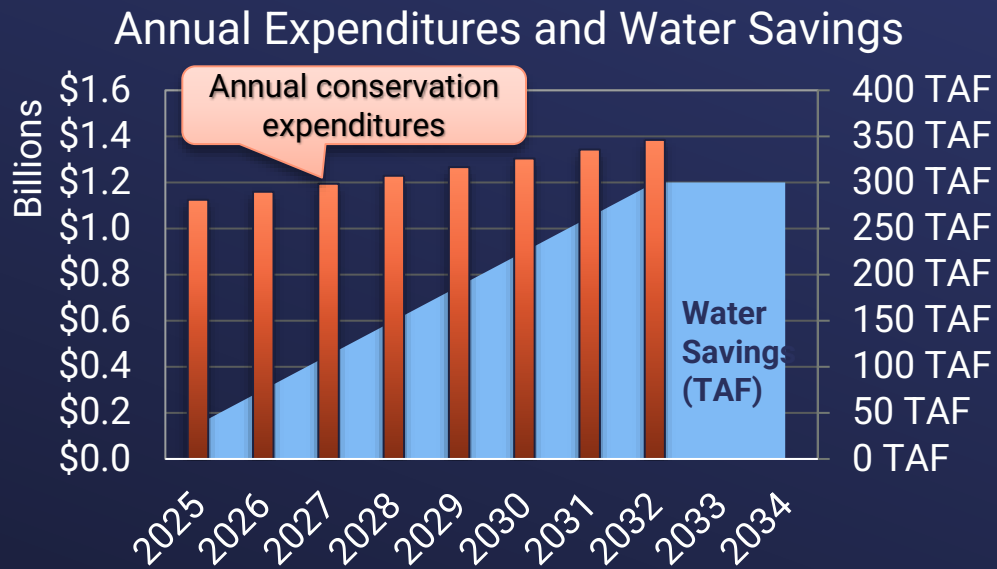


Nature of Conservation Investment ...cont.

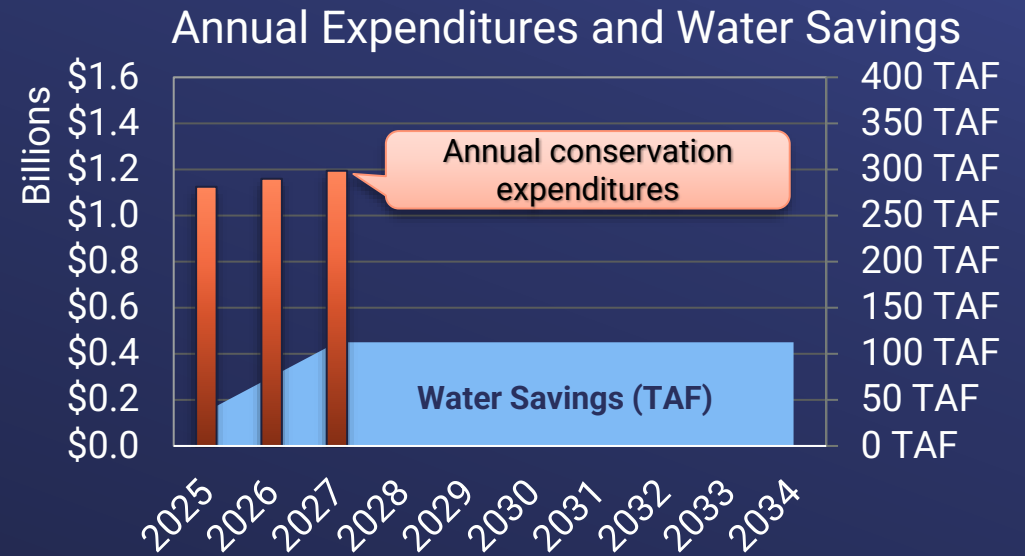
Front-loaded expenditures for water savings over the lifetime

If the water demand are lower than the projected, or the water supply situation improves, MWD can adjust or remove the conservation program along the way.

ORIGINAL CONSERVATION PLAN



ADJUSTED CONSERVATION PLAN



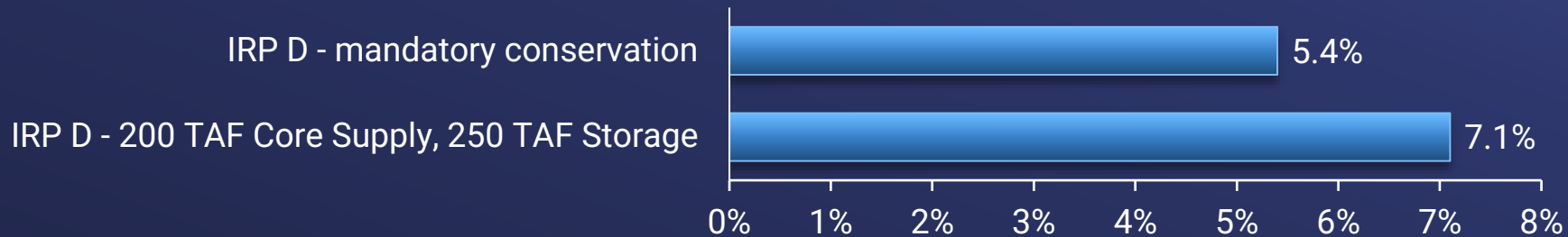
Mandatory Conservation Scenario

Mandatory conservation in response to long-term structural imbalance between supply and demand

Scenario Assumptions

- Assumes regulatory action mandating conservation
- No new resource development – new supply or incentivized conservation
- Mandatory conservation is no cost to Metropolitan (\$0/AF in the model)
- Begin with projected demand in IRP D and reduce gradually to meet 2032 resource development goal - 300 TAF

Overall Annual Rate Increases (%) 2025-2032*



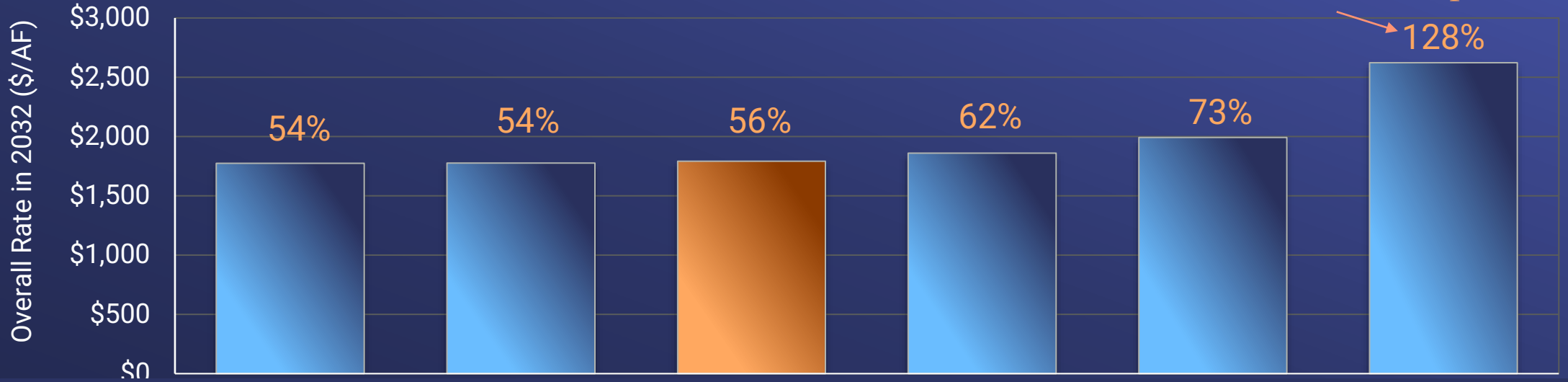
Observations:

1. Lowest rate impact as there is no financial cost to Metropolitan for mandatory conservation. However, member agencies and their customers will incur compliance and enforcement costs.
2. What are the implications of mandatory conservation on economic growth and quality of life for region?

**Increases in different rate elements may vary as a result of the cost-of-service allocation and cost recovery approach for each project. Impacts on a member agency will depend on how and when they take water. For example, the more a project is allocated to supply then the full-service water rate will increase higher than the price for SDCWA exchange agreement deliveries.*

Projected 2032 Overall Rate by IRP Scenario

Cumulative overall rate increase from 2024 adopted rate



	IRP B, No Storage	IRP C, No Storage	10-year forecast from 2023/24 Budget	IRP A, No Storage	IRP D, 250 TAF Storage	Plan for IRP D, Observed IRP A Demand
Core Supply	30 TAF	15 TAF	N/A	0	200 TAF	200 TAF
Storage	0	0	N/A	0	182 TAF	182 TAF
Water Demand	IRP B 1.46 MAF	IRP C 1.35 MAF	Budget 1.58 MAF	IRP A 1.24 MAF	IRP D 1.66 MAF	IRP A 1.24 MAF

*Increases in different rate elements may vary as a result of the cost-of-service allocation and cost recovery approach for each project. Impacts on a member agency will depend on how and when they take water. For example, the more a project is allocated to supply then the full-service water rate will increase higher than the price for SDCWA exchange agreement deliveries.

Long-Range Finance Plan Needs Assessment

Capital Financing Considerations

Development of Financial Plans

- A financial plan needs to consider all of Metropolitan's key financial tenets for success:
 - Affordability
 - Flexibility
 - Compliance with financial policies
 - Financial sustainability
- Feasibility of financial plans is determined by:
 - Fully-funding Metropolitan's CIP
 - Maintenance of minimum credit rating levels
 - Meeting debt service coverage ratio targets
 - Meeting liquidity / reserve targets

Primary means of funding capital

	Benefits	Considerations
Grant Funding	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• “Free” money -- often the cheapest form of funding	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Typically paid on a reimbursement basis• Often contain a local-match requirement• Federal grants may “federalize” the project receiving grant funds
PAYGO Funding	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Flexible• Avoids bond interest expense; but has an opportunity cost of investment earnings• No contractual obligations with lenders• Lowers rates over time	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Project costs borne entirely by existing or past customers• Project delivery delays may occur if insufficient PAYGO funding exists
Debt Funding	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Allows acceleration of future funds for project capital funding• Intergenerational equity	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Cost of borrowing is interest• Contractual obligations to lenders• Reduced future flexibility

Debt Financing Overview

Metropolitan has or can issue several types of debt:

- Revenue Bonds (primary means of debt financing)
- General Obligation Bonds (historically issued for SWP costs)
- Certificates of Participation (JPA financings and/or if Revenue Bond capacity is unavailable)

When issuing debt, Metropolitan takes into consideration several factors:

- Amount and timing of when debt is needed
- Impact on credit ratings
- Current market interest rates
- Compliance with rate covenants and additional bonds tests
- Overall Metropolitan debt capacity

Rating Agency Considerations

- Rating are perhaps the single-most important element of determining borrowing costs
- With strong credit ratings, MWD borrows at cost- effective interest rates
- Ratings are assigned by independent Rating Agencies that analyze the fundamentals of a debt issuance representing the likelihood of timely repayment of debt service
- Each Rating Agency has its own specific criteria to measure creditworthiness

MWD's Credit Ratings			
	S&P	Moody's	Fitch
Senior Lien	AAA	Aa1	AA+
Subordinate Lien	AA+	-	AA+
GO Bonds	AAA	Aaa	-

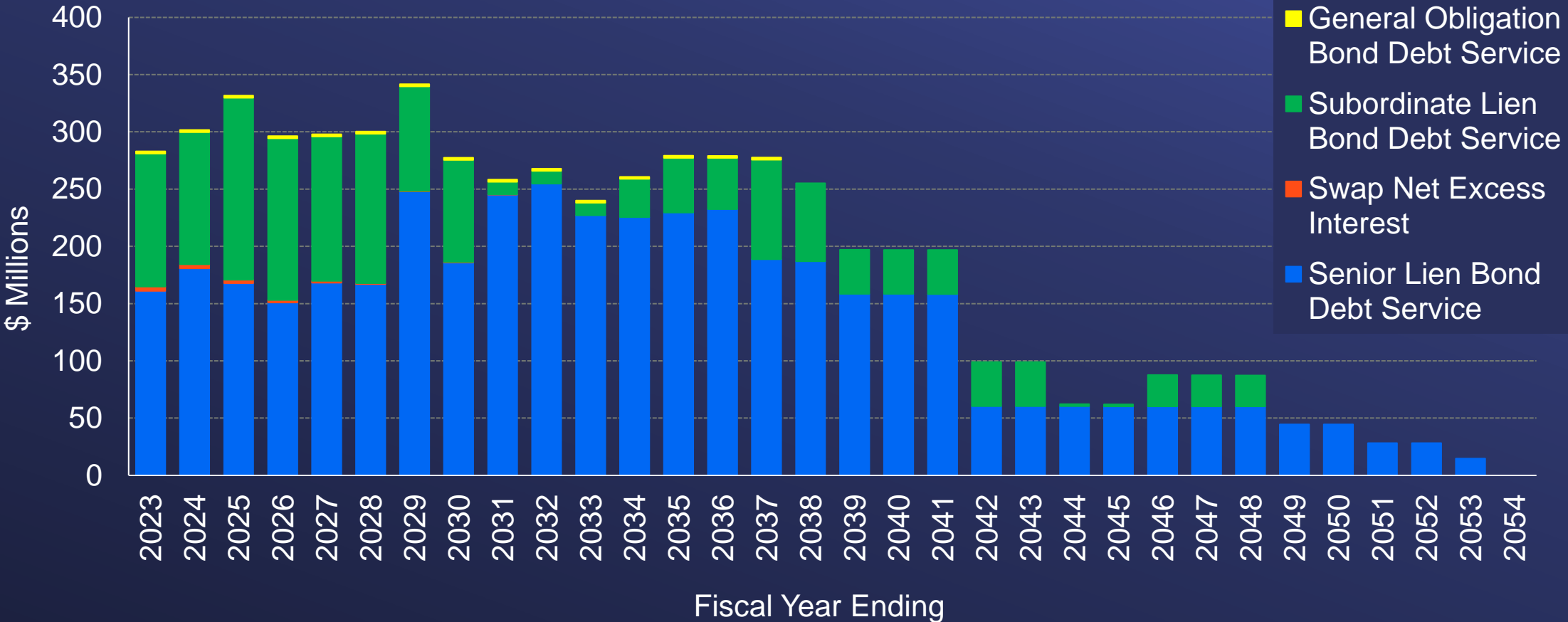
S&P's Water Utility Scorecard			
Enterprise Risk Profile (50% of Final Rating)		Financial Risk Profile (50% of Final Rating)	
Factor	Weight	Factor	Weight
Economic Fundamentals	45%	All-in Coverage	40%
Industry Risk	20%	Liquidity & Reserves	40%
Market Position	25%	Debt & Liabilities	10%
Operational Management	10%	Financial Management	10%

Debt Service Coverage

Debt service coverage is important to ratings, compliance with legal covenants, and financial health

- Debt service coverage is an important calculation measuring the robustness of Metropolitan's ability to repay debt
 - Debt service coverage is calculated as $\frac{\text{Net Operating Revenues}}{\text{Debt Service}}$
 - Fixed charge coverage is calculated as $\frac{\text{Net Operating Revenues}}{\text{All Debt Service} + \text{SWP Capital Payments}}$
 - Metropolitan targets debt service coverage of 2.0x and fixed charge coverage of 1.2x to support maintenance of strong credit ratings
- Additional Bonds Test ("ABT")
 - In order to issue new money debt, Metropolitan must demonstrate that it will at least meet certain minimum debt service coverage ratios post-issuance

Metropolitan Existing Debt Portfolio



Other Funding Options & Approaches

	Description
Federal and State Grants	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Grant funds can potentially be used to offset costs that otherwise would be recovered through rates and charges Most grants are dispensed on a reimbursement basis; hence, cashflow liquidity is a potential concern for many smaller governmental entities Some federal and state programs require a local match, which may vary by program but generally range between 10 percent to 50 percent of the eligible project costs for reimbursement Some federal and state programs provide a matching subsidy to the ultimate customer, such as with conservation programs
Federal and State Loans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> WIFIA funding provides low-cost, flexible funding for eligible projects State loans such as SRF and IEDB loans can provide low-cost funding Benefits and considerations should be weighed carefully
Voter Approved General Obligation Bonds	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Voter-approved general obligation bond would provide property tax secured debt to fund capital projects Alleviate future pressure on rates
Set MWD Property Tax Rate to Fund a Higher Targeted Amount of SWP Costs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> MWD is authorized to levy a property tax to fund State Water Contract (SWC) obligations Current rate of 0.0035% is the lowest tax rate ever levied but only fund 30% of MWD's SWC expenditures MWD can explore options of funding more SWC costs with property taxes, as originally intended and approved by voters

Long-Range Finance Plan Needs Assessment

Conclusions & Next Steps

LRFP Needs Assessment

Conclusions

- Developing additional core supply and storage to meet higher supply reliability identified in Scenario D will result in higher rate increases than the adopted FY 2022/23 and FY 2023/24 budget 10-year forecast
- Underdevelopment of water supply resources while experiencing high water demand will result in water supply shortages
 - Up to 300 TAF with 10-23% probability of shortage in Scenario D
 - Water supply shortages will incur economic costs
- Development of core supply and storage to meet projected demand could result in substantially higher rates if future water demand does not materialize

LRFP Needs Assessment

Conclusions... cont.

- A preliminary estimate places annual conservation costs at greater than \$1 billion per year through 2032 to be 100% reliable under IRP D scenario
 - Metropolitan's ability to fund this level of conservation is questionable, given financing limitations and potential rate burdens
 - Moreover, it is not clear if the amount of conservation required can be realized at the incentive level assumed
- Investing in conservation also locks in lower water demands that will increase water rates
- However, unlike the construction of additional resources conservation spending does not create a new fixed cost so if Metropolitan observes a natural reduction in demands conservation spending can be reduced
- Mandatory conservation would result in the lowest average rate impacts for IRP D scenario, but member agencies would incur compliance and enforcement costs

LRFP Needs Assessment

Conclusions... cont.

- In contrast, capital project investments for core supply and storage can:
 - (1) take many years to complete
 - (2) have significant upfront costs (although typically can be bond financed to spread these costs over time)
 - (3) often have ongoing O&M expenses
 - (4) Incur refurbishment and replacement costs over time
- However, capital project investments typically offer predictable supply reliability enhancement opportunities that can be indispensable in periods of protracted drought

Next Steps: LRFP & CAMP4W Process



- Determine what level of resource development the Board wants to pursue considering resiliency, reliability, financial sustainability, affordability and equity objectives
- Evaluate rate impacts for specific projects and portfolios of projects that meet the Board-approved reliability objectives
- Through PWSC lens, evaluate business model options and financing strategies that help to meet Board objectives

LRFP Needs Assessment

Updated LRFP Timeline

- August 2023
 - Draft LRFP Needs Assessment introduced at FAIRP
- September 2023
 - Member Agency Manager Meeting
 - CAMP4W workshop on LRFP & business model
- October 2023
 - Incorporate feedback and bring revised LRFP Needs Assessment to FAIRP & Board
- October 2023 & beyond
 - Continued feedback loop with CAMP4W & finalize LRFP in FY 2024/25





Finance, Audit, Insurance, and Real Property Committee

Update on Member Agency Purchase Order commitments covering January 1, 2015 through December 31, 2024

Item 6a

November 14, 2023

Item 6a

Update on Purchase Order Commitments

Subject

Update on Member Agency Purchase Order (PO) commitments covering January 1, 2015 through December 31, 2024

Purpose

1. Inform the Board that we do not project any remaining PO commitments by Dec 31, 2024
2. Provide information on how the PO have performed

Next Steps

Recommend future action to not renew PO commitments, Tier 2 rate will not be included in upcoming budget & rates and to revisit PO commitments/structure as needed during business model review/CAMP4W

History of Purchase Orders

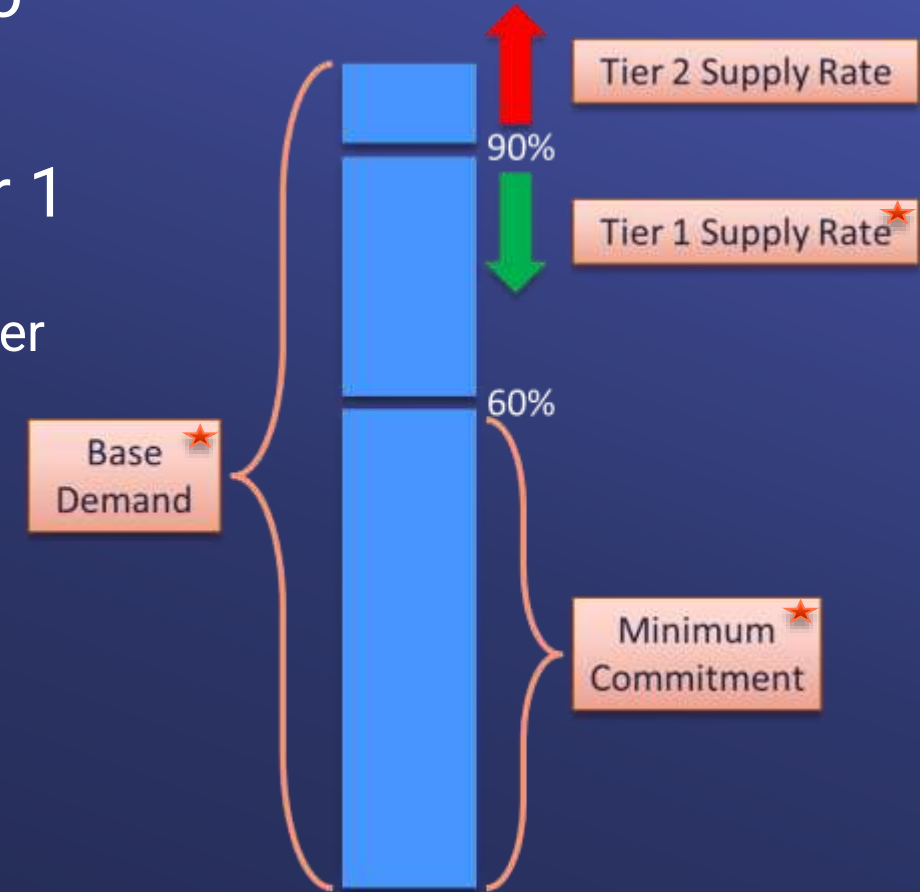
- 2003 Purchase Orders
 - Implemented as part of new rate structure adopted in 2002, including tiered rate structure
 - Established financial commitment from member agencies through a purchase order
 - Intended to support financial stability and cover the higher incremental resource costs (Tier 2) to agencies exceeding base demands (agencies with increasing demands)
 - Member agencies with a purchase order were granted larger allotments at the lower cost Tier 1 supply rate
 - Unpurchased commitment assessed over the 10-year term
 - Tier 2 water paid for annually if sale for the year exceeded Tier 1 annual maximum

History of Purchase Orders (cont.)

- 2012 Purchase Orders Extension
 - Extended original 10-year term to 12 years
- 2014 Purchase Order Renewal
 - Choice of base period
 - Original PO period of FY 1990 through FY 2002
 - Most recent 12-year period of FY 2003 through FY 2014
 - Opportunity to reset Base Period Demand using a 5-year rolling average
 - Tier 2 obligations evaluated at end of 10-year PO term
 - Tier 2 Supply Rates will only be applied to a member agency if its cumulative sales for the term of the Purchase Order exceed its cumulative Tier 1 Maximum
 - This change effectively made it so Member Agencies with a PO will not purchase any Tier 2 water

2014 Renewed Purchase Order

- Voluntary agreements that require agencies to purchase a minimum amount of water over a 10-year period in exchange for the right to purchase greater amounts of water at the Tier 1 Supply Rate.
 - 10-year term effective January 1, 2015, through December 31, 2024.
 - Minimum commitment equal to 60% of base demand.
 - Tier 1 Maximum equal to 90% of base demand.
 - Tier 2 obligations if purchases exceed Tier 1 Maximum.
- Member agencies must pay for unmet commitments at the end of the term.
- Provisions that allow for purchase commitments to be reduced.
 - These provision will be discussed in detail on a following slide



★ Agencies that selected the original 13-year base period have commitments and tier 1 limits calculated on different bases.

- Commitment is calculated on the initial base firm demand (ibfd)
- Tier 1 limit is calculated on the revised base firm demand (rbfd).

2014 Renewed Purchase Order

Tier 2 Purchases

- None of the member agencies with purchase orders have incurred or are expected to incur Tier 2 obligations
- Agencies with purchase orders
 - Tier 2 Supply Rates will only be applied to a member agency if its cumulative sales for the term of the Purchase Order exceed its cumulative Tier 1 Maximum
- Agencies without purchase orders
 - Annual Tier 1 Maximum is equal to 60% of base demand
 - Tier 2 obligations settled annually

2014 Renewed Purchase Order

Purchase Commitments

- Commitments may be reduced as a result of policies or principles adopted by the Board that govern the allocation of System Water.
 - 10-year commitments were reduced by 1-year or 10% due to implementation of Water Shortage Allocation Plan for FY 2015/16.
 - 10-year commitments were reduced by 18 months or 15% in responding to the 2022 Regional Drought Emergency.
- Unmet commitment will be reduced by the amount of production from local resource projects that commence service after January 1, 2014, and are approved by the Board.

Status of current PO

Member Agency Purchase Orders as of July 2023*

Member Agency	Firm Purchases (1/2015 - 7/2023)	Projected Purchases (1/2015-12/2024) ⁽¹⁾	Purchase Order Commitment ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	Projected Remaining Commitment	Cumulative Tier 1 Maximum	Projected Tier 2 Purchases
	A	B	C	D = C - B	E	F = B - E
Anaheim	207,164	241,482	111,203	0	248,001	0
Beverly Hills	81,753	95,296	66,900	0	133,803	0
Burbank	93,723	109,249	81,683	0	167,760	0
Calleguas	743,164		91,135	0	1,182,276	0
Eastern	717,014		87,925	0	1,175,850	0
Foothill	70,137		54,983	0	117,729	0
Fullerton	52,643		56,490	0	112,986	0
Glendale	126,150	147,048	131,108	0	262,215	0
Inland Empire	477,448	556,540	298,763	0	932,832	0
Las Virgenes	159,022	185,365	121,793	0	243,585	0
Long Beach	222,078	258,867	197,355	0	518,040	0
Los Angeles	2,119,799	2,470,956	1,524,848	0	3,698,265	0
MWDOC	1,520,307	1,772,155	1,608,173	0	3,216,348	0
Pasadena	157,670	183,789	114,825	0	229,653	0
San Marino	8,464	9,866	7,208	0	14,418	0
Santa Ana	67,470	78,646	60,645	0	196,173	0
Three Valleys	531,292	619,304	403,440	0	806,877	0
Torrance	126,253	147,167	96,023	0	192,042	0
Upper San Gabriel	375,823	438,080	82,560	0	672,282	0
West Basin	943,870	1,100,227	677,085	0	1,354,176	0
Western MWD	567,176	661,132	528,915	0	1,057,833	0
TOTAL (Acre Feet)	9,368,420	10,920,354	7,403,055	0	16,533,143	0

Firm purchases
through July 2023

(1) Calculated by adding together actual purchases through July 2023 and projected purchases for 8/2023 - 12/2024.

(2) Incorporates 1 year or 10% reduction due to WSAP implementation in FY 2015/16.

(3) Includes 15% (18 months) commitment reduction due to 2022 Regional Drought Emergency Resolution (starting Nov 2021) and 2022 Emergency Water Conservation Program (Apr 2022-Mar 2023)

*Does not include adjustments for local resource projects that have come online since January 1, 2014.

Projected Purchases

Member Agency	Firm Purchases (1/2015 - 7/2023)	Projected Purchases (1/2015-12/2024) ⁽¹⁾	Purchase Order Commitment ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	Projected Remaining Commitment	Cumulative Tier 1 Maximum	Projected Tier 2 Purchases
	A	B	C	D = C - B	E	F = B - E
Anaheim	207,164	241,482	111,203	0	248,001	0
Beverly Hills	81,753	95,296	66,900	0	133,803	0
Burbank	93,723	109,249	81,683	0	167,760	0
Calleguas	743,164	866,274	591,135	0	1,182,276	0
Eastern	717,014	835,792	587,925	0	1,175,850	0
Foothill	70,137	81,755		0	117,729	0
Fullerton	52,643	61,363		0	112,986	0
Glendale	126,150	147,048		0	262,215	0
Inland Empire	477,448	556,540		0	932,832	0
Las Virgenes	159,022	185,365		0	243,585	0
Long Beach	222,078	258,867		0	518,040	0
Los Angeles	2,119,799	2,470,956		0	3,698,265	0
MWDOC	1,520,307	1,772,155		0	3,216,348	0
Pasadena	157,670	183,789	114,825	0	229,653	0
San Marino	8,464	9,866	7,208	0	14,418	0
Santa Ana	67,470	78,646	60,645	0	196,173	0
Three Valleys	531,292	619,304	403,440	0	806,877	0
Torrance	126,253	147,167	96,023	0	192,042	0
Upper San Gabriel	375,823	438,080	82,560	0	672,282	0
West Basin	943,870	1,100,227	677,085	0	1,354,176	0
Western MWD	567,176	661,132	528,915	0	1,057,833	0
TOTAL (Acre Feet)	9,368,420	10,920,354	7,403,055	0	16,533,143	0

Projected purchases based on average of firm purchases to date.

(1) Calculated by adding together actual purchases through July 2023 and projected purchases for 8/2023 - 12/2024.

(2) Incorporates 1 year or 10% reduction due to WSAP implementation in FY 2015/16.

(3) Includes 15% (18 months) commitment reduction due to 2022 Regional Drought Emergency Resolution (starting Nov 2021) and 2022 Emergency Water Conservation Program (Apr 2022-Mar 2023)

*Does not include adjustments for local resource projects that have come online since January 1, 2014.

Cumulative Purchase Order Commitment*

Member Agency	Firm Purchases (1/2015 - 7/2023)	Projected Purchases (1/2015-12/2024) ⁽¹⁾	Purchase Order Commitment ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	Projected Remaining Commitment	Cumulative Tier 1 Maximum	Projected Tier 2 Purchases
	A	B	C	D = C - B	E	F = B - E
Anaheim	207,164	241,482	111,203			0
Beverly Hills	81,753	95,296	66,900			
Burbank	93,723	109,249	81,683			
Calleguas	743,164	866,274	591,135			
Eastern	717,014	835,792	587,925			
Foothill	70,137	81,755	54,983			
Fullerton	52,643	61,363	56,490			
Glendale	126,150	147,048	131,108			
Inland Empire	477,448	556,540	298,763			
Las Virgenes	159,022	185,365	121,793			
Long Beach	222,078	258,867	197,355			
Los Angeles	2,119,799	2,470,956	1,524,848			
MWDOC	1,520,307	1,772,155	1,608,173			
Pasadena	157,670	183,789	114,825			
San Marino	8,464	9,866	7,208			
Santa Ana	67,470	78,646	60,645			
Three Valleys	531,292	619,304	403,440			
Torrance	126,253	147,167	96,023			
Upper San Gabriel	375,823	438,080	82,560			
West Basin	943,870	1,100,227	677,085			
Western MWD	567,176	661,132	528,915			
TOTAL (Acre Feet)	9,368,420	10,920,354	7,403,055			

- Reduced by 1 year or 10% due to WSAP implementation for FY 2015/16.
- Reduced by 18 months or 15% in responding to the 2022 Regional Drought Emergency (starting Nov 2021) and 2022 Emergency Water Conservation Program (April 2022-March 2023)
- Total of 30 months or 25% reduction in PO commitments

(1) Calculated by adding together actual purchases through July 2023 and projected purchases for 8/2023-12/2024

(2) Incorporates 1 year or 10% reduction due to WSAP implementation in FY 2015/16.

(3) Includes 15% (18 months) commitment reduction due to 2022 Regional Drought Emergency Resolution (starting Nov 2021) and 2022 Emergency Water Conservation Program (Apr 2022-Mar 2023)

*Does not include adjustments for local resource projects that have come online since January 1, 2014.

Projected Remaining Commitments*

Member Agency	Firm Purchases (1/2015 - 7/2023)	Projected Purchases (1/2015-12/2024) ⁽¹⁾	Purchase Order Commitment ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	Projected Remaining Commitment	Cumulative Tier 1 Maximum	Projected Tier 2 Purchases
	A	B	C	D = C - B	E	F = B - E
Anaheim	207,164	241,482	111,203	0	248,001	0
Beverly Hills	81,753	95,296	66,900	0	133,803	0
Burbank	93,723	109,249	81,683	0		0
Calleguas	743,164	866,274	591,135	0		0
Eastern	717,014	835,792	587,925	0		0
Foothill	70,137	81,755	54,983	0		0
Fullerton	52,643	61,363	56,490	0		0
Glendale	126,150	147,048	131,108	0		0
Inland Empire	477,448	556,540	298,763	0		0
Las Virgenes	159,022	185,365	121,793	0		0
Long Beach	222,078	258,867	197,355	0	518,040	0
Los Angeles	2,119,799	2,470,956	1,524,848	0	3,698,265	0
MWDOC	1,520,307	1,772,155	1,608,173	0	3,216,348	0
Pasadena	157,670	183,789	114,825	0	229,653	0
San Marino	8,464	9,866	7,208	0	14,418	0
Santa Ana	67,470	78,646	60,645	0	196,173	0
Three Valleys	531,292	619,304	403,440	0	806,877	0
Torrance	126,253	147,167	96,023	0	192,042	0
Upper San Gabriel	375,823	438,080	82,560	0	672,282	0
West Basin	943,870	1,100,227	677,085	0	1,354,176	0
Western MWD	567,176	661,132	528,915	0	1,057,833	0
TOTAL (Acre Feet)	9,368,420	10,920,354	7,403,055	0	16,533,143	0

Projected remaining commitment at the end of purchase order term.

(1) Calculated by adding together actual purchases through July 2023 and projected purchases for 8/2023 - 12/2024.

(2) Incorporates 1 year or 10% reduction due to WSAP implementation in FY 2015/16.

(3) Includes 15% (18 months) commitment reduction due to 2022 Regional Drought Emergency Resolution (starting Nov 2021) and 2022 Emergency Water Conservation Program (Apr 2022-Mar 2023)

*Does not include adjustments for local resource projects that have come online since January 1, 2014.

Cumulative Tier 1 Maximum

Member Agency	Firm Purchases (1/2015 - 7/2023)	Projected Purchases (1/2015-12/2024) ⁽¹⁾	Purchase Order Commitment ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	Projected Remaining Commitment	Cumulative Tier 1 Maximum	Projected Tier 2 Purchases
	A	B	C	D = C - B	E	F = B - E
Anaheim	207,164	241,482	111,203	0	248,001	0
Beverly Hills	81,753	95,296	66,900	0	133,803	0
Burbank	93,723	109,249	81,683	0	167,760	0
Calleguas	743,164	866,274	591,135	0	1,182,276	0
Eastern	717,014	835,792	587,925	0	1,175,850	0
Foothill	70,137	81,755		0	117,729	0
Fullerton	52,643	61,363		0	112,986	0
Glendale	126,150	147,048		0	262,215	0
Inland Empire	477,448	556,540		0	932,832	0
Las Virgenes	159,022	185,365		0	243,585	0
Long Beach	222,078	258,867		0	518,040	0
Los Angeles	2,119,799	2,470,956		0	3,698,265	0
MWDOC	1,520,307	1,772,155		0	3,216,348	0
Pasadena	157,670	183,789	114,825	0	229,653	0
San Marino	8,464	9,866	7,208	0	14,418	0
Santa Ana	67,470	78,646	60,645	0	196,173	0
Three Valleys	531,292	619,304	403,440	0	806,877	0
Torrance	126,253	147,167	96,023	0	192,042	0
Upper San Gabriel	375,823	438,080	82,560	0	672,282	0
West Basin	943,870	1,100,227	677,085	0	1,354,176	0
Western MWD	567,176	661,132	528,915	0	1,057,833	0
TOTAL (Acre Feet)	9,368,420	10,920,354	7,403,055	0	16,533,143	0

Represents 90% of revised base demands over the term of purchase order

(1) Calculated by adding together actual purchases through July 2023 and projected purchases for 8/2023 - 12/2024.

(2) Incorporates 1 year or 10% reduction due to WSAP implementation in FY 2015/16.

(3) Includes 15% (18 months) commitment reduction due to 2022 Regional Drought Emergency Resolution (starting Nov 2021) and 2022 Emergency Water Conservation Program (Apr 2022-Mar 2023)

*Does not include adjustments for local resource projects that have come online since January 1, 2014.

Projected Tier 2 Purchases

Member Agency	Firm Purchases (1/2015 - 7/2023)	Projected Purchases (1/2015-12/2024) ⁽¹⁾	Purchase Order Commitment ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	Projected Remaining Commitment	Cumulative Tier 1 Maximum	Projected Tier 2 Purchases
	A	B	C	D = C - B	E	F = B - E
Anaheim	207,164	241,482	111,203	0	248,001	0
Beverly Hills	81,753	95,296	66,900	0	133,803	0
Burbank	93,723	109,249	81,683	0	167,760	0
Calleguas	743,164	866,274	591,135	0	1,182,276	0
Eastern	717,014	835,792	587,925	0	1,250,869	0
Foothill	70,137	81,755	54,983	0	136,820	0
Fullerton	52,643	61,363	56,490	0	118,366	0
Glendale	126,150	147,048	131,108	0	155,115	0
Inland Empire	477,448	556,540	298,763	0	855,332	0
Las Virgenes	159,022	185,365	121,793	0	336,855	0
Long Beach	222,078	258,867	197,355	0	518,040	0
Los Angeles	2,119,799	2,470,956	1,524,848	0	3,698,265	0
MWDOC	1,520,307	1,772,155	1,608,173	0	3,216,348	0
Pasadena	157,670	183,789	114,825	0	229,653	0
San Marino	8,464	9,866	7,208	0	14,418	0
Santa Ana	67,470	78,646	60,645	0	196,173	0
Three Valleys	531,292	619,304	403,440	0	806,877	0
Torrance	126,253	147,167	96,023	0	192,042	0
Upper San Gabriel	375,823	438,080	82,560	0	672,282	0
West Basin	943,870	1,100,227	677,085	0	1,354,176	0
Western MWD	567,176	661,132	528,915	0	1,057,833	0
TOTAL (Acre Feet)	9,368,420	10,920,354	7,403,055	0	16,533,143	0

No projected Tier 2 purchases as of July 2023

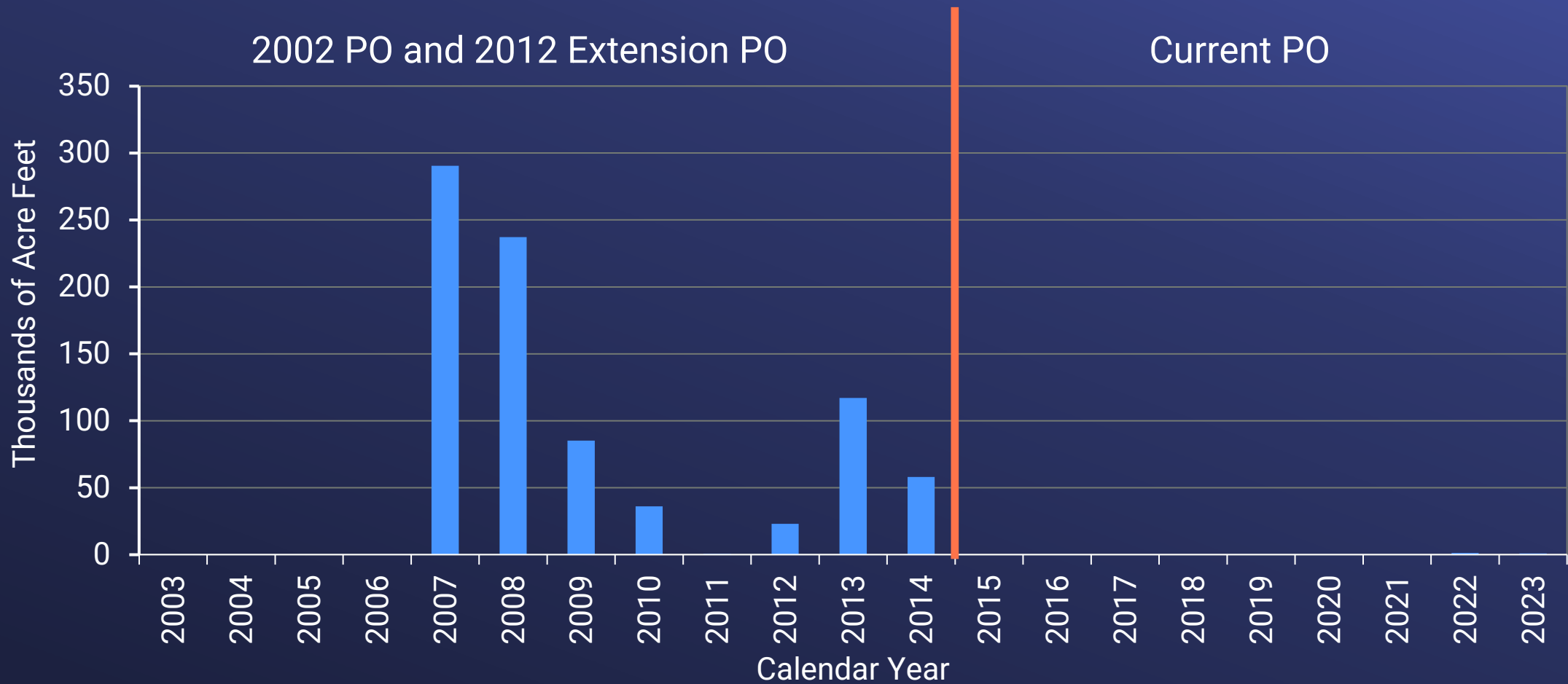
(1) Calculated by adding together actual purchases through July 2023 and projected purchases for 8/2023 - 12/2024.

(2) Incorporates 1 year or 10% reduction due to WSAP implementation in FY 2015/16.

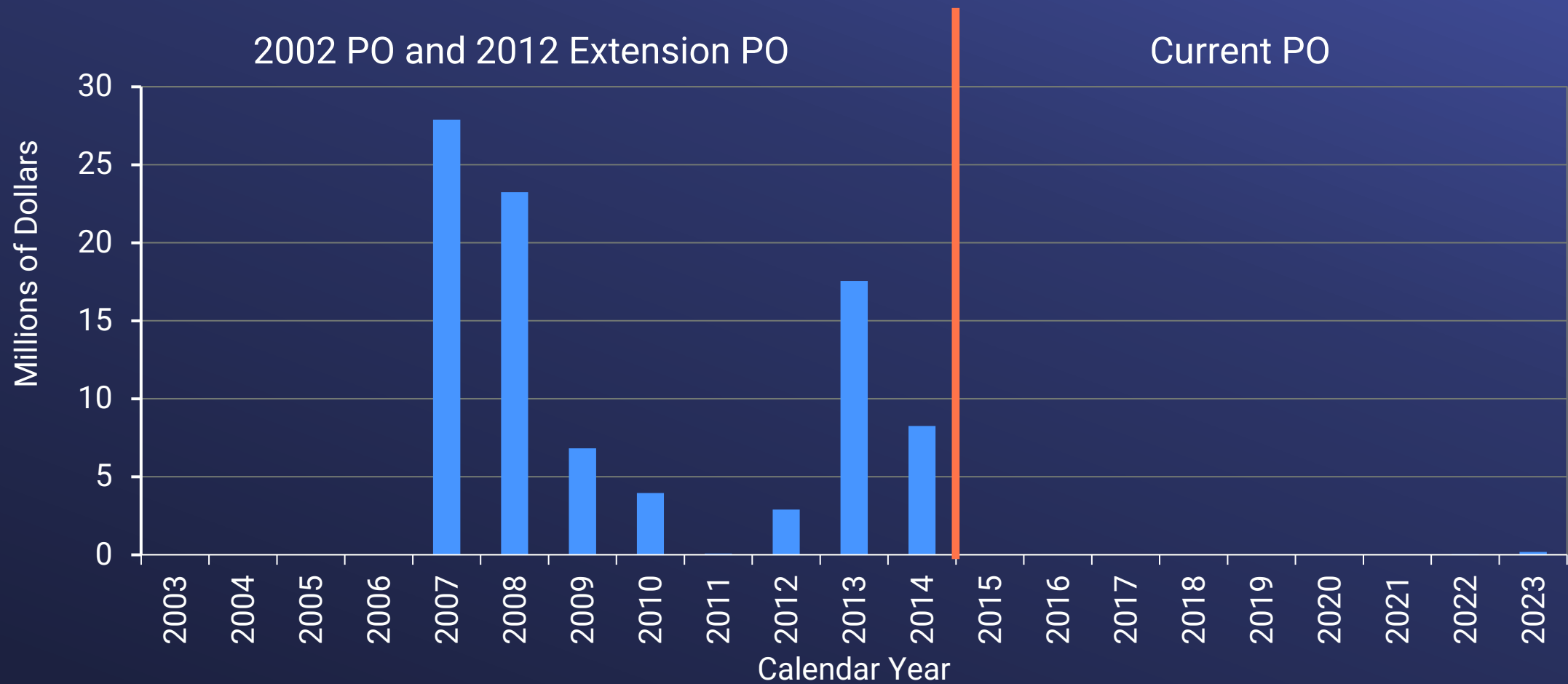
(3) Includes 15% (18 months) commitment reduction due to 2022 Regional Drought Emergency Resolution (starting Nov 2021) and 2022 Emergency Water Conservation Program (Apr 2022-Mar 2023)

*Does not include adjustments for local resource projects that have come online since January 1, 2014.

History of Tier 2 Purchases - AF



History of Tier 2 Purchases - \$



How Have the POs Performed

Tier 2

- 2003 PO
 - \$90.1M collected from 9 agencies with PO (paid annually)
 - \$0 collected from agencies without PO
- 2014 Renewed PO
 - \$0 obligations projected from agencies with PO (calculated at end of term)
 - \$0.25M collected from 1 agency without PO

PO Commitments

- 2003 PO
 - No commitment obligations paid
 - Compton PO Withdrawal
 - After PO execution, Compton received funds to improve operations and increase groundwater utilization
 - Faced penalties under PO of approximately \$170,000 to \$350,000 at end of 2012
 - Paid \$5,000 administrative fee to withdraw from PO
- 2014 Renewed PO
 - No commitment obligations

Assessment of the Current PO

- Purchase order commitments have not had the nexus to financial stability as originally envisioned
 - Reductions in commitments due to mandated water conservation actions and local resource projects
 - 10-year reconciliation of commitments and charges does not align with budget and rate planning cycles
- Immaterial amount of Tier 2 sales in volume and revenue

Future Board Options

Option #1

Do not renew PO commitments

- Tier 2 rate will not be included in upcoming budget and rates
- Revisit PO commitments/structure as needed during business model review/CAMP4W

Option #2

Seek to renew PO commitments under existing structure

- Modified by base period calculations, etc.

Option #3

Seek to renew PO commitments under new structure

- Exact nature of new structure to be determined

Recommendation for Future Board Action

Option #1

Do not renew PO commitments

- Tier 2 rate will not be included in upcoming budget and rates
- Revisit PO commitments/structure as needed during business model review/CAMP4W





Finance, Audit, Insurance, and Real Property Committee

Quarterly Financial Review September 30, 2023 (Cash Basis)

Item 6b

November 14, 2023

Item # 6b

Overview of the Quarterly Financial Review

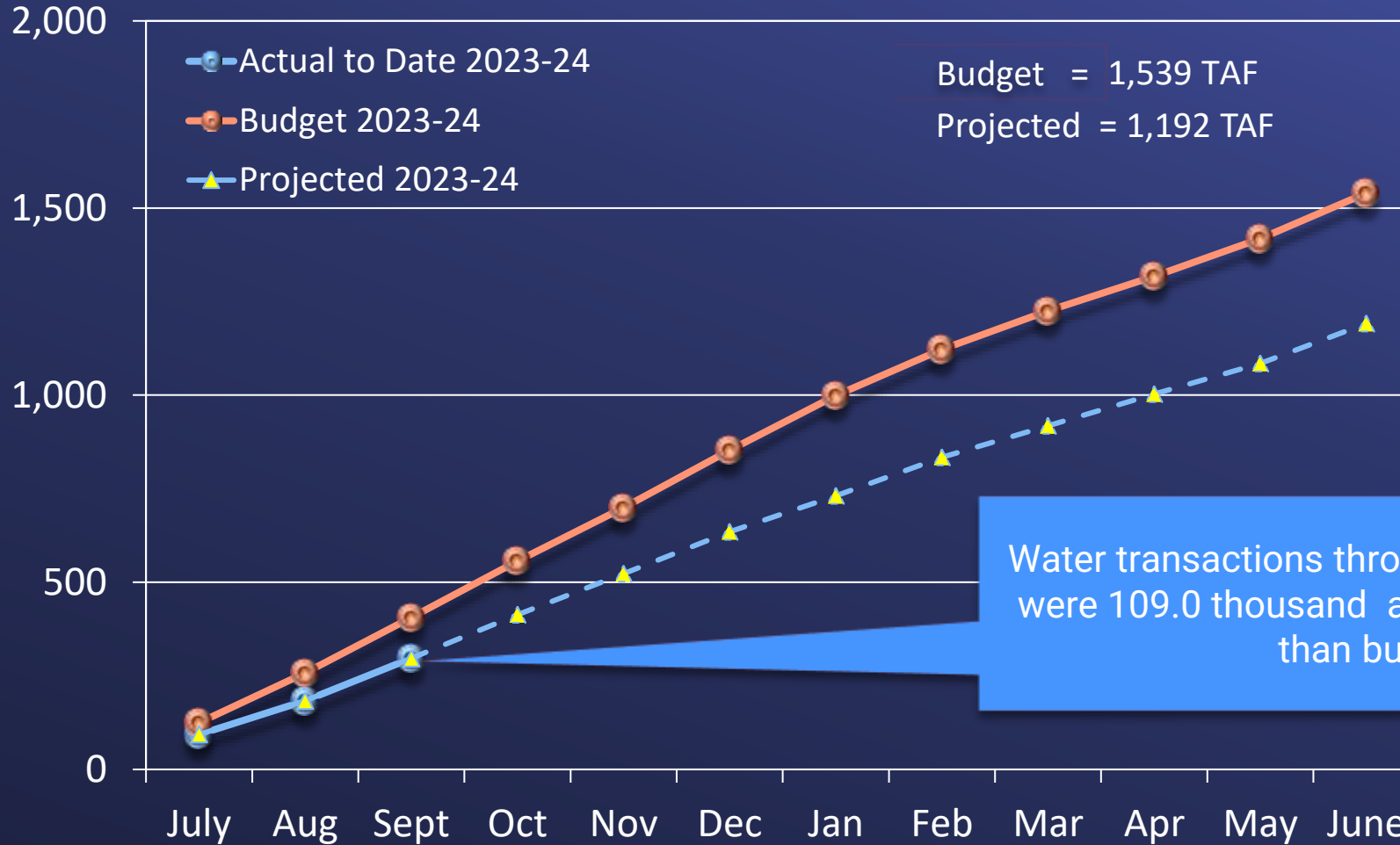
Subject

- The District's Financial Report for the quarter ended September 30, 2023 and projections through June 30, 2024

Purpose

- Present the financial performance for the first quarter (cash basis, actuals)
- Present the cumulative water transactions and its components
- Assess revenues, expenses, and insights into cash flow
- Compare full-year Fiscal Year 23/24 projections with the budget
- Present projected Fiscal Year 23/24 unrestricted reserve ending balance

Cumulative Water Transactions⁽¹⁾ (AF in thousands)



Water transactions through September 2023 were 109.0 thousand acre-feet (TAF) lower than budget

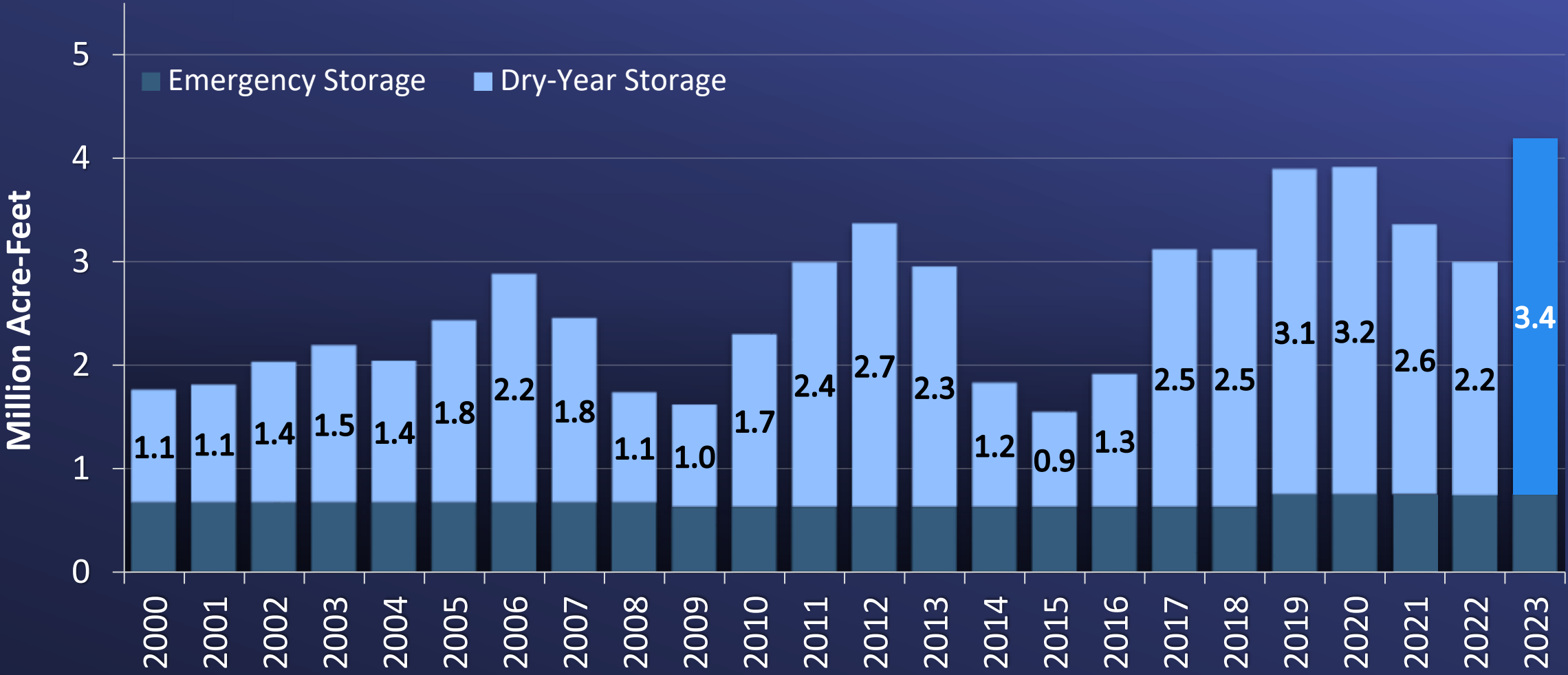
⁽¹⁾ Includes Water Sales, Exchanges, and Wheeling from member agencies. Non-member agency transactions are excluded.

Metropolitan's Water Transactions⁽¹⁾



⁽¹⁾ Includes Water Sales, Exchanges, and Wheeling from member agencies. Non-member agency transactions are excluded.

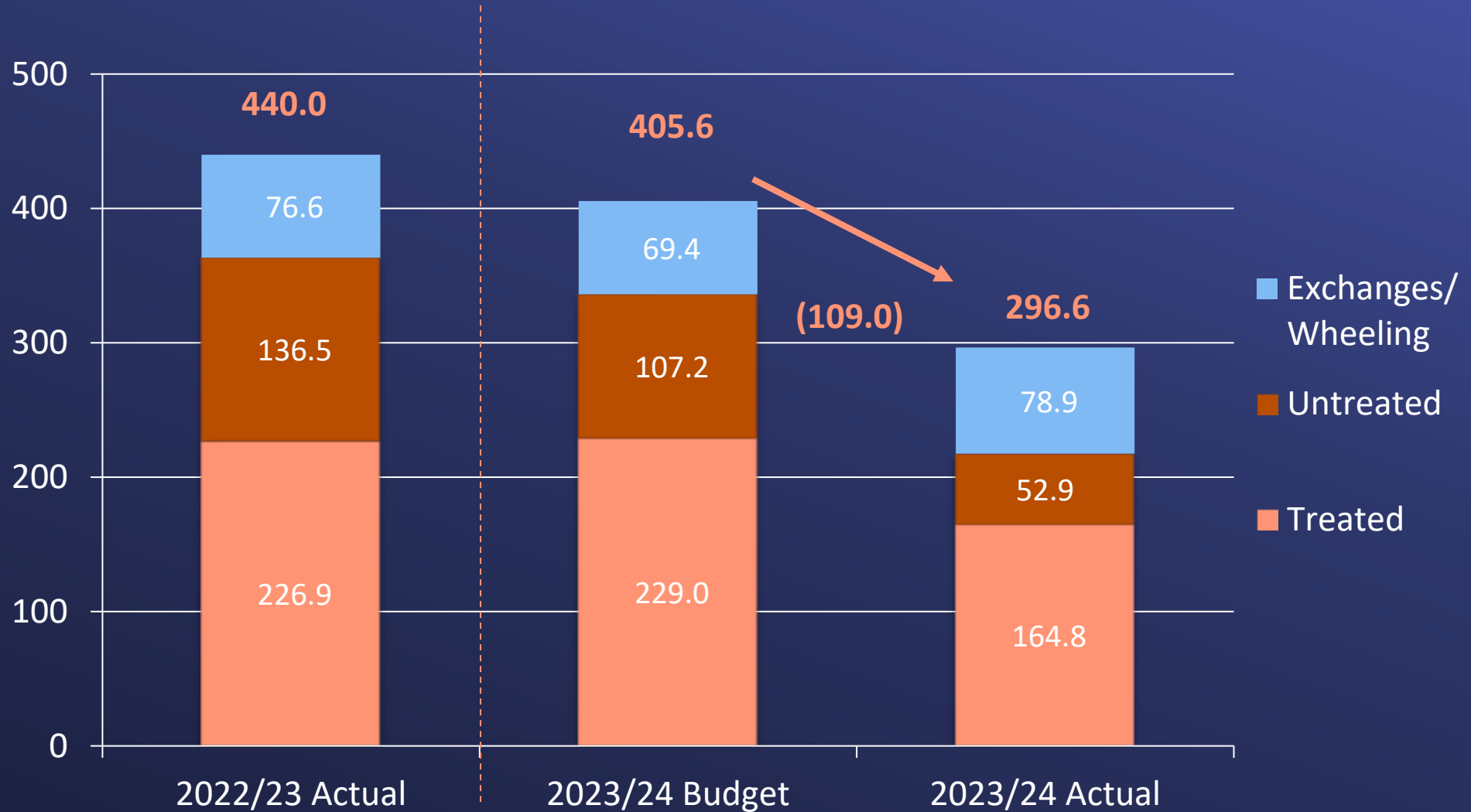
Record-High Storage Projection for Metropolitan End-of-Year Balances



Note:
 2023 end-of-year balance is preliminary as they are subject to DWR adjustments and USBR final accounting.

Water Transactions through September 2023⁽¹⁾

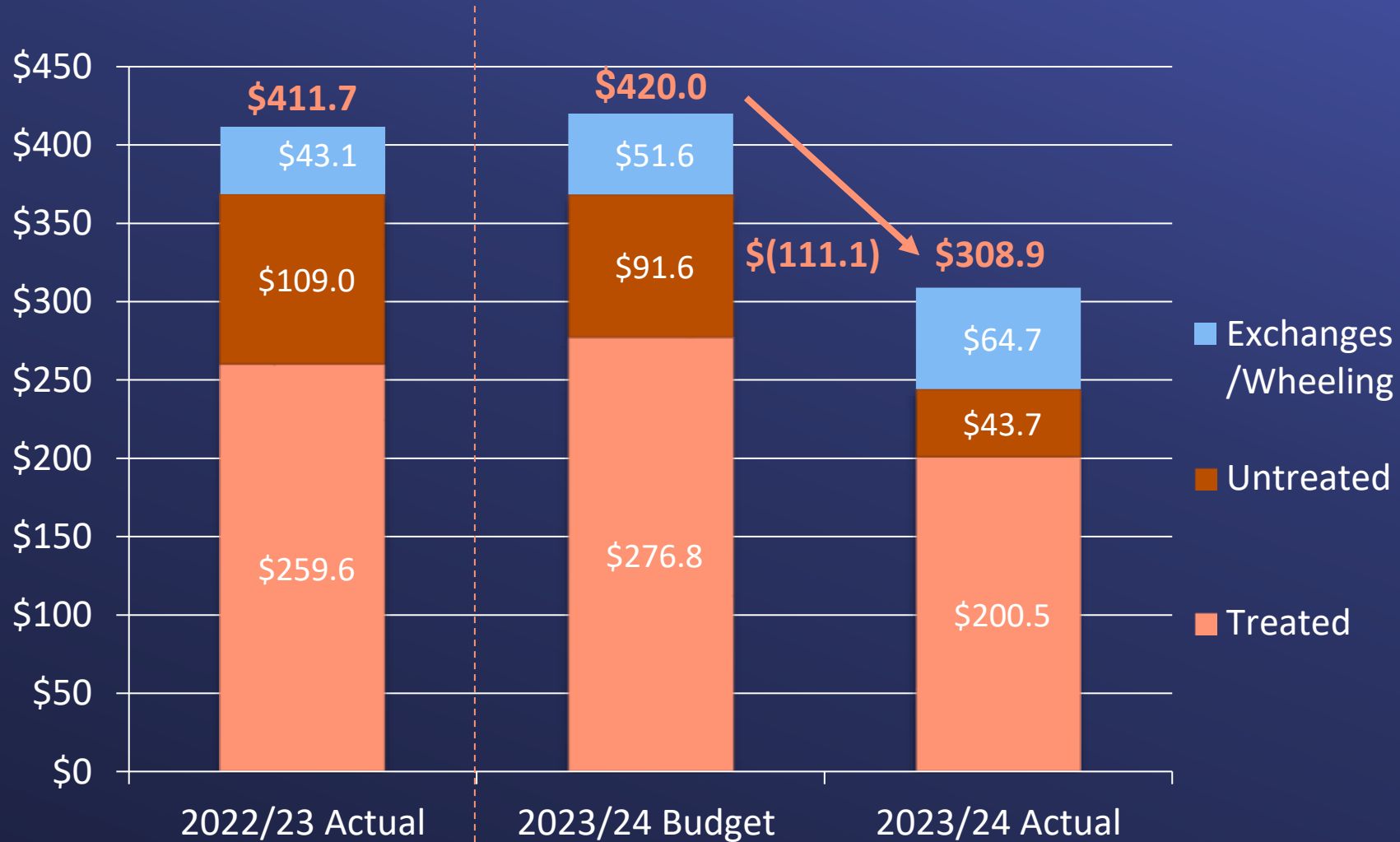
(AF in thousands)



⁽¹⁾ Includes Water Sales, Exchanges, and Wheeling from member agencies. Non-member agency transactions are excluded.

Water Revenues through September 2023⁽¹⁾

(\$ in millions)



⁽¹⁾ Includes Water Sales, Exchanges, and Wheeling from member and non-member agencies.

(\$ in millions)

FY 23/24 Revenues (Cash Basis)

September 30, 2023

	2023/24 Q1 Actuals	2023/24 Projected	2023/24 Budget	Variance
Water	\$ 308.9	\$ 1,189.9	\$ 1,538.3	\$ (348.4)
RTS	12.8	160.5	160.5	-
Capacity Charge	3.9	36.0	35.2	0.8
Power	6.9	18.6	14.2	4.4
Taxes, net	5.9	187.9	168.3	19.6
Interest	13.4	29.5	9.6	19.9
Other	5.5	28.5	30.5	(2.0)
Total Revenues	\$ 357.3	\$ 1,650.9	\$ 1,956.6	\$ (305.7)

(\$ in millions)

FY 23/24 Expenses (Cash Basis)

September 30, 2023

	2023/24 Q1 Actuals	2023/24 Projected	2023/24 Budget	Variance
State Water Contract	\$ 261.1	\$ 784.0	\$ 726.7	\$ 57.3
Supply Programs	49.6	111.8	110.1	1.7
CRA Power Costs	10.0	64.5	85.7	(21.2)
Debt Service	169.1	280.7	301.0	(20.3)
Demand Management	14.9	64.6	67.1	(2.5)
Departmental O&M	195.8	599.3	599.3	-
PayGo	9.6	35.0*	135.0	(100.0)
Delta Conveyance	11.5	64.5	64.5	-
Total Expenses	\$ 721.6	\$ 2,004.4	\$ 2,089.4	\$ (85.0)

** Assumes \$100 million of pay-as-you-go CIP expenditures will be bond financed*

(\$ in millions)

FY 23/24 Net Cash Flow

Estimate June 30, 2024

	FY 2023/24 Projected
Total Revenues	\$ 1,650.9
Total Expenses	<u>2,004.4</u>
Net Expenses	<u>\$ (353.5)</u>

The FY 2023/24 operating deficit requires the use of approximately \$258 million from the Water Rate Stabilization Fund

(\$ in millions)

FY 23/24 Cash Basis Unrestricted Reserves

Estimate June 30, 2024

	FY 2023/24 Projected
Beginning Unrestricted Reserves Balance	\$ 554.2
Net Cash Flow	(353.5)
Increase in Required Reserves	(21.5)
Funding from SWRCB for Pure Water SoCal	23.0
Other Funding Sources (e.g., Debt and CWF Refund)	<u>93.9</u>
Ending Unrestricted Reserves Balance	<u>\$ 296.1</u>

Conclusions

- We are monitoring the financial conditions in the current fiscal year closely
- Additional cost-control actions may be necessary in the current fiscal year to maintain unrestricted reserves above the minimum policy level
 - More refined projections will be developed at the second quarter
- Importantly, the current financial challenge also impacts our development of the biennial budget, which faces similar headwinds (declining sales and increasing fixed operating costs)





Finance, Audit, Insurance, and Real Property Committee

Diamond Valley Lake Recreation Program

Item 6c

November 14, 2023

Item # 6c DVL Recreation Program Informational Update

Subject

Update on the Diamond Valley Lake Recreation Program

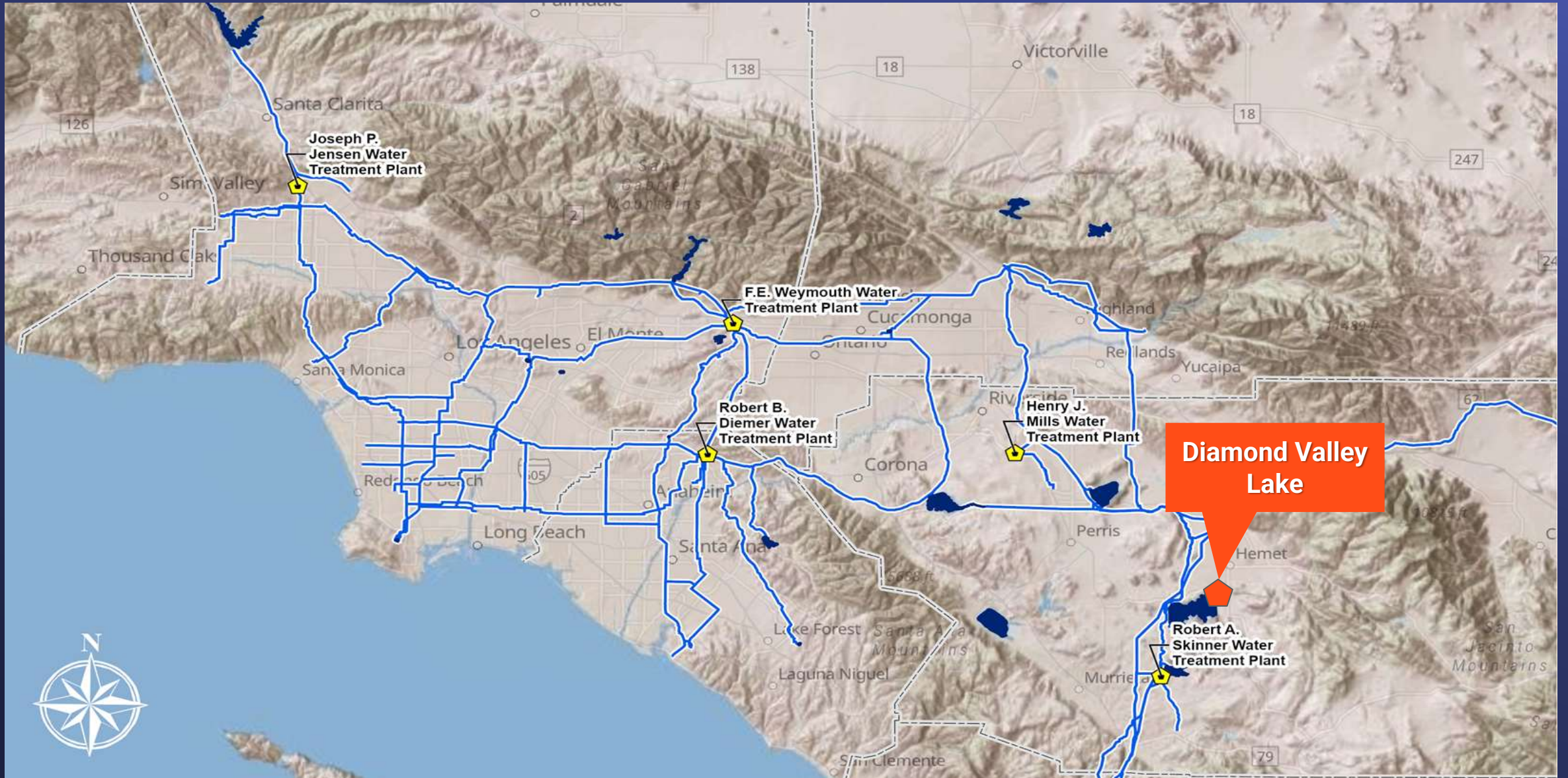
Purpose

To provide information on the inception of the program, funding strategy, the recreation amenities offered, upcoming projects, and staff efforts to work with our partners to continue to provide and expand public access to recreation.

Next Steps

Staff will return to the January 2024 EOT Committee to seek award of a construction contract for the Floating Wave Attenuator.

Distribution System





Agenda

- Background
- Recreation Areas
- Amenities
- Recreation Partners
- Capital Projects

Recreation Planning

Diamond Valley Lake

Recreation Background



- 1992—Metropolitan initiated Recreation Working Group
 - Comprised of stakeholders
 - Held public workshops
- 1997—Adopted Reservoir Recreation Plan
 - Business Planning Framework
 - Developed guiding principles
 - MWD builds core infrastructure
 - Private sector operates amenities
- 2003—DVL Marina Opened

Capital Funding Strategy



DVL Recreation Development

- 2004 Board Directive
 - Consolidate construction costs
 - Use remaining funds
 - Use proceeds from DVL surplus properties
- DVL Recreation Budget
 - \$87M Budgeted
 - \$61M Projects to date
 - \$26M Remaining funds

Recreation Area Map



DVL East Marina

Diamond Valley Lake

Recreation Amenities

- 20 Year Anniversary
- Managed by Vista Recreation
 - 10 Year agreement
 - \$750,000 Private investment
 - Rent diverted to Maintenance Fund



DVM
Diamond Valley
MARINA

**20TH ANNIVERSARY
CELEBRATION
10.21.23**

NO FISHING ACCESS REQUIRED

\$5 PARKING

*30% OFF 1/2 AND FULL DAY
RENTALS*

RAFFLE PRIZES



DVL East Marina

Diamond Valley Lake

Recreation Amenities

- Fishing
- Boat launching
- Boat rental
- Lakeview Trail hiking & biking
- Seasonal Wildflower Trail – 50,000 visitors



Valley-Wide Park & Aquatic Center

Diamond Valley Lake

Recreation Amenities

- 100,000 + Annual Visitors
- Soccer, Baseball, Softball Fields
- Aquatic Center
- Pickleball & Cross-Country



Western Science Center Museum

Diamond Valley Lake

Recreation Amenities

- DVL Paleontological Resources
- Museum exhibits
- 40,000 + Annual Visitors
- Western Center Academy



North Hills Trail & Viewpoint

Diamond Valley Lake

Recreation Amenities

- North Hills Trail Equestrian Trailheads
- Clayton A. Record Jr. Viewpoint
- Education field trips
- Amenities managed by MWD





Diamond Valley Lake

MOI Committee

- Five Participating Agencies
- Implement Recreation Improvements
- Promote public access to natural resources
- Non-Binding Commitment

Recreation Partners

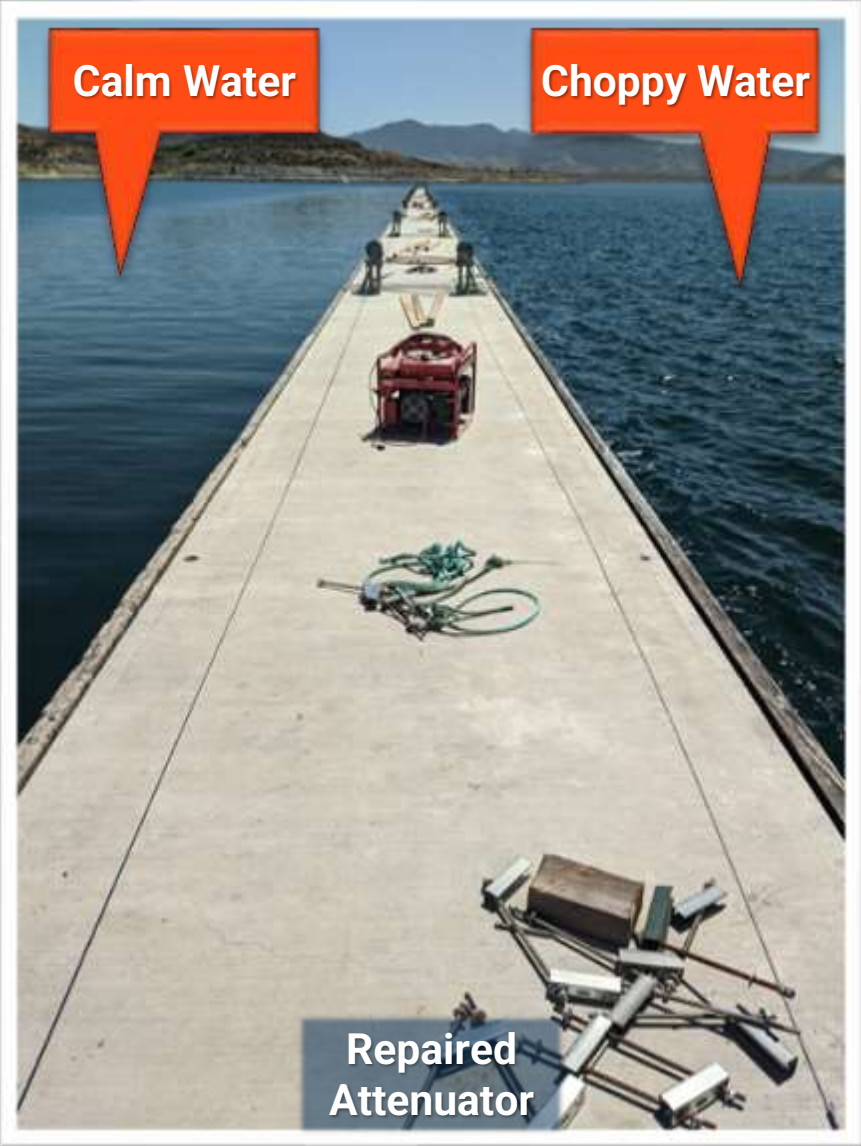
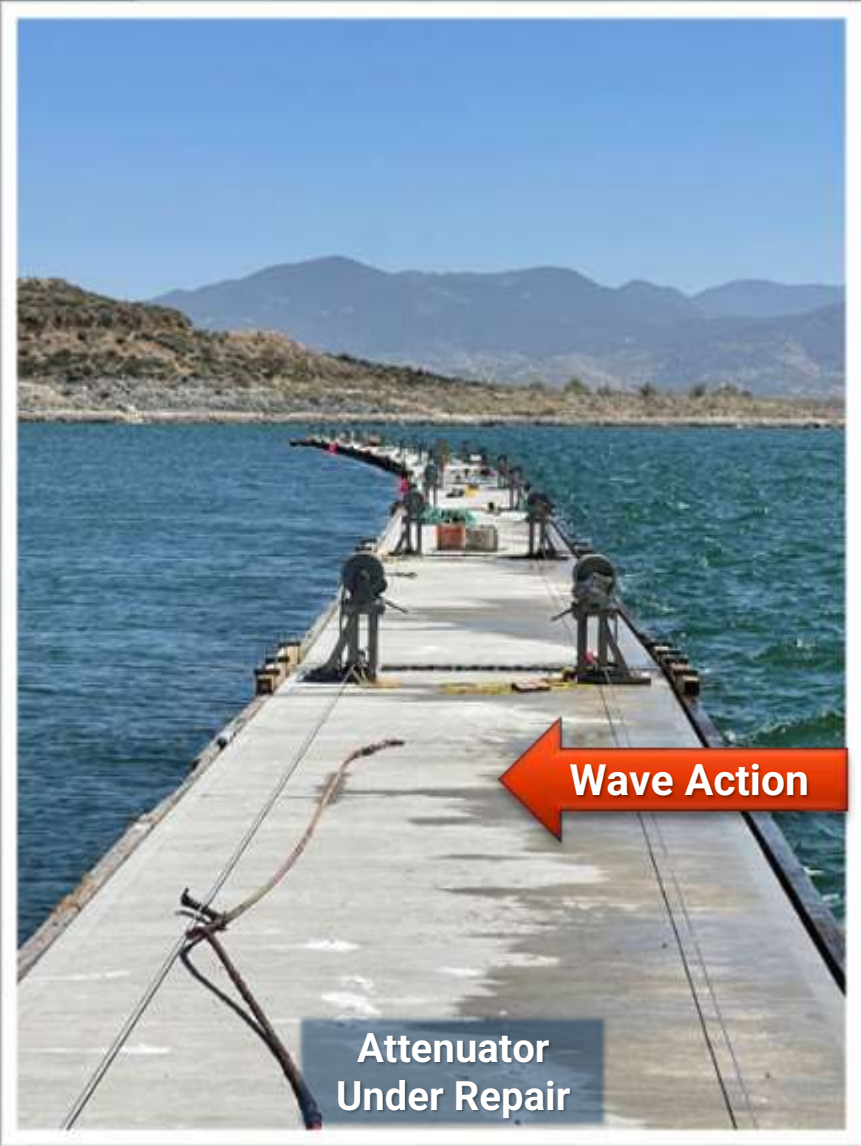
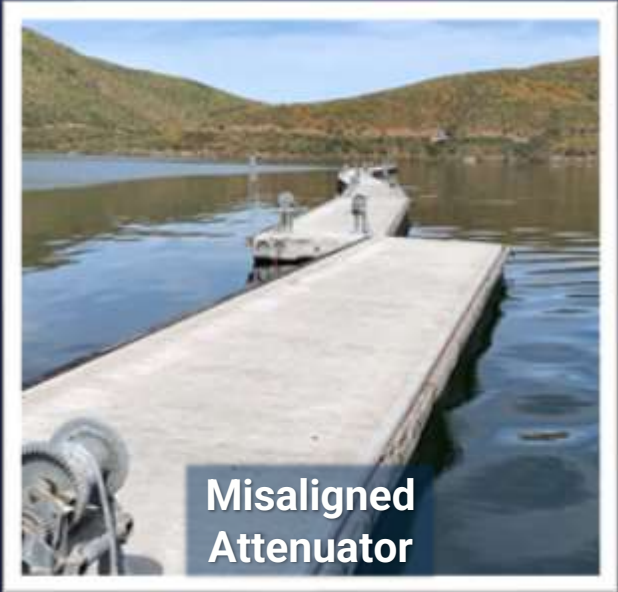


Floating Wave Attenuator



Diamond Valley Lake

Upcoming Capital Project



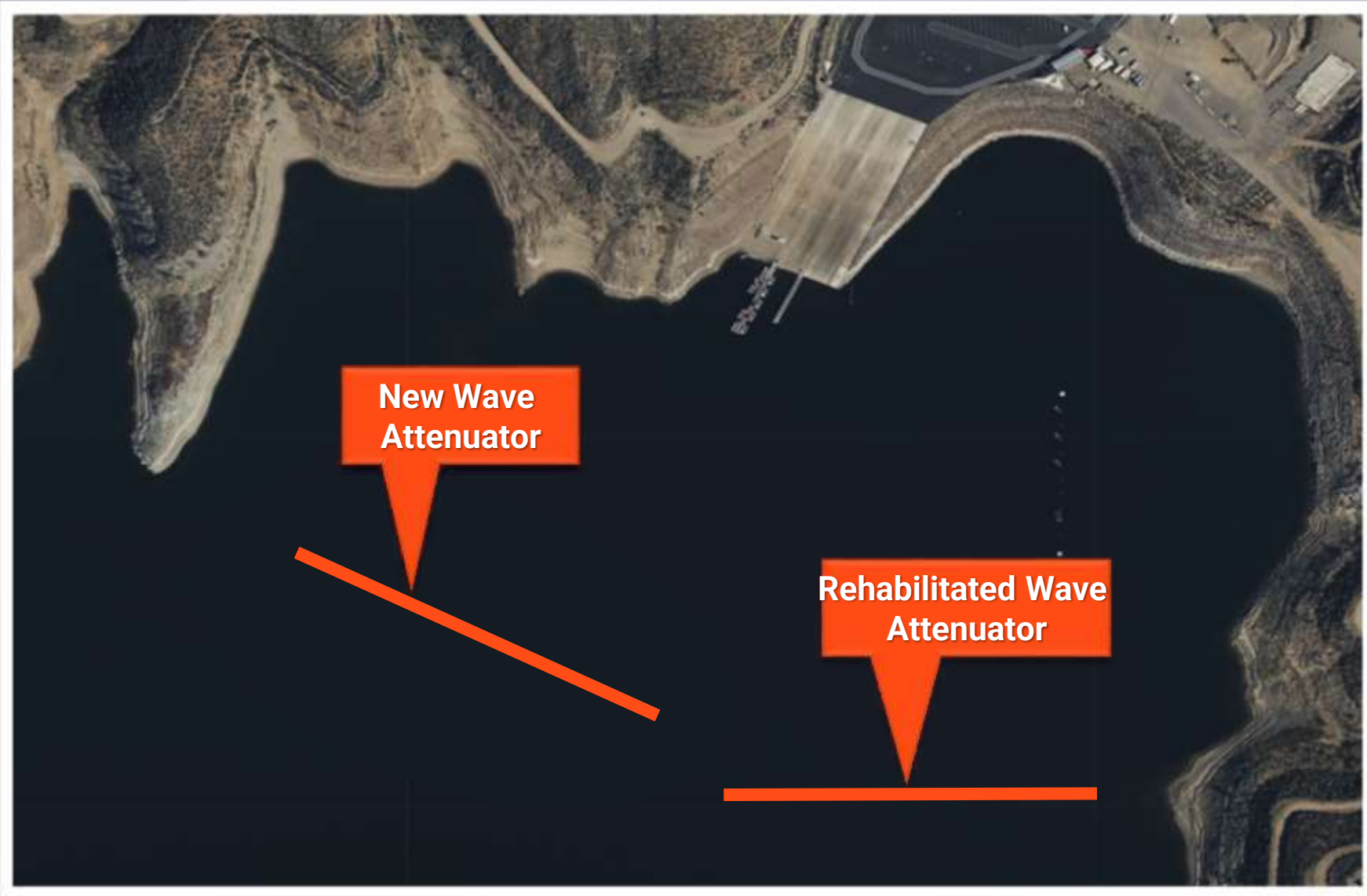
Floating Wave Attenuator



Diamond Valley Lake

Upcoming Capital Project

- Rehabilitate & move attenuator
- Install new attenuator at original location
- Project is out for bids
- Jan 2024 Board award



Recreation Rehabilitation & Development



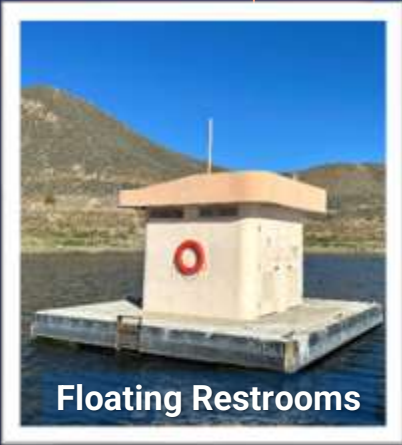
Diamond Valley Lake

Future Capital Projects

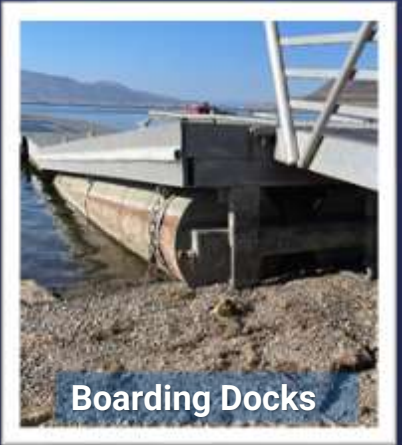
Est. Board Action	Project	Est. Contract Amount	Type
Jan 2024	Floating Wave Attenuator Replacement	\$10M	Rehabilitation
4Q 2024	Floating Restroom Replacement	\$1.5M	
4Q 2024	Boarding Dock Replacement	\$1.25M	
3Q 2024	DVL to Lake Skinner Trail (Phase 1)	\$2.5M	Development
2025	Marina Potable Water & Sewer Utilities	\$15M	
2027	DVL to Lake Skinner Trail (Phase 2)	\$3M	



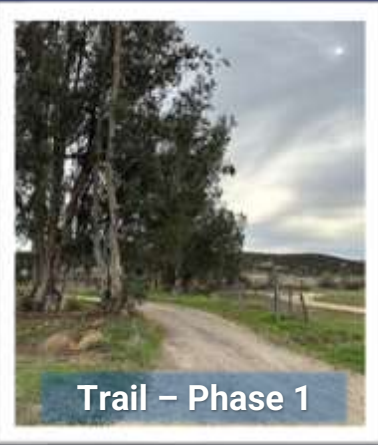
Floating Wave Attenuator



Floating Restrooms



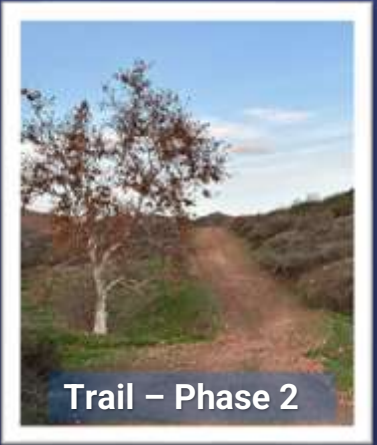
Boarding Docks



Trail – Phase 1



Marina Utilities



Trail – Phase 2





Finance, Audit, Insurance, and Real Property Committee

Pure Water Southern California Cost Recovery Alternatives

Item 6d

November 14, 2023

PWSC Cost Recovery Alternatives

Subject

- Pure Water Southern California Cost Recovery Alternatives

Purpose

- Provide an overview of alternative cost recovery options for the PWSC project for Board deliberation and discussion
- Provide responses to Director's questions and requests from the October FAIRP

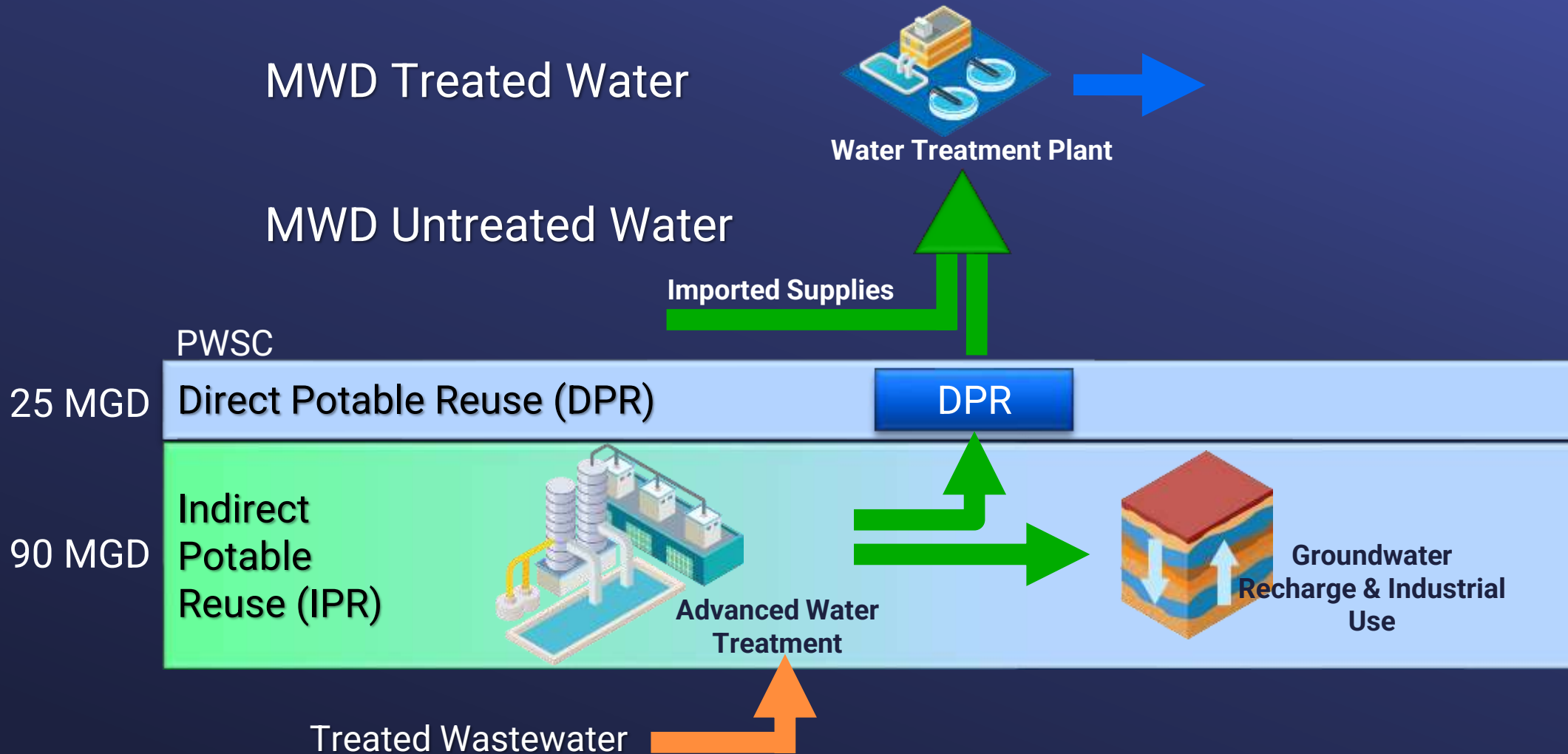


Agenda

- Follow Up Questions and Comments from FAIRP Committee
- Discussion of Scenario 6 as proposed by FAIRP Committee Chair

PWSC adds a New Water Supply to Metropolitan's Supply Mix

Current Project (Phase 1 - 115 MGD)



Question 1: Why are the Advanced Water Treatment Plant (AWT) and Direct Potable Reuse (DPR) costs being allocated to Supply and not Treatment?

Response:

BACKGROUND

- Metropolitan has one class of service – full-service water as treated or untreated deliveries.
- Treatment Surcharge recovers the cost of treating untreated water to drinking water standards.

AWT is not considered treatment because it does not treat water to drinking water standards but instead creates supply by recycling water that requires further treatment to be used directly in Metropolitan's treatment plants.

Similarly, the additional treatment costs needed for Direct Potable Reuse (DPR) would be functionalized as supply costs and not treatment costs because the DPR brings the water quality up to the untreated standard, at which point the water can be directly blended with influent water to the treatment plants.

Question 2: If PWSC is intended to serve constant, base load demands, why are project costs being allocated to Capacity and Readiness-to-Serve (RTS) Charges under Alternative 1?

Response:

BACKGROUND

- Capacity Charge recovers the capital financing cost of providing peak-day capacity on Metropolitan's Distribution System.
- RTS recovers the capital financing costs of providing emergency storage capacity and available capacity to meet outages and hydrologic variability.

The water deliveries through the PWSC distribution system would replace deliveries in Metropolitan's existing distribution system, freeing up capacity for standby service (RTS) for all member agencies. Similarly, PWSC will construct transportation facilities that meet a portion of member agency peak-day demands recovered by the Capacity Charge.

Question 3: What rate will be charged to the direct recipients of PWSC water?

Response:

Direct recipients would pay the full-service untreated rate.

PWSC is not proposed at the request of groundwater agencies; it is proposed for purpose of enhancing Metropolitan's service to all agencies.

Metropolitan's mission is to provide water supplies to the region.

Producing purified water via the PWSC project does not change or add new services.

The current business model and rate structure were established on integrated system.

Question 4: Under Alternative 3, what happens if the project is fully subscribed by direct investors of which none are direct recipients?

Response:

The direct recipients would take delivery of the PWSC water but not receive the benefits of being a direct investor, namely being able to rely on PWSC water as extraordinary supply during a water supply allocation event.

The PWSC costs would be excluded from Metropolitan's base rates & charges and allocated directly to the investors based on their proportional share of the project.

Direct recipients would pay the full-service untreated rates.

Question 5: Why the PWSC project not 100% supply since it provides a new source of water?

Response:

Metropolitan's mission is to provide water supplies to the region but that does not mean that all costs are functionalized to supply for rate setting purposes.

In the industry standard practice of cost of service and rate settings, costs are functionalized to various operational functions including Supply, transportation, storage, and treatment. Providing water supplies requires various operations. PWSC would be functionalized into supply and transportation just like other Metropolitan projects.

For example, while the SWP provides a water supply for the region costs are functionalized to supply and transportation.

Comment from October 2023 FAIRP Committee:

The water produced from Pure Water is a different type of water... recycled water that should be considered in the cost analysis. Really two different types of water from Pure Water – highly treated water for groundwater and DPR.

Updated Director Request:

Change the cost-of-service recommendations prepared by Raftelis to include an alternative (NEW ALTERNATIVE SCENARIO 6) where PWSC water is treated as a new water type and cost recovery is split between highly treated recycled water and Direct Potable Reuse (DPR)

Response:

- Staff has not fully evaluated this scenario internally or with our rate consultants (e.g., How does this calculation work during the 10-year construction period when there are no deliveries?)
- Once the Board has provided us with further clarity, we can bring back this analysis with further comments and recommendations
- The next slide provides additional details on the proposal as was provided to staff

Alternative Scenario 6 (Proposed by FAIRP Committee Chair)

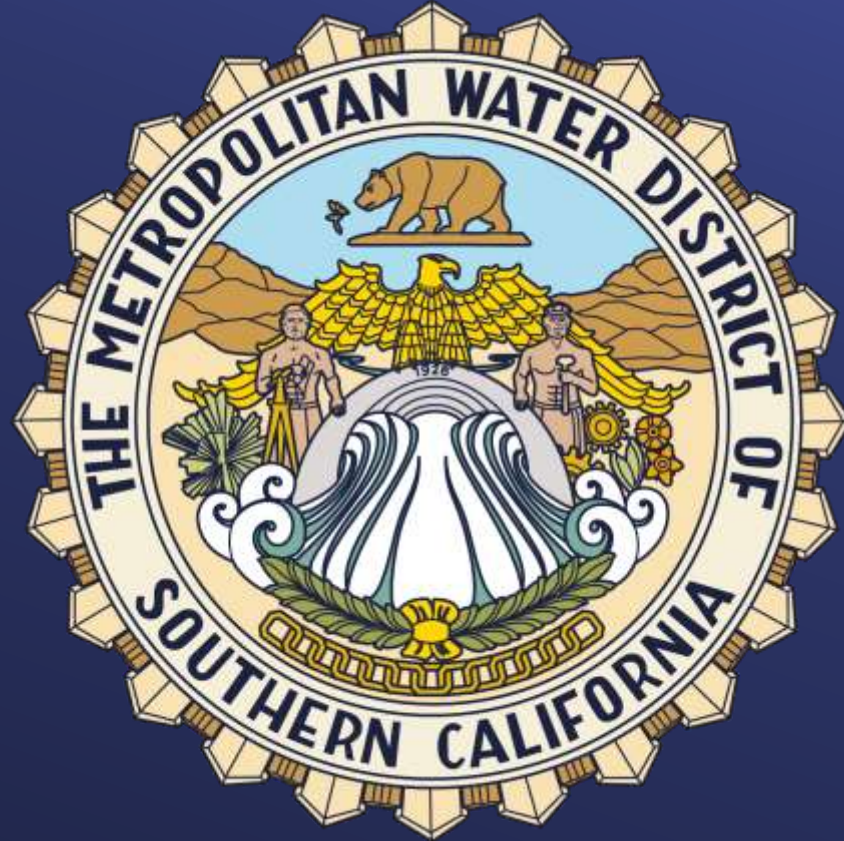
Cost	Component	Approx %	Rate or Charge	Billing Basis
Capital Financing and O&M Costs	Advanced Treated Recycled Water	78% (90mgd, Phase 1)	PWSC Recycled + PWSC Recycled Surcharge	PWSC Recycled Sales + New PWSC Recycled Surcharge
	Direct Potable Reuse Water	22% (25mgd; Phase 1)	PWSC DPR + PWSC DPR Surcharge	PWSC DPR Sales + New PWSC DPR Surcharge

$$\text{PWSC Recycled Surcharge (Allocated 100% to Supply)} = \frac{\text{PWSC Recycled Costs} - \text{PWSC Recycled Sales}}{\text{MWD Water Sales}}$$

$$\text{PWSC DPR Surcharge (Allocated 100% to Supply)} = \frac{\text{PWSC DPR Costs} - \text{PWSC DPR Sales}}{\text{MWD Water Sales}}$$

PWSC Recycled Rate = Use Current Full Service Untreated Volumetric Cost (Tier 1)

PWSC DPR Rate = Use Negotiated Contracted Amounts (at cost or negotiated at market or Direct Investment or Full Service Untreated Volumetric Costs (Tier 1))





APPENDIX

Pure Water Southern California Cost Recovery Alternatives

Presentation in FAIRP Committee on October 10, 2023



Finance, Audit, Insurance, and Real Property Committee

Pure Water Southern California Cost Recovery Alternatives

Item 6a

October 10, 2023



Agenda

1. Raftelis - Conceptual Cost Recovery Alternatives
2. Metropolitan – Additional Cost Recovery Alternatives

Appendix: Program Overview and Updates



PUREWATER
SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA

Conceptual Cost Recovery Alternatives

October 10, 2023





RAFTELIS

Introductions



John M. Mastracchio, ASA, CFA, P.E.

- Executive Vice President at Raftelis
- Nearly 30 years of utility rate and finance experience
- Advisor to some of the largest water utilities across North America
- Contributor to Industry Manuals on capital financing and rate setting
- Past Chair of the AWWA Finance, Accounting, and Management Controls Committee

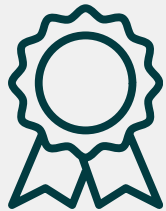


John Wright, CPA

- Senior Manager at Raftelis
- More than 25 years of utility rate and finance experience
- Advisor to many water utilities in California
- Extensive experience in cost of service evaluations for water supply projects
- Contributor to Industry Manuals on cost of service and rate setting

Who is Raftelis?

One of the most experienced utility financial and management consulting practice in the nation.



Raftelis has provided financial/organizational assistance for

1,500+

public agencies and utilities

that serve more than

25%

of the U.S. population

including the agencies serving

38/50

of the nation's 50 largest cities

Objectives of the Study

- Develop a recommendation for recovery of Pure Water Southern California (PWSC) Program capital and operating costs for MWD Board consideration
- Consider the following:
 - › The benefits of PWSC on Metropolitan's system and services
 - › Consistency with cost recovery principles
 - › Common industry practices for recovery of water resiliency projects
 - › Aligning fixed costs with fixed cost recovery
 - › Providing Member Agencies with an option for project direct investment

Cost Recovery Principles

Full cost recovery in proportion to the benefits received and the cost to serve



May consider other objectives that result in a reasonable fit for the utility.



Metropolitan's Rate Structure Framework

Stability of revenue and coverage of cost	Fairness	Certainty and predictability	No significant economic disadvantage	Reasonably simple and easy to understand	Dry-year allocation should be based on need
---	----------	------------------------------	--------------------------------------	--	---

Conceptual Cost Recovery Alternatives

1. Cost Recovery Consistent with Metropolitan's Existing Rates and Charges
2. Cost Recovery with a Functional Fixed Charge
3. Cost Recovery through Member Agency Subscriptions as Direct Investors

Cost Recovery Alternative 1 – Existing Rates and Charges

Cost	Component	Approx % ⁽¹⁾	Rate or Charge	Billing Basis
Capital Financing	Supply (Advanced Water Treatment (AWT))	52%	T1 Supply (\$/AF)	Water Sales
	Transportation (Conveyance)	19%	SAR (\$/AF)	All Transactions
		13%	RTS	Existing RTS
		16%	CC (\$/CFS)	Existing CC
O&M	AWT Power, Labor, Overhead	67%	T1 Supply (\$/AF)	Water Sales
	Pumping System Power, Labor, Overhead	33%	SAR (\$/AF)	All Transactions

SAR = System Access Rate, RTS = Readiness to Serve, CC = Capacity Charge

- › Relatively simple approach and simple to administer
- › Consistent with cost recovery principles
- › Common recovery approach for water resiliency projects

(1) The allocation percentages when the project is completed and fully operational were estimated using the full program cost from the 2020 Regional Recycled Water Program White Paper No. 2. The actual percentages will vary from year to year and be based on the actual project costs including grant awards and contractual contributions.

Cost Recovery Alternative 2 – Functionalized Fixed Charge

Cost	Component	Approx % ⁽¹⁾	Rate or Charge	Billing Basis
Capital Financing	Supply Portion (Advanced Water Treatment (AWT))	52%	New Fixed charge (\$)	10-Yr Avg Sales
	Transportation Portion (Conveyance)	48%		10-Yr Avg Transactions
O&M	AWT Power, Labor, Overhead	67%	T1 Supply (\$/AF)	Water Sales
	Pumping System Power, Labor, Overhead	33%	SAR (\$/AF)	All Transactions

- › Relatively simple approach and simple to administer
- › Consistent with cost recovery principles
- › Helps align fixed cost with fixed cost recovery
- › Common recovery approach for water resiliency projects

(1) The allocation percentages when the project is completed and fully operational were estimated using the full program cost from the 2020 Regional Recycled Water Program White Paper No. 2. The actual percentages will vary from year to year and be based on the actual project costs including grant awards and contractual contributions.

Cost Recovery Alternative 3 – Members Subscribe as Direct Investors

Investors: Member Agencies that choose to purchase project shares

- May or may not be direct recipients of PWSC Water
- Can be member agencies or third-party investors

Cost Allocation:

- **For Investors:** Water production and project costs are allocated according to their percentage share of the project. Take-or-pay contract.
- **All Member Agencies:** Unpurchased shares are allocated among all member agencies.
- Costs ramp up over time as the project is constructed.

Benefits:

- **For Investors:** Increases supply reliability for investors during water shortage allocations - Water is considered extraordinary local supply for purposes of Water Supply Allocation Plan.
- **For MWD:** Provides new fixed funding source that increases revenue stability for MWD.

Cost Recovery Alternative 3 – Members Subscribe as Direct Investors

Project Cost Recovery Portions	Description	Cost Recovery Mechanism
Direct Investment Portion	Portion of project subscribed by direct investors.	Fixed cost recovery in proportion to each investor’s share of the project. Take-or-Pay contract.
Remaining Portion	Remaining project costs allocated to Member Agencies after subtracting the Direct Investment Portion	Alternative 1 = Existing Rate Elements Alternative 2 = New Fixed Charge

- › Aligns fixed cost with fixed cost recovery
- › Provides Member Agencies with a direct investment option
- › Consistent with cost recovery principles – Direct linkage between cost recovery and benefits received

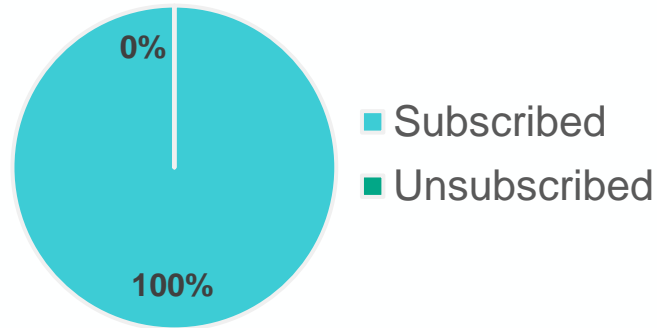
Alternative 3 – Member Agency Example

Assume that the project produces 155,000 AF and Agency A makes a 10% direct investment

- Agency A:
 - › Pays annually for its direct investment under a take-or-pay contract
 - › Receives 10% of projected production – 15,500 AF
 - › Pays 10% of project capital financing and O&M costs
 - › Pays a share of the unsubscribed project portion through Metropolitan’s rates and charges according to either:
 - Alternative 1 (existing rates and charges)
 - Alternative 2 (new fixed charge)
- During periods of water supply allocation, Agency A has 15,500 AF of local supply in addition to its regional allotment

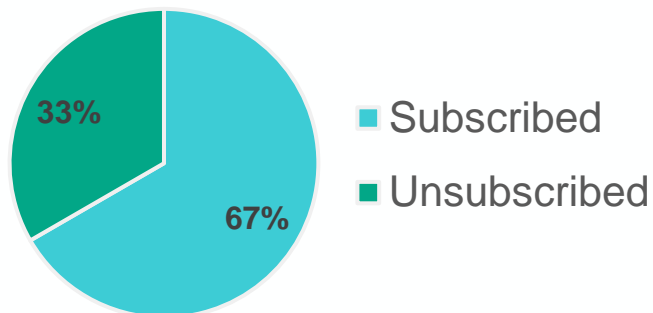
Agency A is a direct project investor and subscribes to 10% of the project or 15,500 AF

Scenario 1 – Fully Subscribed



- Agency A pays for its subscribed portion per take-or-pay contract
- Other Agencies subscribe to the project, and the project is fully subscribed
- There is no allocation of the unsubscribed portion to non-investor member agencies

Scenario 2 – Partially Subscribed



- Agency A pays for its subscribed portion per a take-or-pay contract
- Other Agencies subscribe to the project, but the project is not fully subscribed
- Agency A and all other agencies pay for and receive a share of the unsubscribed project portion through Metropolitan's rates and charges.
- Costs of the unsubscribed portion recovered per Alternative 1 or 2.

Alternative 3 – Member Agency Example (cont'd)

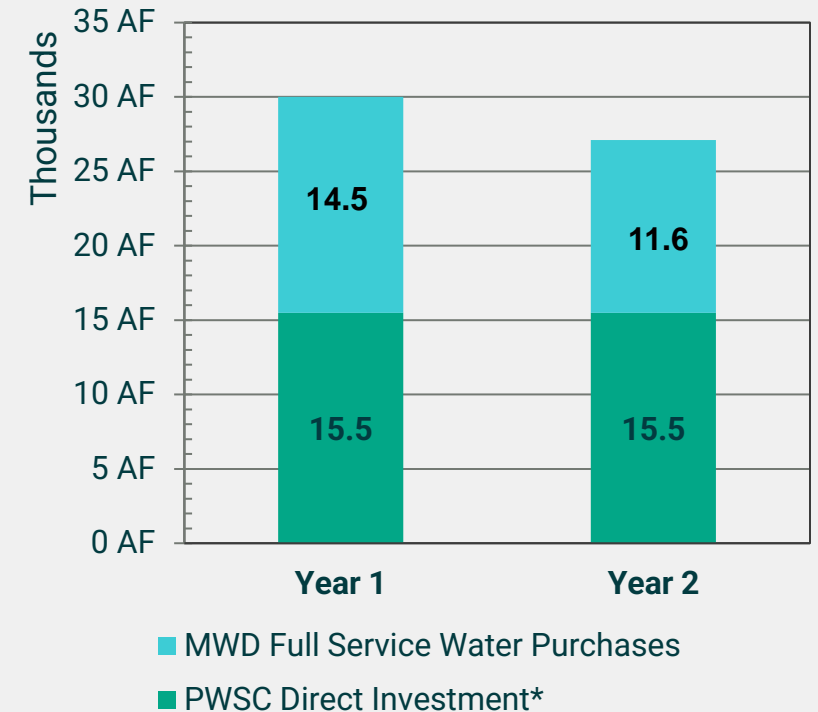
Year 1: Agency A purchases 30,000 AF from MWD

- › Receives 15,500 AF from PWSC subscribed portion (10% of projected production)
- › Pays for 14,500 AF through MWD's full-service rates

Year 2: Extreme drought causes water supply allocations

- › Receives 15,500 AF from PWSC subscribed portion (10% of projected production)
- › Receives and pays for regional allotment of 11,600 AF from MWD through MWD's full-service rates

Example Agency A:
MWD Water Deliveries



** Direct investor's share of PWSC program water production is drought resilient as it will not be reduced in periods of drought.*

Attributes of the Cost Recovery Alternatives

	Alternative 1 Existing Rates and Charges	Alternative 2 New Fixed Charge	Alternative 3 Member Agency Direct Investment
Consistent with Cost Recovery Principles	✓	✓	✓
Simple – Relatively Easy to Understand	✓	✓	
Ease of Implementation and Administration	✓	✓	
Consistent with Common Industry Practices	✓	✓	✓ *
Aligns Fixed Costs with Fixed Revenue Recovery		✓	✓
Provides Member Agencies w/ Direct Investment Option			✓

* The recovery of the capacity based on the purchase of shares of the project is a relatively common approach. However, the combination of cost recovery through purchased shares and recovery of the remaining costs through either Alternative 1 or 2 is a more novel concept that is tailored to the benefits of the project that would accrue to member agencies.

Additional Cost Recovery Alternatives

Alternative 4: PWSC Surcharges

Cost	Component	Approx % ⁽¹⁾	Rate or Charge	Billing Basis
Capital Financing and O&M Costs	Supply – Advanced Water Treatment (AWT) and AWT Power, Labor, and Overhead	52%	PWSC Supply Surcharge (\$/AF)	Water Sales
	Transportation – Distribution, Pumping System Power, Labor, and Overhead	48%	PWSC Transportation Surcharge (\$/AF)	All Transactions

- PWSC costs are recovered on new, separate volumetric surcharges for supply and transportation

(1) The allocation percentages when the project is completed and fully operational were estimated using the full program cost from the 2020 Regional Recycled Water Program White Paper No. 2. The actual percentages will vary from year to year and be based on the actual project costs including grant awards and contractual contributions.

Alternative 5: New GO Bond Ad-Valorem Property Tax

Cost	Component	Approx %	Rate or Charge	Billing Basis
Capital Financing	Supply and Transportation	100%	New GO AV Tax	AV Tax on properties within service area
O&M	AWT Power, Labor, Overhead	67%	T1 Supply (\$/AF)	Water Sales
	Pumping System Power, Labor, Overhead	33%	SAR (\$/AF)	All Transactions

- Metropolitan may pursue a new property tax to cover PWSC capital costs
 - Tax collected = GO bond debt service payments for PWSC Program
 - As the project is building and GO Bonds are issued, tax will be adjusted annually to recover for GO Bond debt service payments
 - 2/3 majority vote requirement – of all voters in MWD service area
- O&M costs will be recovered T1 Supply and SAR rates (\$/AF)

Summary of Alternatives Evaluated

Raftelis' Proposed Cost Recovery Alternatives

- | | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1 | Existing Rates and Charges | Capital and O&M costs are recovered on existing rate elements (Tier 1 Supply, SAR, RTS, CC) |
| 2 | Functionalized Fixed Charge | Capital costs are recovered on a new fixed charge.
O&M costs are recovered on T1 Supply and SAR |
| 3 | Members Subscribe as Direct Investors | Direct Investment → Participating MA
Indirect portion → MET rates & charges for all MA |

Additional Cost Recovery Alternatives

- | | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|---|
| 4 | PWSC Surcharges | PWSC costs are recovered on new, separate volumetric surcharges for supply and transportation |
| 5 | New GO Bond Ad-Valorem Property Tax | New GO Bond AV Tax for capital costs
O&M costs are recovered on T1 Supply and SAR |

Other Considerations

- This is not an exhaustive list of PWSC cost recovery alternatives that could be considered by the Board
 - Additional alternatives may be incorporated into a new rate structure / business model through the ongoing CAMP4W planning processes
 - However, Raftelis evaluated a wide range of cost recovery alternatives and considered the project benefits, cost recovery principles, industry practices, cost alignment and providing direct investment options and recommends Alternative 1, 2 and 3 as outlined above
- Further discussion of the impacts of the PWSC cost recovery alternatives on the SDCWA-MWD Exchange Agreement payments

Future Items

- Staff will bring an update on PWSC Cost Estimates to the Pure Water Sub-Committee in November 2023, which will necessitate further discussion on project scope and cost recovery alternatives
- Funding of the PWSC planning and design activities in the next biennial budget (FY2024/25 and FY2025/26) will be funded by the \$80 million State Water Resources Control Board grant

Appendix: Program Overview and Updates

Pure Water Southern California Program

Overview

- Partnership between Metropolitan and Los Angeles County Sanitation Districts
- Construction of advanced water treatment plant, conveyance pipelines, spreading facilities, and injection wells
- Creates 150 million gallons daily new supply

Benefits

- Provide new local source of reliable, high quality, climate-resilient water to meet demands on Metropolitan
- Reduce likelihood of regional net shortage
- Enhance Metropolitan's operational reliability and flexibility
- Contribute to water quality of regional groundwater basins
- Increased reliability during seismic event

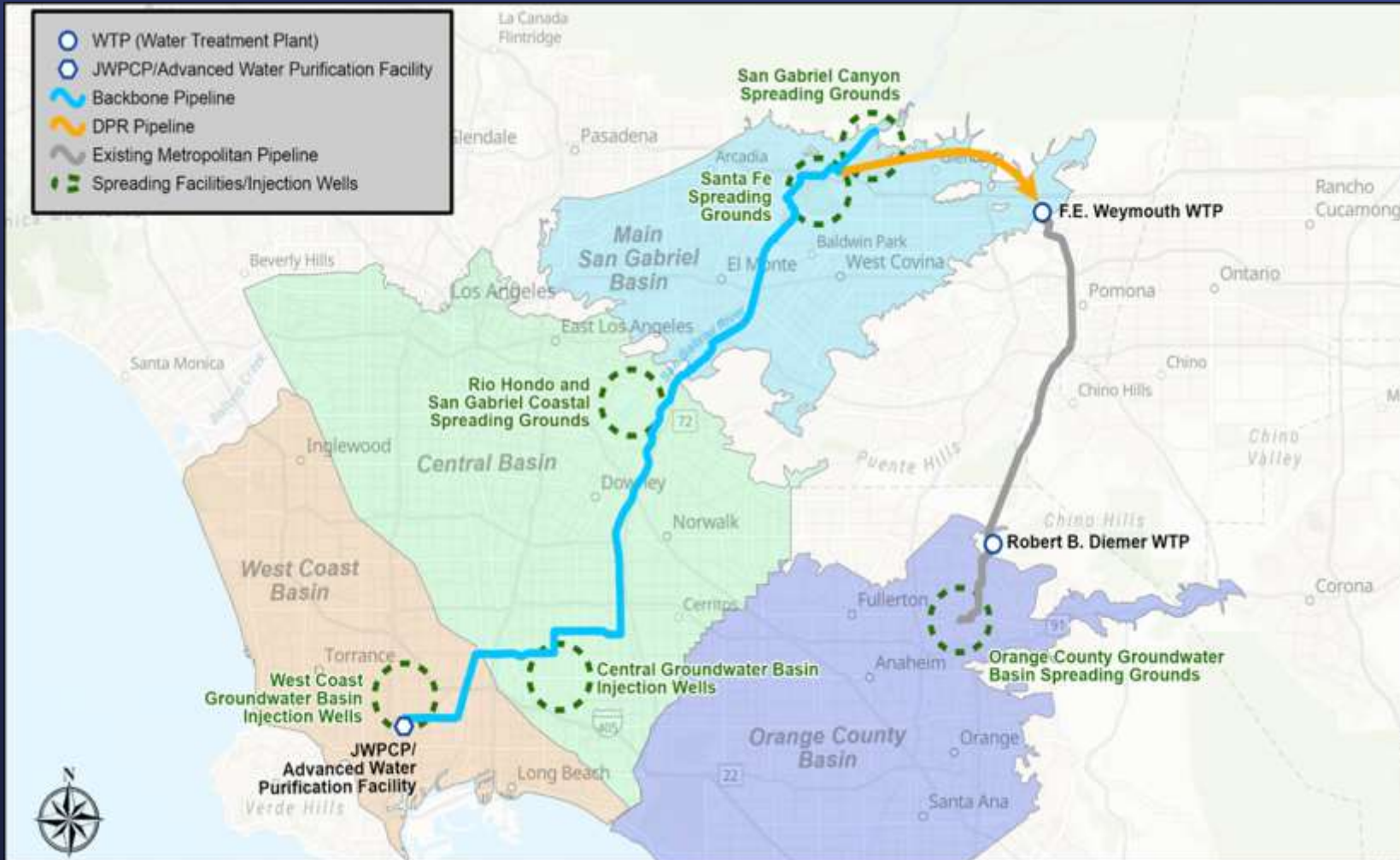
Pure Water Southern California

How it works



Infrastructure at a Glance

AWT (Supply) and Pipelines (Conveyance)



Purpose

Purpose of Pure Water Southern California

With a service area spanning 5,200 square miles in six counties, Metropolitan has built an integrated conveyance and distribution system to ensure consistent supplies, reliability, and flexibility throughout the region.

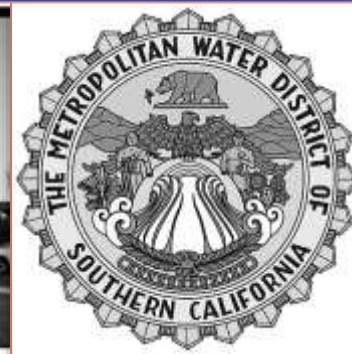
How does Pure Water function as part of Metropolitan's integrated service?



Treat and convey up to 150 mgd from JWPCP to meet member agency needs



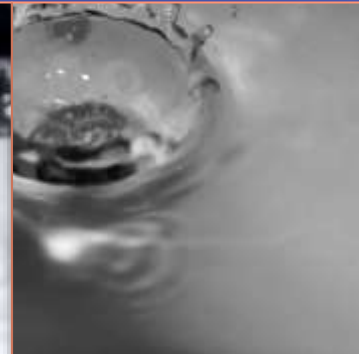
90 mgd for groundwater recharge and industrial demands
Up to 60 mgd for DPR via raw water augmentation at Weymouth and Diemer WTP that would be conveyed to MA through existing integrated system



Project serves up to 8 Member Agencies directly
West Basin MWD, Los Angeles Long Beach, Torrance, Central Basin MWD, Upper District, Three Valleys, and IEUA



DPR via Weymouth and Diemer WTP serves Central Pool, which provides water to majority of LA and Orange Counties. 60% of the project would reduce SWP deliveries while 40% would reduce CRA deliveries



Pure Water Southern California is part of Metropolitan's integrated service in the same way that SWP and CRA are part of Metropolitan's service

What's changed since White Paper No. 2 was published?

Pure Water
Southern California

Addendum to White Paper No. 2

White Paper No. 2 was published in October 2020. Since that time, the first phase of the 2020 IRP was adopted by the Board, draft DPR regulations were released, and the Colorado River partners expressed interest in the project.

Adoption of the 2020 IRP and CAMP4 Water

- The Board unanimously adopted the Regional Needs Assessment of the 2020 IRP in April 2022
- Metropolitan's CAMP4Water integrates current climate, water resources, hazard mitigation, and financial planning efforts to prepare for climate change.

Partnerships

- Colorado River partners (SNWA, CAP, AZDWR) and a SWP contractor (SGVMWD) have each expressed interest in the Program and formalized Letters of Intent

Project Description

- The SWRCB proposed criteria for direct potable reuse. RWA DPR now part of Phase 1
- Potential to deliver a portion of the Program early
- Updating the treatment process and nitrogen limits based on DDW requirements.

Need for Pure Water Southern California

Pure Water Southern California Need for Pure Water Southern California

Why does Metropolitan
need Pure Water
Southern California?

Risk of
Shortage or
Allocation

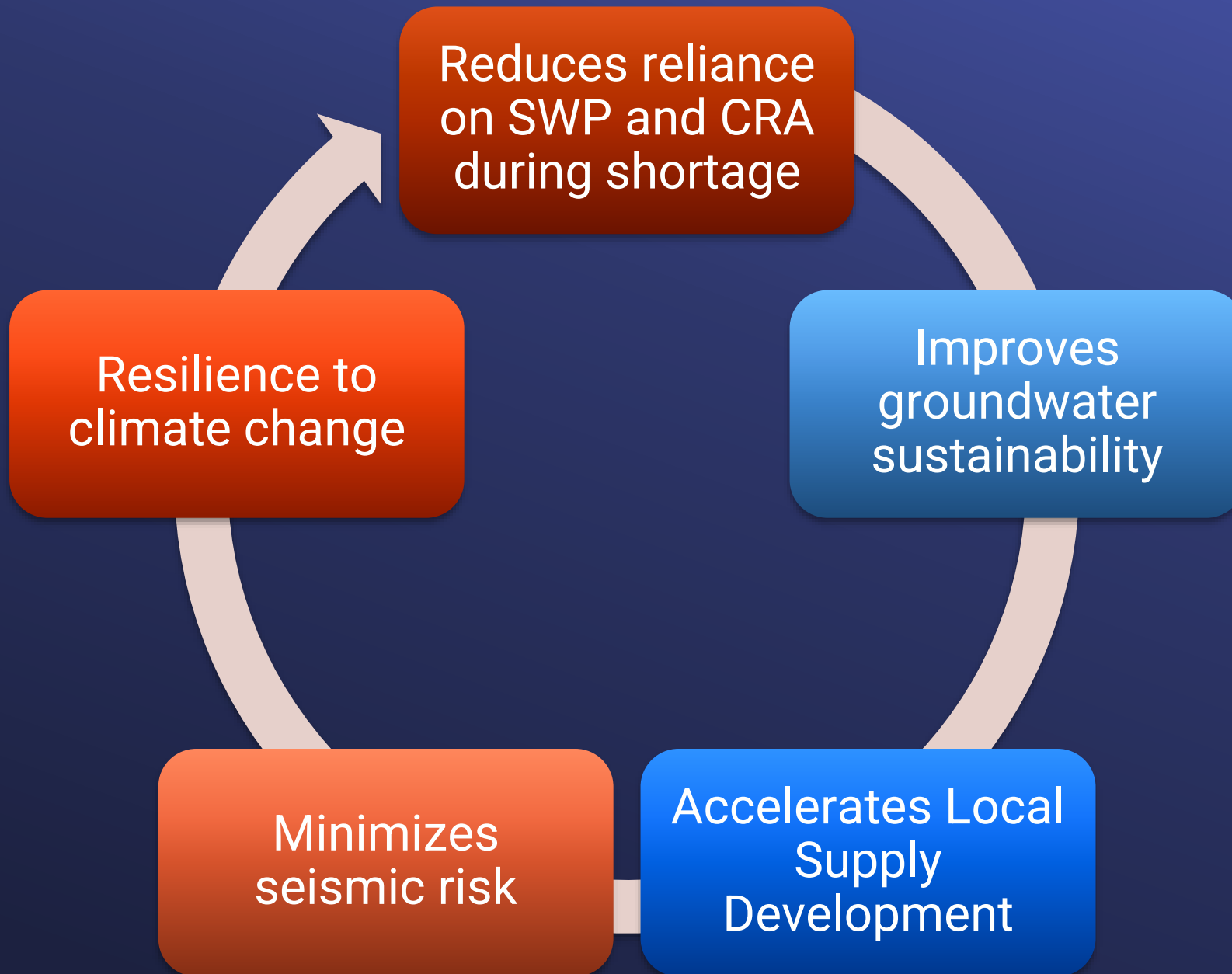
- **Up to 1.22 MAF of net shortage by 2045**
 - Would require up to 650 TAF additional core supply
 - Needs primarily in SWP-dependent areas
- **Net Shortage up to 66% of the time**
 - 2% chance that storage would go below 1 MAF

Declining
Groundwater
Levels

- Despite favorable hydrologic conditions this year, 48 percent of groundwater basins are still below their established operating range
- Loss of groundwater production by up to as much as 10 percent by 2040
- Cumulative additional recharge need 1.1 to 1.6 MAF by 2040

**Slow
Development of
Local Supplies**

- Despite significant investment in local supplies, the Potential shortfall in local supplies development of approximately 400,000 AF



Regional Benefits

Regional Benefits of Pure Water Southern California

Why do all member agencies benefit from Pure Water Southern California?

Summary of Needs and Regional Benefits of PWSC

Topic	Need	Benefits
Reliance on SWP and CRA during shortage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Risk of a net shortage up to 66 percent of the time • Need for up to 650,000 TAFY of new core supply • Risk of storage below 1 MAF up to 2% 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduces risk of net shortage by 9 percent • Reduces need for additional supply to 495,000 TAFY • Reduces risk of storage below 1 MAF by 50%
Groundwater sustainability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Projected up to 17 percent of the groundwater basins would be unsustainable • Risk of loss of groundwater production by up to 10 percent 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prevents a portion of the loss of groundwater production in Main San Gabriel, West Coast, Central, and Orange County Basins. • Reduces percent of unsustainable basins from 17 percent to 15 percent.
Local Supply Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stagnant growth in local supply development 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increases local supply by 155 TAFY
Seismic Event	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Significant loss of imported supply capacity for up to 24 months due to catastrophic seismic event 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increases the effective local supply during a seismic emergency by up to 15 percent • DPR could help maintain flow at WTPs
Operational Flexibility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Operational flexibility may be limited during times of emergency or drought 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improves flexibility to meet demands and maintain regional storage

